Table of Contents

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

☒ **QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2022

Or

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from to

Commission file number: 001-36080

IVERIC bio, Inc.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**20-8185347**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
8 Sylvan Way **Parsippany, NJ**	**07054**
(Address of principal executive offices)	(Zip Code)

(609) 474-6755
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	**Trading Symbol(s)**	**Name of each exchange on which registered**
Common Stock, $0.001 par value per share	ISEE	The Nasdaq Global Select Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company,” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☒ Smaller reporting company ☒ Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No

As of July 22, 2022 there were 118,077,814 shares of Common Stock, $0.001 par value per share, outstanding.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including statements regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenues, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management, are forward-looking statements. The words “anticipate,” “believe,” “goals,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend”, “may,” “might,” “plan,” “predict,” “project,” “target,” “potential,” “will,” “would,” “could,” “should,” “continue” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words.

The forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q include, among other things, statements about:

- the potential benefits of our business plan and strategy, including our goal to deliver treatment options for various stages of age-related macular degeneration (AMD);
- our expectations regarding the impact of results from GATHER1, our completed Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating Zimura for the treatment of Geographic Atrophy (GA) secondary to AMD, on our business and regulatory strategy, including our plans to pursue development of Zimura in intermediate AMD, and our plans to evaluate, and the potential significance of, the cases of choroidal neovascularization (CNV) in this trial and other clinical trials of Zimura that we are conducting or may conduct;
- the timing, costs, conduct and outcome of GATHER2, our ongoing Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating Zimura for the treatment of GA secondary to AMD, including expectations regarding receipt of topline data from the trial and regarding patient retention, and expectations regarding the potential for Zimura to receive regulatory approval for the treatment of GA based on the clinical trial results we have received to date and the future results from the GATHER2 clinical trial and any other trials we or a potential collaborator may conduct;
- our plans and expectations for initiating a clinical trial evaluating Zimura for the treatment of intermediate AMD,
- our plans for evaluating, obtaining rights to, developing and potentially commercializing new formulations of Zimura with the silica-based sustained release technology we in-licensed from DelSiTech Ltd. and other sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura;
- our plans and strategy for the potential commercialization of Zimura, including hiring of medical affairs and commercialization personnel, building a commercialization infrastructure, including sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, and our expectations regarding the market dynamics for treatments for GA and other commercial matters;
- our ability to establish and maintain capabilities and capacity for the manufacture of Zimura and our other product candidates, including scale up and validation of the manufacturing process for Zimura drug substance and drug product, and securing the supply of the polyethylene glycol (PEG) starting material and other materials for our expected manufacturing needs and securing the supply of Zimura drug product for our expected needs;
- the timing, costs, conduct and outcome of STAR, our ongoing Phase 2b screening trial evaluating Zimura for the treatment of autosomal recessive Stargardt disease, including expectations regarding the recruitment of additional patients for this trial;
- our plans and ability to consummate business development transactions, including potential collaboration opportunities for further development and potential commercialization of Zimura outside the United States and potential collaboration opportunities for further development of IC-100 and IC-200; and in-licenses or other opportunities to acquire rights to additional product candidates or technologies to treat retinal diseases, including additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura;
- the actual and expected effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, the ongoing military conflict between Russia and Ukraine and related response measures on our business and operations, including the timing, costs, conduct and outcome of our research and development programs, our supply chain, the work of our third-party vendors and collaborators, the work and well-being of our employees, and our financial position;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues and debt service obligations, the sufficiency of our cash resources and our capital requirements and need for, and ability to obtain, additional financing;

- our plans to raise additional capital, including through equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements, royalty agreements and marketing and distribution arrangements;
- the timing, costs, conduct and outcome of our ongoing and planned clinical trials, including statements regarding the timing of the initiation and completion of, and the receipt of results from, such clinical trials, the costs to conduct such clinical trials, and the impact of the results of such clinical trials on our business strategy;
- the timing, costs, conduct and outcome of our ongoing and planned research and preclinical development activities, including statements regarding the timing of the initiation and completion of, and the receipt of results from, such activities, the costs to conduct such activities, and the impact of the results of such activities on our business strategy;
- the timing of and our ability to submit investigational new drug applications for, and to submit new drug applications or marketing authorization applications for and to obtain marketing approval of our product candidates, and the ability of our product candidates to meet existing or future regulatory standards;
- the potential advantages of our product candidates and other technologies that we are pursuing, including our hypotheses regarding complement factor C5 inhibition and HtrA1 inhibition as potentially relevant mechanisms of action to treat GA and other stages of AMD, and of gene therapy, including the use of minigenes;
- our estimates regarding the number of patients affected by the diseases our product candidates and development programs are intended to treat;
- our estimates regarding the potential market opportunity for our product candidates, including our ability to obtain coverage and reimbursement for those product candidates, if approved;
- the rate and degree of potential market acceptance and clinical utility of our product candidates, if approved;
- the potential receipt of revenues from future sales of our product candidates, if approved;
- our personnel and human capital resources;
- our intellectual property position;
- the impact of existing and new governmental laws and regulations; and
- our competitive position.

We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and our stockholders should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make. We have included important factors in the cautionary statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, particularly in the “Summary of Principal Risk Factors” below and the risk factors detailed further in Item 1A, “Risk Factors”, of Part II of this report, that could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements that we make. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, licenses, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

You should read this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and the documents that we have filed as exhibits to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and our other periodic reports, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. The forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are made as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and we do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by applicable law.

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q includes statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Summary of Principal Risk Factors

The following is a summary of the principal factors that make an investment in our company speculative or risky. This summary does not address all of the risks and uncertainties that we face. Additional risk and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we presently deem less significant may also impair our business operations. Additional discussion of the risks summarized in this summary, and other risks that we face, can be found in Part II, Item 1A. Risk Factors section of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and should be carefully considered, together with other information in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and our other filings with the Securities Exchange Commission, before making an investment decision regarding our common stock. The forward-looking statements discussed above are qualified by these risk factors. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected.

1. We are a development-stage company without any approved products. The value of your investment is highly dependent on the success of Zimura and our other research and development programs, which carry numerous risks. We are working to transition to being a company capable of commercializing a pharmaceutical product, if approved, and may not be successful in this transition.

2. We have had a history of operating at significant losses and expect to continue to do so until we can successfully commercialize one or more of our product candidates, if ever. We may never achieve profitability.

3. The covenants in our loan and security agreement with Hercules and SVB may limit and restrict from us from pursuing certain operating activities. If we are in default under that agreement, we may need to repay all existing indebtedness under that credit facility.

4. We may need additional financing in order to finish developing and start commercializing one or more of our product candidates, if approved. Securing financing may be challenging and/or dilutive to our shareholders, and if we are unable to secure financing when needed, we may need to curtail our development programs or planned commercialization activities.

5. The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected our business, for example, by impacting the initiation and conduct of our clinical trials, the work of our contract manufacturing organizations, contract research organizations and other vendors, and aspects of our supply chain. Because of the ongoing and fluid nature of the pandemic, it will continue to affect our business.

6. We may not be successful in developing a formulation of Zimura with the sustained release delivery technology we in-licensed from DelSiTech, or obtaining rights to and developing other sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura.

7. Drug development is inherently risky with numerous scientific, technical, regulatory and other challenges. A promising drug candidate can fail at any time and for any number of reasons.

8. We are pursuing the development of our product candidates using novel mechanisms of action targeting indications for which there are no approved products. These include, for example, complement inhibition and inhibition of High temperature requirement A serine peptidase 1 protein for GA, and complement inhibition for intermediate AMD and autosomal recessive Stargardt disease. These approaches carry numerous scientific, regulatory and other risks.

9. The results of the GATHER2 trial may not replicate the results of the GATHER1 trial. We may discover safety issues with our product candidates due to known and currently unknown factors, which could hamper their further development.

10. Regulatory authorities, including the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, may disagree with the design of or our analyses or conclusions from our clinical trials of Zimura in GA or our planned development pathway for Zimura in intermediate AMD. Since receipt of the 12-month results from GATHER1, we have not had any formal interactions with the EMA regarding our planned regulatory pathway for Zimura in GA and the EMA and other regulatory authorities may disagree with the requirements of the FDA. We may need to conduct additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies for Zimura in order to obtain marketing approval.

11. Manufacturing our product candidates is technically complex, expensive and time consuming. We may face issues with scaling up and validating the manufacturing process for Zimura. We may not be able to secure adequate supply of Zimura drug product and the PEG starting material for our future needs, including potential commercial launch. Issues with manufacturing can derail the further development or commercialization of our product candidates.

12. We face substantial competition from large pharmaceutical companies, smaller biotech companies and others.

13. To commercialize any of our product candidates, if approved, we will need to set up a sales and marketing infrastructure. We are continuing to hire commercialization personnel and will need to continue building our commercial infrastructure. The success of our commercialization efforts will depend in part on the degree of acceptance of our product candidates by patients, the medical community and payors.

14. We do not have any internal manufacturing facilities and rely heavily on our third-party contract manufacturers. They may have different business priorities than we do and may fail to meet our expectations or follow regulatory requirements, including current good manufacturing practices and data integrity requirements. We may need to engage alternative manufacturers or suppliers sooner than we currently expect.

15. We rely heavily on our third-party contract research organizations as well as our clinical trial sites and academic collaborators. They may have different priorities than we do and may fail to follow regulatory requirements, including good laboratory practice, good clinical practice and other data integrity requirements.

16. We may pursue a collaboration for the further development and potential commercialization of Zimura in one or more territories outside the United States, and plan to pursue a collaboration for the further development and potential commercialization of IC-100 and IC-200. For any of these, we may not be able to enter into a collaboration or out-license on favorable terms, or at all. Even if we are able to do so, the collaboration or out-license may not be successful.

17. We rely on patents to protect our proprietary position. We may not obtain the patent rights that we seek and/or we may not be able to exclude our competitors from relevant markets. We may be subject to litigation involving our patents or those of third parties.

18. We are highly dependent on our information security systems and those of third parties we work with. A cybersecurity incident may cause interruptions to the progress of our development programs and operations, financial or regulatory penalties and/or harm to our reputation.

19. We rely on a limited number of employees to conduct our operations, including supervising our outside vendors. The skills needed to advance our research and development programs and plan for commercialization of our product candidates are highly specialized. We plan to hire additional qualified personnel, including commercialization and medical affairs personnel, to support the growth of our business. Hiring these personnel and retaining existing employees may be challenging.

20. We need to satisfy numerous regulatory requirements in order to secure marketing approval and reimbursement approval, if applicable, for any of our product candidates. These requirements differ across jurisdictions. Failure to satisfy and maintain those requirements can preclude us from commercializing our products.

21. We and any commercialization partners are subject to numerous healthcare laws and regulations governing our relationships with patients, healthcare professionals and third-party payors. Failure to comply with these requirements may adversely affect our business, including as we prepare for potential commercialization of Zimura.

22. The reimbursement and payment regime for pharmaceutical products in the United States remains in flux, including as a result of the implementation of and litigation involving the Affordable Care Act. There are ongoing, and often bipartisan, efforts to reduce the prices of pharmaceutical products.

USE OF TRADEMARKS

The trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are the property of their respective owners. We have omitted the ® and ™ designations, as applicable, for the trademarks named in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q after their first reference in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements

IVERIC bio, Inc.
Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	June 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 141,113	$ 261,447
Available for sale securities	170,850	120,302
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	5,259	5,739
Total current assets	317,222	387,488
Property and equipment, net	514	348
Right-of-use asset, net	2,020	1,522
Total assets	$ 319,756	$ 389,358
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities		
Accrued research and development expenses	$ 16,577	$ 14,403
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	8,178	12,856
Lease liability	1,724	952
Total current liabilities	26,479	28,211
Lease liability, non-current	331	619
Total liabilities	26,810	28,830
Stockholders' equity		
Preferred stock—$0.001 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding	—	—
Common stock—$0.001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 116,874,198 and 115,277,012 shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	117	115
Additional paid-in capital	1,056,751	1,040,098
Accumulated deficit	(763,394)	(679,595)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(528)	(90)
Total stockholders' equity	292,946	360,528
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 319,756	$ 389,358

The accompanying unaudited notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

IVERIC bio, Inc.
Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	$ 33,647	$ 23,488	$ 56,204	$ 42,037
General and administrative	16,106	6,718	28,219	15,040
Total operating expenses	49,753	30,206	84,423	57,077
Loss from operations	(49,753)	(30,206)	(84,423)	(57,077)
Interest income	482	65	615	142
Other expense, net	8	(2)	9	(3)
Loss before income tax benefit	(49,263)	(30,143)	(83,799)	(56,938)
Income tax benefit	—	—	—	—
Net loss	$ (49,263)	$ (30,143)	$ (83,799)	$ (56,938)
Comprehensive loss	$ (49,397)	$ (30,142)	(84,237)	$ (56,938)
Net loss per common share:				
Basic and diluted	$ (0.41)	$ (0.32)	$ (0.70)	$ (0.61)
Weighted average common shares outstanding:				
Basic and diluted	119,687	93,409	119,223	93,382

The accompanying unaudited notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

IVERIC bio, Inc.

Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity

(in thousands)

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance at December 31, 2021	—	$ —	115,277	$ 115	$ 1,040,098	$ (679,595)	$ (90)	$ 360,528
Issuance of common stock under employee stock compensation plans	—	—	697	1	2,079	—	—	2,080
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	5,386	—	—	5,386
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(34,536)	—	(34,536)
Unrealized loss on available for sale securities, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	(304)	(304)
Balance at March 31, 2022	—	$ —	115,974	$ 116	$ 1,047,563	$ (714,131)	$ (394)	$ 333,154
Issuance of common stock under employee stock compensation plans	—	—	900	1	2,800	—	—	2,801
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	6,388	—	—	6,388
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(49,263)	—	(49,263)
Unrealized loss on available for sale securities, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	(134)	(134)
Balance at June 30, 2022	—	$ —	116,874	$ 117	$ 1,056,751	$ (763,394)	$ (528)	$ 292,946

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance at December 31, 2020	—	$ —	90,121	$ 90	$ 756,543	$ (565,073)	$ 3	$ 191,563
Issuance of common stock under employee stock compensation plans	—	—	49	—	129	—	—	129
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	2,292	—	—	2,292
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(26,795)	—	(26,795)
Unrealized loss on available for sale securities, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1)	(1)
Balance at March 31, 2021	—	$ —	90,170	$ 90	$ 758,964	$ (591,868)	$ 2	$ 167,188
Issuance of common stock under employee stock compensation plans	—	—	217	—	448	—	—	448
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	2,079	—	—	2,079
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(30,143)	—	(30,143)
Unrealized loss on available for sale securities, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Balance at Balance at June 30, 2021	—	$ —	90,387	$ 90	$ 761,491	$ (622,011)	$ 3	$ 139,573

The accompanying unaudited notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

IVERIC bio, Inc.

Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(in thousands)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2021
Operating Activities		
Net loss	$ (83,799)	$ (56,938)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Depreciation and other expense	45	18
Amortization of premium and discounts on investment securities	540	742
Share-based compensation	11,774	4,371
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Income tax receivable	—	1,765
Prepaid expense and other assets	480	990
Accrued interest receivable	57	92
Accrued research and development expenses	2,174	3,128
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(4,678)	(4,149)
Change in working capital	(14)	73
Net cash used in operating activities	(73,421)	(49,908)
Investing Activities		
Purchase of marketable securities	(96,498)	(39,314)
Purchase of property and equipment	(211)	—
Maturities of marketable securities	44,915	72,635
Net cash used in investing activities	(51,794)	33,321
Financing Activities		
Proceeds from employee stock plan purchases	4,881	577
Net cash provided by financing activities	4,881	577
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(120,334)	(16,010)
Cash and cash equivalents		
Beginning of period	261,447	66,373
End of period	$ 141,113	$ 50,363
Supplemental disclosure of cash paid		
Income tax refunds received	$ —	$ 1,765
Supplemental disclosures of non-cash information related to investing activities		
Operating right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations	$ 953	$ 2,086

The accompanying unaudited notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

IVERIC bio, Inc.
Notes to Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements
(in thousands, except per share data)

1. Business

Description of Business and Organization

IVERIC bio, Inc. (the "Company" or "IVERIC") is a science-driven biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel treatments for retinal diseases with significant unmet medical needs. The Company is committed to having a positive impact on patients' lives by delivering high-quality, safe and effective treatments designed to address debilitating retina diseases, including earlier stages of age-related macular degeneration ("AMD").

The Company's lead asset is its clinical stage product candidate Zimura® (avacincaptad pegol), a complement C5 inhibitor. It is currently targeting the following diseases with Zimura:

- Geographic Atrophy ("GA"), which is the advanced stage of AMD, and is characterized by marked thinning or atrophy of retinal tissue, leading to irreversible loss of vision;
- intermediate AMD, which is an earlier stage of AMD that precedes GA; and
- autosomal recessive Stargardt disease ("STGD1"), which is an orphan inherited condition characterized by progressive damage to the central portion of the retina (the "macula") and other retinal tissue, leading to loss of vision.

In July 2021, the Company completed patient enrollment for GATHER2, its Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating the safety and efficacy of Zimura for the treatment of GA secondary to AMD. The Company has also received a written agreement from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") under a Special Protocol Assessment for the overall design of GATHER2. The Company expects topline data from the GATHER2 trial to become available in September 2022.

The Company continues to pursue various lifecycle management programs for Zimura. In June 2022, the Company entered into a license agreement (the "DelSiTech License Agreement") with DelSiTech Ltd. ("DelSiTech") for a worldwide, exclusive license under specified patent rights and know-how to develop and commercialize new formulations of Zimura using DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release technology for treating diseases of the human eye.

In addition to Zimura, the Company is developing its preclinical product candidate IC-500, a High temperature requirement A serine peptidase 1 protein ("HtrA1") inhibitor, for GA secondary to AMD and potentially other age-related retinal diseases. Based on current timelines, the Company expects to submit an investigational new drug application for IC-500 to the FDA in mid-2023.

The Company's portfolio also includes two preclinical stage gene therapy product candidates (IC-100 and IC-200) and several ongoing gene therapy research programs, each of which uses adeno-associated virus ("AAV") for gene delivery. These AAV mediated gene therapy programs are targeting the following orphan inherited retinal diseases ("IRDs"):

- rhodopsin-mediated autosomal dominant retinitis pigmentosa ("RHO-adRP"), which is characterized by progressive and severe bilateral loss of vision leading to blindness;
- IRDs associated with mutations in the BEST1 gene, including Best vitelliform macular dystrophy ("Best disease");
- Leber Congenital Amaurosis type 10 ("LCA10"), which is characterized by severe bilateral loss of vision at or soon after birth;
- STGD1; and
- IRDs associated with mutations in the USH2A gene, which include Usher syndrome type 2A, and USH2A-associated non-syndromic autosomal recessive retinitis pigmentosa.

As the Company focuses its efforts on and prioritizes the development and potential commercialization of Zimura, it has been considering its development options for IC-100 and IC-200, which the Company has been developing for RHO-adRP and BEST1-related IRDs, respectively. It is currently planning to seek a collaborator for the future development and potential commercialization of these product candidates.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The Company's significant accounting policies are described in Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies," in the notes to the audited consolidated financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K ("Annual Report") for the year ended December 31, 2021 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on February 24, 2022.

Basis of Presentation and Consolidation

In the opinion of management, the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring accruals, necessary for a fair statement of the Company's financial statements for interim periods in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The information included in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included in the Annual Report.

The year-end condensed consolidated balance sheet data presented for comparative purposes was derived from the Company's audited financial statements but does not include all disclosures required by U.S. GAAP. The results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2022 are not necessarily indicative of the operating results for the full year or for any other subsequent interim period.

Segment and Geographic Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business in one operating and reportable segment.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience and on various other assumptions that it believes are reasonable under the circumstances. The amounts of assets and liabilities reported in the Company's Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheets and the amount of expenses reported for each of the periods presented are affected by estimates and assumptions, which are used for, but not limited to, accounting for research and development costs, accounting for share-based compensation and accounting for income taxes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of 90 days or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The carrying amounts reported in the Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheets for cash and cash equivalents are valued at cost, which approximates their fair value.

Available for Sale Securities

The Company considers debt securities with original maturities of greater than 90 days to be available for sale securities. Available for sale securities with original maturities of greater than one year are recorded as non-current assets. Available for sale securities are recorded at fair value and unrealized gains and losses are recorded within other comprehensive income.

On a quarterly basis, the Company reviews the status of each security in an unrealized loss position, to evaluate the existence of potential credit losses. The Company first considers whether it intends to sell, or if it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis. If either of the criteria regarding intent or requirement to sell is met, the security's amortized cost basis is written down to fair value through income. For securities that do not meet this criteria, the Company considers a number of factors to determine if the decline in fair value has resulted from credit losses or other factors, including but not limited to: (1) the extent of the decline; (2) changes to the rating of the security by a rating agency; (3) any adverse conditions specific to the security; and (4) other market conditions that may affect the fair value of the security. If this assessment indicates that a credit loss exists and the present value of cash flows expected to be collected is less than the amortized cost basis, an allowance for credit losses is required for the credit loss. Any impairment that has not been recorded through an allowance for credit losses is recognized in other comprehensive income.

Financial Instruments

Cash equivalents and available for sale securities are reflected in the accompanying financial statements at fair value. The carrying amount of accounts payable and accrued expenses, including accrued research and development expenses, approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of those instruments.

Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in the principal or most advantageous market in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The fair value standard also establishes a three-level hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

The Company reviews investments on a periodic basis for other than temporary impairments. This review is subjective as it requires management to evaluate whether an event or change in circumstances has occurred in the period that may have a significant adverse effect on the fair value of the investment. The Company uses the market approach to measure fair value for its financial assets. The market approach uses prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets. The Company classifies its corporate debt securities within the fair value hierarchy as Level 2 assets, as it primarily utilizes quoted market prices or rates for similar instruments to value these securities.

The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability on the measurement date. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1—inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for an identical asset or liability in an active market. The Company's Level 1 assets consist of investments in money market funds and U.S. Treasury securities.
- Level 2—inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for a similar asset or liability in an active market or model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs are observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability. The Company's Level 2 assets consist of investments in investment-grade corporate debt securities.
- Level 3—inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement of the asset or liability. The Company does not hold any assets that are measured using Level 3 inputs.

Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company's financial instruments that are exposed to concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities. The Company maintains its cash in bank accounts, the balances of which generally exceed federally insured limits. The Company maintains its cash equivalents and available for sale securities in investments in money market funds, in U.S. Treasury securities, asset-backed securities and investment-grade corporate debt securities with original maturities of 90 days or less.

The Company believes it is not exposed to significant credit risk on its cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities.

Concentration of Suppliers

The Company historically relied upon a single third-party manufacturer to provide the drug substance for Zimura on a purchase order basis. The Company also historically relied upon a single third-party manufacturer to provide fill/finish services for clinical supplies of Zimura. The Company has engaged one additional third-party manufacturer to provide drug substance for Zimura and one additional third-party manufacturer to provide fill/finish services for clinical supplies of Zimura. In addition, the Company currently relies upon a single third-party supplier to supply on a purchase order basis the polyethylene glycol starting material used to manufacture Zimura. Furthermore, the Company and its contract manufacturers currently rely upon sole-source suppliers of certain raw materials and other specialized components of production used in the manufacture and fill/finish of Zimura. The Company currently relies exclusively upon a single third-party contract manufacturer for IC-100 and IC-200 and also relies on sole-source suppliers for certain starting materials used in the manufacture of such product candidates. The Company currently relies upon a single third-party contract manufacturer to conduct process development, scale-up and GMP manufacture of the drug substance for IC-500 for preclinical toxicology studies and early-stage clinical trials and a single third-party contract manufacturer to conduct fill/finish services for IC-500. If the Company’s third-party manufacturers or fill/finish service providers should become unavailable to the Company for any reason, including as a result of capacity constraints, different business objectives, financial difficulties, insolvency or the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company believes that there are a limited number of potential replacement manufacturers, and the Company likely would incur added costs and delays in identifying or qualifying such replacements.

Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement contains a lease at inception. For arrangements where the Company is the lessee, it recognizes a right-of-use ("ROU") asset and operating lease liability on the Company's Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheet. ROU lease assets represent the Company's right to use the underlying asset for the lease term and the lease obligation represents the Company's commitment to make the lease payments arising from the lease. ROU lease assets and obligations are recognized at the commencement date based on the present value of remaining lease payments over the lease term. As the Company's leases do not provide an implicit discount rate, the Company has used an estimated incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. ROU lease asset includes any lease payments made prior to commencement and excludes any lease incentives. The lease term may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Operating lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term, subject to any changes in the lease or expectations regarding the terms. Variable lease costs such as common area costs and property taxes are expensed as incurred. For all office lease agreements the Company combines lease and nonlease components. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the Company's Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, which consists mainly of clinical and laboratory equipment, computers, software, other office equipment, and leasehold improvements, are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, generally three to ten years, using the straight-line method. Amortization of leasehold improvements is recorded over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful life of the related asset.

Research and Development

The Company's research and development expenses primarily consist of costs associated with the manufacturing, development and preclinical and clinical testing of the Company's product candidates and costs associated with its gene therapy research programs. The Company's research and development expenses consist of:

- external research and development expenses incurred under arrangements with third parties, such as academic research collaborators, contract research organizations ("CROs") and contract development and manufacturing organizations ("CDMOs") and other vendors for the production and analysis of drug substance and drug product; and
- employee-related expenses for employees dedicated to research and development activities, including salaries, benefits and share-based compensation expense.

Research and development expenses also include costs of acquired product licenses, in-process research and development, and related technology rights where there is no alternative future use, costs of prototypes used in research and development, consultant fees and amounts paid to collaborators.

All research and development expenses are charged to operations as incurred in accordance with ASC 730, *Research and Development*. The Company accounts for non-refundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the service has been performed or when the goods have been received, rather than when the payment is made.

Income Taxes

The Company utilizes the liability method of accounting for deferred income taxes, as set forth in ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and the tax basis of assets and liabilities. A valuation allowance is established against deferred tax assets when, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Company's policy is to record interest and penalties on uncertain tax positions as income tax expense.

Share-Based Compensation

The Company follows the provisions of ASC 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*, which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees, non-employees and non-employee directors, including employee stock options, restricted stock units ("RSUs") and options granted to employees to purchase shares under the 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"). Share-based compensation expense is based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718 and is generally recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, net of estimated forfeitures. For grants containing performance-based vesting provisions, expense is recognized over the estimated achievement period only when the performance-based milestone is deemed probable of

achievement. If performance-based milestones are later determined not to be probable of achievement, then all previously recorded stock-based compensation expense associated with such options will be reversed during the period in which the Company makes this determination.

The Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revises those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from its estimates. The Company uses historical data to estimate pre-vesting forfeitures and record share-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. To the extent that actual forfeitures differ from the Company's estimates, the difference is recorded as a cumulative adjustment in the period the estimates were revised.

Stock Options

The Company estimates the fair value of stock options granted to employees, non-employee directors and consultants on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company's computation of stock-price volatility is based on daily historical volatility during the time period that corresponds to the expected option term. The Company's computation of expected term is determined using the expected term of stock option grants to employees based on an analysis of actual option exercises. The Company utilizes a dividend yield of zero based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends to stockholders and has no current intentions to pay cash dividends. The risk-free interest rate is based on the zero-coupon U.S. Treasury yield at the date of grant for a term equivalent to the expected term of the option.

The weighted-average assumptions used to estimate grant date fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model were as follows for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Expected common stock price volatility	76%	113%	83%	113%
Risk-free interest rate	2.53%-2.99%	0.89%-0.94%	1.38%-2.99%	0.31%-0.96%
Expected term of options (years)	4.8	5.2	4.9	5.1
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—	—

RSUs

The Company estimates the fair value of RSUs granted to employees using the closing market price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant.

ESPP

In April 2016, the Company's board of directors adopted the ESPP pursuant to which the Company may sell up to an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The ESPP was approved by the Company’s stockholders in June 2016. The ESPP is considered compensatory and the fair value of the discount and look back provision are estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and recognized over the six month withholding period prior to purchase.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Company has evaluated recent accounting pronouncements through the date the financial statements were issued and filed with the SEC and believes that there are none that will have a material impact on the Company’s financial statements.

3. Net Loss Per Common Share

Basic and diluted net loss per common share is determined by dividing net loss by the weighted average common shares and pre-funded warrants outstanding during the period. Basic and diluted shares outstanding includes the weighted average effect of the Company's outstanding pre-funded warrants as the exercise of such pre-funded warrants requires nominal consideration to be given for the delivery of the corresponding shares of common stock. As of June 30, 2022 and 2021, the Company had 3,164,280 pre-funded warrants outstanding, which if exercised, would increase the number of shares of common stock issued and outstanding. For the periods when there is a net loss, shares underlying stock options and RSUs have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per common share because the effect of including such shares would be anti-dilutive. Therefore, the weighted average common shares used to calculate both basic and diluted net loss per common share would be the same.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per common share for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Basic and diluted net loss per common share calculation:				
Net loss	$ (49,263)	$ (30,143)	$ (83,799)	$ (56,938)
Weighted average common shares outstanding - basic and dilutive	119,687	93,409	119,223	93,382
Net loss per share of common stock - basic and diluted	$ (0.41)	$ (0.32)	$ (0.70)	$ (0.61)

The following potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computations of diluted weighted average common shares outstanding for the periods presented, as the effect of including such shares would be anti-dilutive:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Stock options outstanding	10,546	9,233	10,546	9,233
Restricted stock units	2,215	1,953	2,215	1,953
Total	12,761	11,186	12,761	11,186

4. Licensing and Commercialization Agreements

On June 30, 2022, the Company entered into the DelSiTech License Agreement with DelSiTech. Under the DelSiTech License Agreement, DelSiTech granted the Company a worldwide, exclusive license under specified patent rights and know-how to develop, have developed, make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, have sold, otherwise commercialize, export and import Zimura using DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release technology for the treatment of diseases of the eye in humans (the "Licensed Product"). The Company may grant sublicenses of the licensed patent rights and know-how without DelSiTech's consent.

The Company has agreed to pay DelSiTech, within 60 days after execution of the DelSiTech License Agreement, a €1.25 million upfront license fee, which was recognized as a research and development expense during the three months ended June 30, 2022. Under the DelSiTech License Agreement, the Company is further obligated to pay DelSiTech, up to an aggregate of €35.0 million, if the Company achieves specified clinical and development milestones with respect to the Licensed Product. In addition, the Company is also obligated to pay DelSiTech up to an aggregate of €60.0 million if the Company achieves specified commercial sales milestones with respect to worldwide net sales of the Licensed Product. Due to the uncertainty of the achievement of these milestones, the Company will account for any additional payments if and when such milestones are met.

The Company is also obligated to pay DelSiTech royalties at a low single-digit percentage of net sales of the Licensed Product. The royalties payable by the Company are subject to reduction under specified circumstances. The Company's obligation to pay royalties under the DelSiTech License Agreement will continue on a country-by-country basis until the later of: (a) the expiration of the last-to-expire licensed patent rights covering the Licensed Product in the country of sale, or (b) expiration of all regulatory exclusivity for the Licensed Product in the country of sale. Future milestones and royalties will be recognized in their entirety when achieved.

Unless earlier terminated by the Company or DelSiTech, the DelSiTech License Agreement will expire on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the Company's obligation to pay royalties to DelSiTech on net sales of the Licensed Product. Upon expiration of the DelSiTech License Agreement, the licenses granted by DelSiTech to the Company will become fully paid up and irrevocable. The Company may terminate the agreement at any time for any reason upon 60 days' prior written notice to DelSiTech. Either party may also terminate the DelSiTech License Agreement if the other party materially breaches the DelSiTech License Agreement and does not cure such breach within a specified cure period. Following any termination of the DelSiTech License Agreement prior to expiration of the term of the DelSiTech License Agreement, all rights to the licensed patent rights and know-how that DelSiTech granted to the Company will revert to DelSiTech, subject to the Company's right to sell off any Licensed Product in the Company's inventory as of the effectiveness of such termination.

5. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Available for Sale Securities

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of 90 days or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of

approximately $141.1 million and $261.4 million, respectively. Cash and cash equivalents included cash of $9.7 million at June 30, 2022 and $9.9 million at December 31, 2021. Cash and cash equivalents at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 included $131.4 million and $251.5 million, respectively, of investments in money market funds.

The Company considers debt securities with original maturities of greater than 90 days at the date of purchase to be available for sale securities. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company held available for sale securities of $170.9 million and $120.3 million, respectively, all of which have maturities of less than one year.

The Company evaluates securities with unrealized losses, if any, to determine whether the decline in fair value has resulted from credit loss or other factors. The Company has determined that there were no credit losses in fair value of its investments as of June 30, 2022. Factors considered in determining whether a loss resulted from a credit loss or other factors included the length of time and extent to which the investment's fair value has been less than the cost basis, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the investee, the extent of the loss related to credit of the issuer, the expected cash flows from the security, the Company's intent to sell the security, and whether or not the Company will be required to sell the security before the recovery of its amortized cost.

The Company classifies these securities as available for sale. However, the Company has not sold and does not currently intend to sell its investments and the Company believes it is more likely than not that the Company will recover the carrying value of these investments.

The Company believes that its existing cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities as of June 30, 2022 will be sufficient to fund its currently planned capital expenditure requirements and operating expenses for at least the next 12 months from the filing of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Available for sale securities, including carrying value and estimated fair values, are summarized as follows:

	As of June 30, 2022			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. Treasury securities	$ 48,152	$ —	$ (290)	$ 47,862
Corporate debt securities	103,151	103,151 1	(178)	102,974
Asset-backed securities	20,074	—	(60)	20,014
Supranational securities	—	—	—	—
Total	$ 171,377	$ 1	$ (528)	$ 170,850

	As of December 31, 2021			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. Treasury securities	$ 18,201	$ —	$ (16)	$ 18,185
Corporate debt securities	82,138	—	(57)	82,081
Asset-backed securities	16,009	—	(14)	15,995
Supranational securities	4,044	—	(3)	4,041
Total	$ 120,392	$ —	$ (90)	$ 120,302

The Company's available for sale securities are reported at fair value on the Company's balance sheet. Unrealized gains (losses) are reported within other comprehensive income in the statements of comprehensive loss. The cost of securities sold and any realized gains/losses from the sale of available for sale securities are based on the specific identification method. The

changes in accumulated other comprehensive income associated with the unrealized gain on available for sale securities during the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, were as follows:

	Three months ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30, 2022	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Beginning balance	$ (394)	$ 2	$ (90)	$ 3
Current period changes in fair value before reclassifications, net of tax	(134)	1	(438)	—
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	—
Total other comprehensive loss	$ (134)	$ 1	(438)	—
Ending balance	$ (528)	$ 3	$ (528)	$ 3

6. Fair Value Measurements

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in the principal or most advantageous market in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The fair value standard also establishes a three-level hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

The following table presents, for each of the fair value hierarchy levels required under ASC 820, the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of June 30, 2022:

	Fair Value Measurement Using		
	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
Assets			
Investments in money market funds*	$ 131,399	$ —	$ —
Investments in U.S. Treasury securities	$ 47,862	$ —	$ —
Investments in corporate debt securities	$ —	$ 102,974	$ —
Investments in asset-backed securities	$ —	20,014	$ —
Investments in supranational securities	$ —	—	$ —

* Investments in money market funds are reflected in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The following table presents, for each of the fair value hierarchy levels required under ASC 820, the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2021:

	Fair Value Measurement Using		
	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
Assets			
Investments in money market funds*	$ 251,488	$ —	$ —
Investments in U.S. Treasury securities	$ 18,185	$ —	$ —
Investments in corporate debt securities	$ —	$ 82,081	$ —
Investments in asset-backed securities	$ —	$ 15,995	$ —
Investments in supranational securities	$ —	$ 4,041	$ —

* Investments in money market funds are reflected in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheets.

No transfer of assets between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value measurement hierarchy occurred during the three and six months ended June 30, 2022.

7. Share-Based Compensation

Pursuant to the evergreen provisions of the Company's 2013 stock incentive plan (the "2013 Plan"), annual increases have resulted in the addition of an aggregate of approximately 15,624,000 additional shares to the 2013 Plan, including for 2022, an increase of approximately 2,542,000 shares. As of June 30, 2022, the Company had approximately 3,507,000 shares available for grant under the 2013 Plan.

In October 2019, the Company's board of directors adopted its 2019 Inducement Stock Incentive Plan (the "2019 Inducement Plan") to reserve initially 1,000,000 shares of its common stock to be used exclusively for grants of awards to individuals who were not previously employees or directors of the Company as a material inducement to such individuals' entry into employment with the Company within Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Nasdaq Listing Rules. The terms and conditions of the 2019 Inducement Plan are substantially similar to those of the 2013 Plan. In March 2020, the Company's board of directors amended the 2019 Inducement Plan to reserve an additional 1,000,000 shares of its common stock for issuance under the plan, and in February 2021, September 2021, December 2021 and May 2022, the Company's board of directors further amended the 2019 Inducement Plan to reserve an additional 600,000 shares, an additional 1,000,000 shares, an additional 1,000,000 shares and an additional 1,000,000 shares, respectively, of its common stock for issuance under the plan. As of June 30, 2022, the Company had approximately 1,341,000 shares available for grant under the 2019 Inducement Plan.

Share-based compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, includes expenses related to stock options and RSUs granted to employees, non-employee directors and consultants, as well as options granted to employees to purchase shares under the ESPP. Stock-based compensation by award type was as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Stock options	$ 3,750	$ 1,042	$ 7,074	$ 2,511
Restricted stock units	2,571	1,003	4,576	1,795
Employee stock purchase plan	67	34	124	65
Total	$ 6,388	$ 2,079	$ 11,774	$ 4,371

The Company allocated stock-based compensation expense in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Research and development	$ 2,766	$ 1,319	$ 5,427	$ 2,662
General and administrative	3,622	760	6,347	1,709
Total	$ 6,388	$ 2,079	$ 11,774	$ 4,371

Stock Options

A summary of the stock option activity, weighted average exercise prices, options outstanding, exercisable and expected to vest as of June 30, 2022 is as follows (in thousands except weighted average exercise price):

	Number of Shares Underlying Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding, December 31, 2021	10,861	$ 10.94
Granted	1,222	$ 14.79
Exercised	(1,400)	$ 3.31
Forfeited	(138)	$ 14.78
Outstanding, June 30, 2022	10,545	$ 12.35
Vested and exercisable, June 30, 2022	4,811	$ 13.21
Vested and expected to vest, June 30, 2022	10,087	$ 12.38

As of June 30, 2022, there were approximately $41.3 million of unrecognized compensation costs, net of estimated forfeitures, related to stock option awards grants, which are expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted average period of 3.1 years.

RSUs

The following table presents a summary of the Company's outstanding RSU awards granted as of June 30, 2022 (in thousands except weighted average grant-date fair value):

	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Outstanding, December 31, 2021	2,246	$ 9.82
Awarded	192	$ 12.22
Vested	(182)	$ 6.99
Forfeited	(41)	$ 10.80
Outstanding, June 30, 2022	2,215	$ 10.24
Outstanding, expected to vest	2,038	$ 10.24

As of June 30, 2022, there were approximately $16.3 million of unrecognized compensation costs, net of estimated forfeitures, related to RSUs grants, which are expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted average period of 2.8 years.

ESPP

As of June 30, 2022, there were 738,315 shares available for future purchases under the ESPP. There were no shares issued under the ESPP during the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. There were 15,095 and 24,422 shares of common stock issued under the ESPP during the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Cash proceeds from ESPP purchases were $184 thousand and $121 thousand during the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

8. Commitments and Contingencies

Zimura - Archemix Corp.

The Company is party to an agreement with Archemix Corp. (“Archemix”) under which the Company in-licensed rights in certain patents, patent applications and other intellectual property related to Zimura and pursuant to which the Company may be required to pay sublicense fees and make milestone payments (the “C5 License Agreement”). Under the C5 License Agreement, for each anti-C5 aptamer product that the Company may develop under the agreement, including Zimura, the Company is obligated to make additional payments to Archemix of up to an aggregate of $50.5 million if the Company achieves specified development, clinical and regulatory milestones, with $24.5 million of such payments relating to a first indication, $23.5 million of such payments relating to second and third indications and $2.5 million of such payments relating to sustained delivery applications. Under the C5 License Agreement, the Company is also obligated to make additional payments to Archemix of up to an aggregate of $22.5 million if the Company achieves specified commercial milestones based on net product sales of all anti-C5 products licensed under the agreement. The Company is also obligated to pay Archemix a double-digit percentage of specified non-royalty payments the Company may receive from any sublicensee of its rights under the C5 License Agreement. The Company is not obligated to pay Archemix a running royalty based on net product sales in connection with the C5 License Agreement.

Zimura Sustained Release Delivery Technology - DelSiTech

Under the DelSiTech License Agreement with DelSiTech, the Company is obligated to make payments up to an aggregate of €35.0 million, if the Company achieves specified clinical and development milestones with respect to a Licensed Product. In addition, the Company is also obligated to pay DelSiTech up to an aggregate of €60.0 million if the Company achieves specified commercial sales milestones with respect to worldwide net sales of the Licensed Product. The Company is also obligated to pay DelSiTech royalties at a low single-digit percentage of net sales of the Licensed Product. The royalties payable by the Company are subject to reduction under specified circumstances.

IC-100 - University of Florida and the University of Pennsylvania

Under its exclusive license agreement with the University of Florida Research Foundation, Incorporated (“UFRF”) and the University of Pennsylvania (“Penn”) for rights to IC-100, the Company is obligated to make payments to UFRF, for the benefit of Penn and UFRF (together, the “Licensors”), of up to an aggregate of $23.5 million if the Company achieves specified clinical, marketing approval and reimbursement approval milestones with respect to a licensed product and up to an aggregate of an additional $70.0 million if the Company achieves specified commercial sales milestones with respect to a licensed product. The Company is also obligated to pay UFRF, for the benefit of the Licensors, a low single-digit percentage of net

sales of licensed products. The Company is also obligated to pay UFRF, for the benefit of the Licensors, a double-digit percentage of specified non-royalty payments the Company may receive from any third-party sublicensee of the licensed patent rights. Further, if the Company receives a rare pediatric disease priority review voucher from the FDA in connection with obtaining marketing approval for a licensed product and the Company subsequently uses such priority review voucher in connection with a different product candidate, the Company will be obligated to pay UFRF, for the benefit of the Licensors, aggregate payments in the low double-digit millions of dollars based on certain approval and commercial sales milestones with respect to such other product candidate. In addition, if the Company sells such a priority review voucher to a third party, the Company will be obligated to pay UFRF, for the benefit of the Licensors, a low double-digit percentage of any consideration received from such third party in connection with such sale.

IC-200 - University of Pennsylvania and the University of Florida

Under its exclusive license agreement with Penn and UFRF for rights to IC-200, the Company is obligated to make payments to Penn, for the benefit of the Licensors, of up to an aggregate of $15.7 million if the Company achieves specified clinical, marketing approval and reimbursement approval milestones with respect to one licensed product and up to an aggregate of an additional $3.1 million if the Company achieves these same milestones with respect to a different licensed product. In addition, the Company is obligated to make payments to Penn, for the benefit of the Licensors, of up to an aggregate of $48.0 million if the Company achieves specified commercial sales milestones with respect to one licensed product and up to an aggregate of an additional $9.6 million if the Company achieves these same milestones with respect to a different licensed product. The Company is also obligated to pay Penn, for the benefit of the Licensors, a low single-digit percentage of net sales of licensed products. The Company is also obligated to pay Penn, for the benefit of the Licensors, a high single-digit to a mid-teen percentage of specified non-royalty payments the Company may receive from any third-party sublicensee of the licensed patent rights, with the applicable percentage based upon the stage of development of the sublicensed product at the time the Company enters into the sublicense. Further, if the Company receives a rare pediatric disease priority review voucher from the FDA in connection with obtaining marketing approval for a licensed product and the Company subsequently uses such priority review voucher in connection with a different product candidate outside the scope of the agreement, the Company will be obligated to pay Penn, for the benefit of the Licensors, aggregate payments in the low double-digit millions of dollars based on certain approval and commercial sales milestones with respect to such other product candidate. In addition, if the Company sells such a priority review voucher to a third party, the Company will be obligated to pay Penn, for the benefit of the Licensors, a high single-digit percentage of any consideration received from such third party in connection with such sale.

miniCEP290 Program - University of Massachusetts

Under its exclusive license agreement with the University of Massachusetts (“UMass”) for its miniCEP290 program, which targets LCA10, which is associated with mutations in the *CEP290* gene, the Company is obligated to pay UMass up to an aggregate of $14.75 million in cash and issue up to 75,000 shares of common stock of the Company if the Company achieves specified clinical and regulatory milestones with respect to a licensed product. In addition, the Company is obligated to pay UMass up to an aggregate of $48.0 million if the Company achieves specified commercial sales milestones with respect to a licensed product. The Company is also obligated to pay UMass royalties at a low single-digit percentage of net sales of licensed products. If the Company or any of its affiliates sublicenses any of the licensed patent rights or know-how to a third party, the Company will be obligated to pay UMass a high single-digit to a mid-tens percentage of the consideration received in exchange for such sublicense, with the applicable percentage based upon the stage of development of the licensed products at the time the Company or the applicable affiliate enters into the sublicense. If the Company receives a priority review voucher from the FDA in connection with obtaining marketing approval for a licensed product, and the Company subsequently uses such priority review voucher in connection with a different product candidate outside the scope of the agreement, the Company will be obligated to pay UMass a low-tens percentage of the fair market value of the priority review voucher at the time of approval of such product candidate and a low-twenties percentage of the fair market value of the priority review voucher at the time of achievement of a specified commercial sales milestone for such product candidate. In addition, if the Company sells such a priority review voucher to a third party, the Company will be obligated to pay UMass a low-thirties percentage of any consideration received from such third party in connection with such sale.

IC-500 - Former Equity holders of Inception 4

Under the agreement and plan of merger between the Company and Inception 4, Inc. (“Inception 4”), pursuant to which the Company acquired IC-500 and its other HtrA1 inhibitors (the “Inception 4 Merger Agreement”), the Company is obligated to make payments to the former equity holders of Inception 4 of up to an aggregate of $105 million, subject to the terms and conditions of the Inception 4 Merger Agreement, if the Company achieves certain specified clinical and regulatory milestones with respect to IC-500 or any other product candidate from its HtrA1 inhibitor program, with $45 million of such potential payments relating to GA and $60 million of such potential payments relating to wet AMD. Under the Inception 4 Merger Agreement, the Company does not owe any commercial milestones or royalties based on net sales. The future milestone

payments will be payable in the form of shares of the Company's common stock, calculated based on the price of its common stock over a five-trading day period preceding the achievement of the relevant milestone, unless and until the issuance of such shares would, together with all other shares issued in connection with the acquisition, exceed an overall maximum limit of approximately 7.2 million shares, which is equal to 19.9% of the number of issued and outstanding shares of the Company's common stock as of the close of business on the business day prior to the closing date of the Inception 4 acquisition, and will be payable in cash thereafter. The Inception 4 Merger Agreement also includes customary indemnification obligations to the former equity holders of Inception 4, including for breaches of the representations and warranties, covenants and agreements of the Company and its subsidiaries (other than Inception 4) in the Inception 4 Merger Agreement.

Employment Contracts

The Company also has letter agreements with certain employees that require the funding of a specific level of payments if certain events, such as a termination of employment in connection with a change in control or termination of employment by the employee for good reason or by the Company without cause, occur.

Contract Service Providers

In addition, in the course of normal business operations, the Company has agreements with contract service providers to assist in the performance of the Company's research and development and manufacturing activities. Expenditures to CROs and CDMOs represent significant costs in preclinical and clinical development. Subject to required notice periods and the Company's obligations under binding purchase orders and any cancellation fees that the Company may be obligated to pay, the Company can elect to discontinue the work under these agreements at any time.

Legal Proceedings

On January 11, 2017, a putative class action lawsuit was filed against the Company and certain of its current and former executive officers in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, captioned Frank Micholle v. IVERIC bio, Inc., et al., No. 1:17-cv-00210. On March 9, 2017, a related putative class action lawsuit was filed against the Company and the same group of its current and former executive officers in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, captioned Wasson v. IVERIC bio, Inc., et al., No. 1:17-cv-01758. These cases were consolidated on March 13, 2018. On June 4, 2018, the lead plaintiff filed a consolidated amended complaint (the "CAC"). The CAC purports to be brought on behalf of shareholders who purchased the Company's common stock between March 2, 2015 and December 12, 2016. The CAC generally alleges that the Company and certain of its officers violated Sections 10(b) and/or 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder by making allegedly false and/or misleading statements concerning the results of the Company's Phase 2b trial and the prospects of the Company's Phase 3 trials for Fovista in combination with anti-VEGF agents for the treatment of wet AMD. The CAC seeks unspecified damages, attorneys' fees, and other costs. The Company and individual defendants filed a motion to dismiss the CAC on July 27, 2018. On September 18, 2019, the court issued an order dismissing some, but not all, of the allegations in the CAC. On November 18, 2019, the Company and the individual defendants filed an answer to the complaint. On June 12, 2020, the lead plaintiff filed a motion for class certification. On August 11, 2020, the defendants filed a notice of non-opposition to lead plaintiff's motion for class certification. On April 23, 2021, the court issued an order staying the action until July 1, 2021, 10 days after a mediation scheduled for June 21, 2021. On July 1, 2021, following the June 21, 2021 mediation, the parties notified the court that they had reached an agreement in principle to settle the class action. On September 8, 2021, the parties executed a settlement agreement and submitted the agreement to the court for approval. Under the terms of the settlement agreement, the Company agreed to pay $29 million, which includes the attorneys' fees and costs and expenses for the plaintiffs' counsel. On March 17, 2022, the court provided a preliminary approval of the settlement. In April 2022, the Company's insurance carriers paid the full amount of the settlement directly to the plaintiffs' escrow account. A hearing to determine whether the settlement should be granted final approval is scheduled for September 8, 2022. The Company does not expect this settlement, if granted final approval in its current form, to have a material impact on its financial condition.

On August 31, 2018, a shareholder derivative action was filed against current and former members of the Company's Board of Directors and certain current and former officers of the Company in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, captioned Luis Pacheco v. David R. Guyer, et al., Case No. 1:18-cv-07999. The complaint, which is based substantially on the facts alleged in the CAC, alleges that the defendants breached their fiduciary duties to the Company and wasted the Company's corporate assets by failing to oversee the Company's business, and also alleges that the defendants were unjustly enriched as a result of the alleged conduct, including through receipt of bonuses, stock options and similar compensation from the Company, and through sales of the Company's stock between March 2, 2015 and December 12, 2016. The complaint purports to seek unspecified damages on the Company's behalf, attorneys' fees, and other costs, as well as an order directing the Company to reform and improve its corporate governance and internal procedures to comply with applicable laws, including submitting certain proposed amendments to the Company's corporate charter, bylaws and corporate governance policies for vote by the Company's stockholders. On December 14, 2018, the Company filed a motion to dismiss the complaint.

On September 19, 2019, the court denied its motion to dismiss this complaint. This matter was subsequently referred to a special litigation committee (“SLC”) of the Company's board of directors. On February 18, 2020, the Company filed an answer to the complaint. The Company and the plaintiff agreed to stay this litigation while the SLC conducts its investigation. On May 4, 2020, the court approved the stipulation and stayed the litigation through November 1, 2020. By agreement of the parties, the court has since extended the stay through June 26, 2021. The Company also entered into tolling agreements with the defendant directors to December 2022. On October 18, 2021, the parties notified the court overseeing the Pacheco matter that they had reached an agreement in principle to settle the action. On January 27, 2022, the parties executed a settlement agreement, which has been submitted to the court for approval.

On October 16, 2018, the Company’s board of directors received a shareholder demand to investigate and commence legal proceedings against certain members of the Company’s board of directors. The demand alleges facts that are substantially similar to the facts alleged in the CAC and the Pacheco complaint and asserts claims that are substantially similar to the claims asserted in the Pacheco complaint. On January 30, 2019, the Company’s board of directors received a second shareholder demand from a different shareholder to investigate and commence legal proceedings against certain current and former members of the Company’s board of directors based on allegations that are substantially similar to the allegations contained in the first demand letter. These shareholder demands were referred to a demand review committee of the Company's board of directors. On May 6, 2021, the shareholders who served the October 16, 2018 demand filed a shareholder derivative action against current and former members of the Company’s Board of Directors and certain current and former officers of the Company in the New York Supreme Court, captioned Brian Ferber et al., derivatively on behalf of Ophthotech Corporation v. Axel Bolte et al., Index No. 154462/2021. The complaint asserts the same claims as those asserted in the Pacheco complaint and is based on factual allegations that are materially similar to the allegations in the Pacheco complaint. On June 22, 2021, the parties filed a stipulation staying the Ferber action until 60 days after the SLC concludes its investigation. The Company has entered into tolling agreements with the directors named in the demands to December 2022. On January 27, 2022, the parties executed a settlement agreement.

The Company denies any and all allegations of wrongdoing and intends to vigorously defend against these lawsuits. The Company is unable, however, to predict the outcome of these matters, including that of the settlement agreement discussions, at this time. Moreover, any conclusion of these matters in a manner adverse to the Company and for which it incurs substantial costs or damages not covered by the Company's directors’ and officers’ liability insurance would have a material adverse effect on its financial condition and business. In addition, the litigation could adversely impact the Company's reputation and divert management’s attention and resources from other priorities, including the execution of its business plan and strategies that are important to the Company's ability to grow its business, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business.

9. Operating Leases

The Company leases office space located in Cranbury, New Jersey and Parsippany, New Jersey under non-cancelable operating lease arrangements. In May 2022, the Company amended its Cranbury office space lease to extend the lease period by one year through the end of February 2024.

In addition, in June 2022 the Company amended its Parsippany office lease to include an additional portion of the premises consisting of approximately 34,836 square feet of the third floor of the building. The Parsippany lease expires at the end of August 2023.

As of June 30, 2022, the Company recognized additional right-of-use assets and lease liabilities of approximately $1.0 million, which represents the present value of its remaining lease payments using a weighted average estimated incremental borrowing rate of 8%.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2022, lease expense was $0.2 million and $0.5 million, respectively. Cash paid from operating cash flows for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities was $0.2 million and $0.5 million, respectively, for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022. At June 30, 2022, the Company's operating leases had a weighted average remaining lease term of 1.2 years.

The following presents the maturity of the Company's operating lease liabilities as of June 30, 2022:

	June 30, 2022
Remainder of 2022	$ 902
2023	1,216
2024	11
Total remaining obligation	$ 2,129
Less imputed interest	(73)
Present value of lease liabilities	$ 2,056

10. Subsequent Events

On July 26, 2022 (the "Closing Date"), the Company and certain of its subsidiaries (the "Subsidiary Borrowers") entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with Hercules Capital, Inc. ("Hercules"), in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent (in such capacity, the "Agent") and as a lender, Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB") and certain other financial institutions that from time to time become parties to the Loan Agreement as lenders (collectively, the "Lenders"). The Loan Agreement provides for term loans in an aggregate principal amount of up to $250.0 million under multiple tranches (the "2022 Term Loan Facility"), available as follows: (i) a term loan advance in the amount of $50.0 million on the Closing Date; (ii) subject to the Company's announcement that the GATHER2 trial evaluating Zimura in GA has achieved its protocol-specified primary endpoint and the Company has a sufficient clinical data package to support the submission of an NDA to the FDA for Zimura in GA ("Milestone 1"), a second tranche consisting of term loan advances in the aggregate principal amount of $50.0 million available at the Company's option beginning on the date that Milestone 1 is achieved through December 15, 2022; (iii) subject to the Company's submission of an NDA to the FDA for Zimura in GA and the FDA accepting such NDA for review ("Milestone 2"), a third tranche consisting of term loan advances in the aggregate principal amount of $25.0 million, available at the Company's option beginning on the date that Milestone 2 is achieved through September 30, 2023; (iv) subject to FDA approval of Zimura in GA with a label generally consistent with that sought in the Company's NDA ("Milestone 3"), a fourth tranche consisting of term loan advances in the aggregate principal amount of $75.0 million, available at the Company's option beginning on the date that Milestone 3 is achieved and continuing through the earlier of (x) September 30, 2024 and (y) the date that is ninety (90) days after the date that Milestone 3 is achieved; and (v) subject to approval by the Lenders' investment committee in its discretion, a fifth tranche of additional term loans in an aggregate principal amount of up to $50.0 million, available on or before the Amortization Date (as defined below). With the exception of the first $50.0 million tranche available on the Closing Date, each of the tranches may be drawn down in $5.0 million increments at the Company's election. The Company has agreed to use the proceeds of the 2022 Term Loan Facility for working capital and general corporate purposes.

Notwithstanding limitations and restrictions imposed by covenants in the Loan Agreement, the Company is permitted to engage in certain specified transactions. For example, the terms of the Loan Agreement provide that the Company may issue convertible notes in an aggregate principal amount of not more than $400.0 million, provided that such notes are unsecured, have a maturity date no earlier than six months following the Maturity Date (as defined below), and meet certain other conditions. The Loan Agreement also provides that the Company may enter into royalty interest financing transactions that are subordinated to the 2022 Term Loan Facility, have a maturity date no earlier than six months following the Maturity Date, and meet certain other conditions. Following the achievement of Milestone 3, the Loan Agreement also provides for a possible additional revolving credit facility of up to $50.0 million, which will be formula-based and backed by the Company's accounts receivables. This potential revolving credit facility is not an existing facility under the Loan Agreement, is not committed, and is subject to agreement among the Company and the Lenders. The Company may enter into non-exclusive and certain specified exclusive licensing arrangements with respect to core intellectual property and non-exclusive and exclusive licensing arrangements or otherwise transfer non-core intellectual property without the consent of the Lenders. The Company may also enter into certain permitted acquisitions, subject to a limit on total cash consideration for acquisitions consummated during specified periods. Additionally, the Company must provide the Lenders the opportunity to invest up to $10.0 million in any equity financing, subject to certain exclusions, that is broadly marketed to multiple investors and in which the Company receives net cash proceeds of $75.0 million or more in any one or series of related financings (or in the case of any such equity financing that is a registered offering, use its commercially reasonable efforts to provide such opportunity to the Lenders).

The 2022 Term Loan Facility will mature on August 1, 2027 (the "Maturity Date"). The outstanding principal balance of the 2022 Term Loan Facility bears interest at a floating interest rate per annum equal to the greater of either (i) (x) the lesser of the Wall Street Journal prime rate and 6.25% plus (y) 4.00% or (ii) 8.75%. The per annum Interest rate is capped at 10.25%. Accrued interest is payable monthly following the funding of each term loan. The Company may make payments of interest only, without any loan amortization payments, for a period of forty-two (42) months following the Closing Date, which period may be extended to the Maturity Date if (i) Milestone 3 has been achieved and (ii) no default or event of default exists under the Loan Agreement. At the end of the interest only period (the "Amortization Date"), the Company is required to begin repayment of the outstanding principal of the 2022 Term Loan Facility in equal monthly installments.

As collateral for the obligations under the 2022 Term Loan Facility, the Company has granted to Agent for the benefit of the Lenders a senior security interest in substantially all of its and each Subsidiary Borrower's property, inclusive of intellectual property, with certain limited exceptions set forth in the Loan Agreement.

The Loan Agreement contains customary closing and commitment fees, prepayment fees and provisions, events of default and representations, warranties and affirmative and negative covenants, including a financial covenant requiring the Company to maintain certain levels of cash in accounts subject to a control agreement in favor of the Agent (the "Qualified Cash") during the period commencing on May 15, 2023 through August 14, 2024. Commencing on August 15, 2024, the Company will also be required to maintain a certain minimum amount of trailing six-month net product revenue from the sale of Zimura, tested on a quarterly basis. The revenue covenant will be waived at any time at which the Company (x) (i) maintains a market capitalization in excess of $600.0 million and (ii) maintains Qualified Cash in an amount greater than or equal to fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding 2022 Term Loan Facility at such time or (y) maintains Qualified Cash in an amount greater than or equal to ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding 2022 Term Loan Facility at such time. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, including a material adverse effect, subject to certain exceptions, on the business, operations, properties, assets or financial condition of the Company and the Subsidiary Borrowers taken as a whole, and subject to any specified cure periods, all amounts owed by the Company may be declared immediately due and payable by the Lenders. As of the Closing Date, the Company was in compliance with all applicable covenants under the Loan Agreement.

In addition, the Company is required to make a final payment fee (the "End of Term Charge") upon the earlier of (i) the Maturity Date or (ii) the date the Company prepays, in full or in part, the outstanding principal balance of the 2022 Term Loan Facility. The End of Term Charge is 4.25% of the aggregate original principal amount of the term loans repaid or prepaid under the Loan Agreement.

The Company may, at its option, prepay the term loans in full or in part, subject to a prepayment penalty equal to (i) 2.0% of the principal amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs prior to the first anniversary of the Closing Date, (ii) 1.5% of the principal amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs on or after the first anniversary and prior to the second anniversary of the Closing Date, and (iii) 0.75% of the principal amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs on or after the second anniversary and prior to the third anniversary of the Closing Date.

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis is meant to provide material information relevant to an assessment of the financial condition and results of operations of our company, including an evaluation of the amounts and certainty of cash flows from operations and from outside sources, so as to allow investors to better view our company from management's perspective. This discussion and analysis should be read together with our financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and the audited financial statements and related notes and management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021 included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 24, 2022. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties and should be read together with the "Risk Factors" section of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

We are a science-driven biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel treatments for retinal diseases with significant unmet medical needs. We are committed to having a positive impact on patients' lives by delivering high-quality, safe and effective treatments designed to address debilitating retinal diseases, including earlier stages of age-related macular degeneration, or AMD.

Our lead asset is our clinical stage product candidate Zimura® (avacincaptad pegol), a complement C5 inhibitor. We are currently targeting the following diseases with Zimura:

- Geographic Atrophy, or GA, which is the advanced stage of AMD and is characterized by marked thinning or atrophy of retinal tissue, leading to irreversible loss of vision;
- intermediate AMD, which is an earlier stage of AMD that precedes GA; and
- autosomal recessive Stargardt disease, or STGD1, which is an orphan inherited condition characterized by progressive damage to the central portion of the retina, or the macula, and other retinal tissue, leading to loss of vision.

In July 2021, we completed patient enrollment for GATHER2, our Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating the safety and efficacy of Zimura for the treatment of GA secondary to AMD. We also received a written agreement from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, under a Special Protocol Assessment, or SPA, for the overall design of GATHER2. We expect topline data from the GATHER2 trial to become available in September 2022.

We continue to pursue various lifecycle management programs for Zimura. In June 2022, we entered into a license agreement, or the DelSiTech License Agreement, with DelSiTech Ltd., or DelSiTech, for a worldwide, exclusive license under specified patent rights and know-how to develop and commercialize new formulations of Zimura using DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release technology for treating diseases of the human eye.

In addition to Zimura, we are developing our preclinical product candidate IC-500, a High temperature requirement A serine peptidase 1 protein, or HtrA1, inhibitor, for GA and potentially other age-related retinal diseases. Based on current timelines, we expect to submit an investigational new drug application, or IND, to the FDA for IC-500 in mid-2023.

Our portfolio also includes two preclinical stage gene therapy product candidates (IC-100 and IC-200) and several ongoing gene therapy research programs, each of which uses adeno-associated virus, or AAV, for gene delivery. These AAV mediated gene therapy programs are targeting the following orphan inherited retinal diseases, or IRDs:

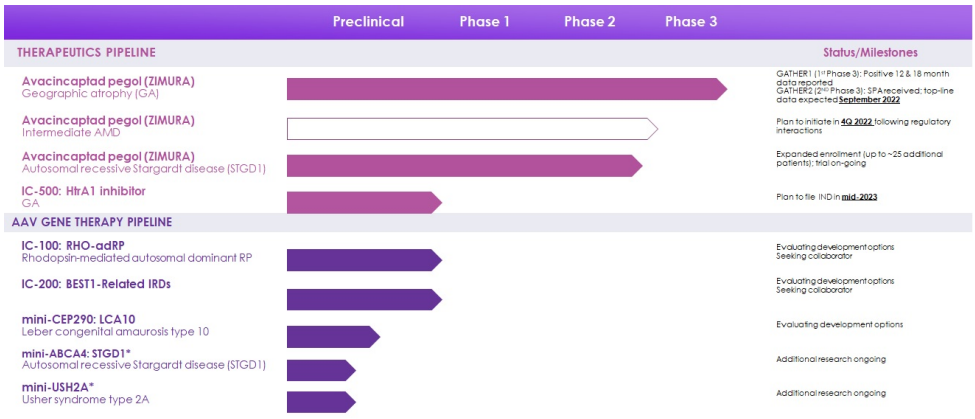
- rhodopsin-mediated autosomal dominant retinitis pigmentosa, or RHO-adRP, which is characterized by progressive and severe bilateral loss of vision leading to blindness;
- IRDs associated with mutations in the BEST1 gene, including Best vitelliform macular dystrophy, or Best disease;
- Leber Congenital Amaurosis type 10, or LCA10, which is characterized by severe bilateral loss of vision at or soon after birth;
- STGD1; and

- IRDs associated with mutations in the USH2A gene, which include Usher syndrome type 2A, or Usher 2A, and USH2A-associated non-syndromic autosomal recessive retinitis pigmentosa.

As we focus our efforts on and prioritize the development and potential commercialization of Zimura, we have been considering our development options for IC-100 and IC-200, which we have been developing for RHO-adRP and BEST1-related IRDs, respectively. We are currently planning to seek a collaborator for the future development and potential commercialization of these product candidates.

Research and Development Pipeline

We have summarized the current status of our ongoing research and development programs in the table below.



*We have an option to exclusively in-license intellectual property resulting from these research programs.

Therapeutic Development Programs

Zimura

Zimura, our complement C5 inhibitor, is a chemically-synthesized, pegylated RNA aptamer. Aptamers are short molecules made up of a single stranded nucleic acid sequence or amino acid sequence that binds molecular targets with high selectivity and specificity. The following are brief descriptions of our clinical development programs for Zimura, our manufacturing activities for Zimura and our lifecycle management initiatives for Zimura.

GATHER2 (GA secondary to AMD - Ongoing)

Trial Design

GATHER2 is an international, randomized, double-masked, sham controlled, multi-center Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating the safety and efficacy of Zimura for the treatment of GA secondary to AMD. In this trial, we enrolled 448 patients who were randomized to receive either monthly administration of Zimura 2 mg or sham during the first 12 months of the trial. At month 12, patients in the Zimura 2 mg arm are re-randomized to receive either monthly or every other month administration of Zimura 2 mg and patients receiving monthly administrations of sham will continue to receive monthly administrations of sham. The final evaluation for patients will take place at month 24.

Plans for Topline Data and Patient Retention Update

We expect 12-month topline data from this trial to become available in September 2022. We plan to report the following:

- **the prespecified primary efficacy endpoint,** which is the mean rate of growth (slope) estimated based on GA area, as measured by fundus autofluorescence, or FAF, based on readings at three timepoints: baseline, month 6 and month 12, calculated by using the square root transformation of the GA area. This is consistent with our SPA with the FDA, which is described in more detail below. In addition, we will present the same data using a point analysis.

- **a summary of the safety profile at 12 months,** including potential cases of choroidal neovascularization, or CNV, as reported in the traditional manner, commonly defined in the retinal community as a choroidal neovascular membrane. While the FDA did not request potential CNV cases to be reported using the non-traditional, recently defined terms, “exudative” versus “non-exudative” macular neovascularization, or MNV, we plan to provide these data. For detailed definitions of “exudative” and “non-exudative” MNV, as defined by the Center for Ocular Research and Evaluation at the Cole Eye Institute of the Cleveland Clinic, see our Form 8-K filed on April 4, 2022. In addition to CNV, we plan to also provide rates of potential inflammation and endophthalmitis, if any.

If the 12-month results are positive, we plan to submit a new drug application to the FDA and a marketing authorization application to the EMA for marketing approval of Zimura for GA. Following our topline data announcement, the American Academy of Ophthalmology has reserved timeslots at its Annual Meeting on Friday, September 30, 2022 for presentations of the topline efficacy and safety results.

We are focusing on patient retention and continue to closely monitor the COVID-19 pandemic and its potential effect on the trial. We believe injection fidelity to be the most important and stringent measure of patient retention because it reflects the timely administration of the study drug into the patient’s eye. We achieved a 12-month injection fidelity rate for GATHER2 of 92.5%. The 12-month injection fidelity rate for our previously completed GATHER1 trial was 87%. The injection fidelity rate is calculated by dividing the total number of actual injections for all patients by the total number of expected injections based on the total number of patients enrolled in the trial.

Special Protocol Assessment

In July 2021, we received a written agreement from the FDA under a SPA for the overall design of GATHER2. The SPA is a procedure by which the FDA provides a clinical trial sponsor with an official evaluation and written guidance on the design of a proposed protocol intended to form the basis for an NDA. In connection with our SPA, the FDA recommended, and we accepted, modifying the primary efficacy endpoint for the GATHER2 trial from the mean rate of change in GA area over 12 months measured by FAF at three timepoints: baseline, month 6 and month 12, to the mean rate of growth (slope) estimated based on GA area measured by FAF in at least three timepoints: baseline, month 6 and month 12.

Planned Phase 3 Clinical Trial in Intermediate AMD

We currently plan to initiate a Phase 3 clinical trial studying Zimura in patients with intermediate AMD. Intermediate AMD is an earlier stage of AMD that precedes GA.

We expect the intermediate AMD trial will be an international, randomized, double-masked, sham-controlled, multi-center trial with approximately 200 patients per treatment group. We expect to treat and follow patients for 24 months. We are currently evaluating other aspects of the design of this trial, including patient inclusion criteria and primary efficacy endpoints. Before initiating this trial, we plan to obtain feedback from the FDA and other regulatory authorities on our plans for this trial and our development strategy in this indication. Based on current timelines and subject to regulatory review, we expect to initiate this trial during the fourth quarter of 2022.

STAR (STGD1 - Ongoing)

STAR is an international, randomized, double-masked, sham controlled, multi-center clinical trial evaluating the safety and efficacy of Zimura for the treatment of STGD1. STAR, similar to GATHER1, was designed to be a Phase 2b screening trial, with the potential to demonstrate statistically significant results depending on the magnitude of the potential benefit observed. If the results are positive and statistically significant, we believe this trial could potentially serve as a clinical trial that can support an application for marketing approval. We initially enrolled 95 patients in the STAR trial, none of whom have any remaining study visits.

In July 2020, we reopened enrollment in this trial in the United States. We continue to enroll new patients and plan to enroll approximately 25 additional patients, with the goal of enrolling a total of approximately 120 patients. As we continue to enroll new patients, we continue to monitor the COVID-19 pandemic closely and may need to slow down or stop patient enrollment in certain geographies depending on the local situation. Newly enrolled patients are randomized on a 1:1 basis to be treated with either Zimura 4 mg or sham for 18 months. We have been and plan to remain masked to the treatment group of all patients in the trial. In addition, we have not reviewed and do not plan to review or analyze efficacy data for any patients in the trial, until the 18-month data has been collected and analyzed for all patients enrolled in the trial. We expect results from this trial to be available after the 12-month topline data from the GATHER2 trial.

Zimura Manufacturing

In early 2017, we completed the small scale manufacture of multiple batches of Zimura drug substance that we are using to support clinical drug supply for the GATHER2 trial and the expanded STAR trial. We are working with our historical

contract manufacturer for Zimura drug substance, Agilent Technologies, Inc., or Agilent, to scale up and potentially validate the manufacturing process for Zimura drug substance. Recently, Agilent completed the manufacture of multiple batches of Zimura drug substance at a larger scale, which scale we believe can support our commercial needs.

In parallel, we are working with a new contract manufacturer with the goal of assessing whether this manufacturer can produce Zimura drug substance at an adequate scale for potential commercial use. We experienced issues during technology transfer of the existing manufacturing process to this manufacturer, which resulted in delays to our timelines with this manufacturer. Subject to successful completion of scale up and validation activities, we currently plan to use Agilent as the primary source of supply of Zimura drug substance upon launch, if approved, and the new manufacturer as a second source of supply of Zimura drug substance. Validation requires that we demonstrate that the drug substance produced through the scaled up process can be produced consistently, delivering quality product within a range of acceptable specifications. We are continuing analytical method development and qualification with our contract manufacturers and laboratories.

Starting in 2020, we have worked with a contract manufacturer to provide us with additional supply of finished Zimura drug product to support our needs for the GATHER2 trial and the expanded STAR trial. We believe we have sufficient finished Zimura drug product for these two clinical trials. In addition, we are working with our historical fill/finish manufacturer, Ajinomoto Bio-Pharma Services, or Ajinomoto, on fill/finish of Zimura drug product with a new vial, which we believe will allow us to support a more efficient and robust fill/finish operation at a commercial scale. Ajinomoto has produced Zimura drug product using the new vial, which we are using for a portion of the second-year study visits for patients in the GATHER2 trial. We believe Ajinomoto has the capacity to supply us with Zimura drug product with the new vial for our expected commercial supply needs upon launch, if approved.

We order the polyethylene glycol, or PEG, starting material used to make Zimura drug substance from a sole source third-party manufacturer outside the United States. We currently procure the supply on a purchase order basis and are continuing discussions regarding a long-term supply agreement with this manufacturer for the PEG starting material. We believe this supplier has the capacity to supply us with the PEG at the scale that we will need for commercial manufacturing.

Zimura Lifecycle Initiatives

We continue to pursue various lifecycle management initiatives for Zimura. We have been exploring multiple sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura, including analyzing and evaluating the resulting formulations of the technologies with Zimura.

One of the technologies that we have evaluated is DelSiTech's proprietary silica-based sustained release technology. We have been encouraged by the results of preliminary feasibility studies of Zimura formulated with DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release technology and as a result, we entered into the DelSiTech License Agreement with DelSiTech in June 2022. Under the DelSiTech License Agreement, we obtained a worldwide, exclusive license under specified patent rights and know-how to develop and commercialize new formulations of Zimura using DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release technology for treating diseases of the human eye. We plan to develop these sustained release delivery technologies for GA and earlier stages of AMD, such as intermediate AMD.

In addition to DelSiTech's technology, we continue to evaluate other sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura. If any of the other resulting formulations are promising, we may pursue long-term development collaborations with those technologies.

IC-500: HtrA1 Inhibitor

We are pursuing the preclinical development of IC-500 for the treatment of GA and potentially other age-related retinal diseases. We have selected IC-500 as the lead compound from our HtrA1 inhibitor program, which includes a number of small molecule compounds that show high affinity and specificity for HtrA1 when tested in vitro.

We are continuing the preclinical development of IC-500. In 2021, we initiated a number of preclinical tolerability and pharmacokinetic studies for IC-500, and we are planning for IND-enabling GLP toxicology studies. We have developed a formulation that we believe will be safe and effective for intravitreal administration into the eye, and are conducting current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, manufacturing activities for IC-500. Based on current timelines and subject to successful preclinical development and cGMP manufacturing, we expect to submit an IND to the FDA for IC-500 in mid-2023.

Gene Therapy Research and Development Programs

IC-100: Product Candidate for RHO-adRP

We have been conducting the preclinical development of IC-100, our novel AAV gene therapy product candidate for the treatment of RHO-adRP. We worked with a gene therapy contract development and manufacturing organization, or CDMO, for preclinical and early-stage clinical supply of IC-100. This CDMO produced, and we released, a cGMP batch of IC-100. In addition, we and the University of Pennsylvania, or Penn, conducted a number of preclinical studies of IC-100 and a natural history study of RHO-adRP patients, including a preclinical toxicology and efficacy study of IC-100 in the naturally occurring canine model of RHO-adRP. We have been considering our development options for this product candidate. We currently plan to seek a collaborator for the future development and potential commercialization of IC-100.

IC-200: Product Candidate for BEST1-Related IRDs

We have been conducting the preclinical development of IC-200, our novel AAV gene therapy product candidate for the treatment of *BEST1*-related IRDs. We worked with a gene therapy CDMO for preclinical and early-stage clinical supply of IC-200. This CDMO produced, and we released, a cGMP batch of IC-200. In addition, we and Penn conducted a number of preclinical studies of IC-200 and natural history studies of patients with *BEST1*-related IRDs, including a preclinical toxicology and efficacy study of IC-200 in the naturally occurring canine model of Best disease. We have been considering our development options for this product candidate. We currently plan to seek a collaborator for the future development and potential commercialization of IC-200.

Minigene Programs

AAV vectors are generally limited as a delivery vehicle by the size of their genetic cargo, which is restricted to approximately 4,700 base pairs of genetic code. The use of minigenes seeks to deliver a smaller but still functional form of a larger gene packaged into a standard-size AAV delivery vector. The goal of minigene therapy is to deliver a gene expressing a protein that, although smaller than the naturally occurring protein, is nonetheless functional for purposes of treating the associated disease.

Starting in 2018, we funded several sponsored research programs at the University of Massachusetts Medical School, or UMMS, seeking to use a minigene approach to develop new gene therapies for several orphan IRDs. These programs (miniCEP290, miniABCA4 and miniUSH2A) are described below. In July 2021, we hired four individuals who were previously at UMMS and working on these sponsored research programs, including the principal investigator for these programs. We have transitioned the preclinical research activities for these programs from UMMS to us and we have established a laboratory for these employees to continue working on these programs and other preclinical ocular research and development activities.

The following is a summary of these minigene programs and their status:

- **miniCEP290 (LCA10):** This program, which we refer to as the miniCEP290 program, is targeting LCA10, which is associated with mutations in the *CEP290* gene. In July 2019, we entered into a license agreement with the University of Massachusetts, or UMass, for exclusive development and commercialization rights to this program. The sponsored research yielded a number of minigene constructs that show encouraging results when tested in a mouse model. UMMS conducted additional experiments to optimize constructs, which were delayed during 2020 because of restrictions placed by UMMS on animal research activities as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. We have identified a lead construct from this program and are considering preclinical development options.

- **miniABCA4 (STGD1):** This program, which we refer to as the miniABCA4 program, is targeting STGD1, which is associated with mutations in the *ABCA4* gene. UMMS granted us an option to obtain an exclusive license to certain patent applications for this program. UMMS generated and evaluated several *ABCA4* minigene constructs in both *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments, which yielded what we believe to be encouraging results. We are conducting additional experiments to optimize the constructs and assess their efficacy in the mouse model.

- **miniUSH2A (*USH2A*-related IRDs):** This program, which we refer to as the miniUSH2A program, is targeting IRDs associated with mutations in the *USH2A* gene, including Usher 2A and *USH2A*-associated non-syndromic autosomal recessive retinitis pigmentosa. UMMS granted us an option to obtain an exclusive license to certain patent applications for this program. Some of the activities in this program were delayed during 2020 as a result of the closure of UMMS animal research laboratories due to the COVID-19 pandemic. UMMS generated and evaluated several *USH2A* minigene constructs in *in vitro* experiments and we are planning to evaluate their efficacy in animals. The animal experiments have been delayed as a result of transitioning the work from UMMS to us.

Recent Impact of COVID-19 and the Ongoing Military Conflict in Ukraine

The COVID-19 pandemic and other recent macro-economic events, such as the military action taken by Russia against Ukraine, and governmental responses to those events have affected the world economy in various ways, including causing delays and challenges to the global supply chain and the work and operations of many manufacturers and service providers. We rely heavily on third-party contract manufacturing organizations, contract research organizations and other vendors to support our clinical trials, manufacturing activities and other business operations. We describe below some of the recent impacts of these macro-economic events on our business and operations.

Recent Impact of COVID-19

Over the past two years, the pharmaceutical industry and the contract manufacturing organizations and suppliers supporting the industry as a whole have been impacted by the global supply chain disruptions in wake of the COVID-19 pandemic. Earlier this year, several of our vendors experienced high levels of absenteeism in their workforce as a result of the Omicron variant and scaled back their operations. We learned that several of our contract manufacturing organizations and suppliers have been experiencing difficulty with procuring certain materials as a result of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the Omicron variant and subvariants, which has caused a slight delay to our planned manufacturing timelines for Zimura. To date, we have not experienced any drug product supply issues impacting our GATHER2 and STAR clinical trials and we do not believe our overall timelines for Zimura have been materially impacted as a result of supply chain issues affecting our contract manufacturers. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and future variants and subvariants on our operations remain uncertain and we are continuing to monitor the situation closely.

We do not believe that the COVID-19 pandemic, and our actions in response and the costs of those actions, have had a material impact on our financial position, results of operations, or cash flows for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022. For further information on actual and potential impacts to us as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, see the other sections of this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Position and the Risk Factors contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Impact of Russia's Military Action in Ukraine

The military conflict in Ukraine, which began in February 2022 and is ongoing, has affected the world economy, including global supply chains, prices for materials and the financial markets. To date, we do not believe the military conflict and governmental actions in response, including sanctions imposed by the United States and other governments, have had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations. Although we have no clinical trial sites or other operations in Ukraine, we have a number of clinical trial sites for our GATHER2 trial located in several other countries in Eastern Europe. To date, the military conflict in Ukraine has not had any material impact on patient retention in our clinical trials. We also believe we have adequate supply of drug product for our clinical trial sites in Eastern Europe for our expected needs. We continue to monitor the situation closely.

Business Development and Financing Activities

As we continue the development of our product candidates and programs, prepare for the potential commercialization of Zimura and evaluate our overall strategic priorities, we continue to pursue selective business development and financing opportunities that advance us toward our strategic goals. We have been focused on pursuing potential sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura, such as DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release technology, for which we entered into the DelSiTech License Agreement. We plan to continue to evaluate, on a selective and targeted basis, additional opportunities to obtain rights to product candidates and technologies for retinal diseases, including additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura that may be promising and meet our criteria. In addition, we continue to explore potential collaboration and out-licensing opportunities for the future development and potential commercialization of our product candidates, including potential collaboration opportunities for the future development and potential commercialization of Zimura in one or more territories outside the United States and collaboration opportunities for the future development and potential commercialization of IC-100 and IC-200.

For information about our follow-on public offerings that we completed in July 2021 and October 2021 and our 2022 term loan facility, please see the Liquidity and Capital Resources section of this Management' s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. We expect to continue to pursue capital raising transactions when they are available on terms favorable to us and if the opportunity advances our strategic goals. However, we do not currently plan to offer equity or equity-linked securities for capital-raising purposes in advance of topline data for the GATHER2 trial becoming available.

Financial Matters

As of June 30, 2022, we had cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale securities of $312.0 million. In July 2022, we borrowed $50.0 million under the 2022 Term Loan Facility with Hercules and SVB. Including the proceeds of that borrowing, we estimate that our year-end 2022 cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale securities will range between $260.0 million and $270.0 million. We plan to provide additional information regarding our financing strategy following the GATHER2 topline data announcement.

Financial Operations Overview

Revenue

As we have no products approved for sale, we do not expect to receive any revenue related to our product candidates until we obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize such products, or until we potentially enter into agreements with third parties for the development and commercialization of our product candidates. If our development efforts for any of our product candidates result in regulatory approval or if we enter into collaboration agreements with third parties, we may generate revenue from product sales or from such third parties.

Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to generate revenues in excess of our expenses. Our ability to generate revenues from product sales is dependent on our obtaining marketing approval for and commercializing our product candidates or any product candidates we may in-license or acquire. We may be unsuccessful in our efforts to develop and commercialize product candidates or in our efforts to in-license or acquire additional product candidates. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we may never achieve sufficient sales revenue to achieve or maintain profitability.

Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses primarily consist of costs associated with the manufacturing, development, and preclinical and clinical testing of our product candidates and costs associated with our gene therapy research programs. Our research and development expenses consist of:

- external research and development expenses incurred under arrangements with third parties, such as academic research collaborators, contract research organizations, or CROs, CDMOs and other vendors for the production and analysis of drug substance and drug product; and
- employee-related expenses for employees dedicated to research and development activities, including salaries, benefits and share-based compensation expense.

Research and development expenses also include costs of acquired product licenses, in-process research and development, and related technology rights where there is no alternative future use, costs of prototypes used in research and development, consultant fees and amounts paid to collaborative partners.

All research and development expenses are charged to operations as incurred in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, 730, *Research and Development*, or ASC 730. We account for non-refundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the service has been performed or when the goods have been received, rather than when the payment is made. We do not currently utilize a formal time allocation system to capture expenses on a project-by-project basis because we record expenses by functional department. Accordingly, we do not allocate expenses to individual projects or product candidates, although we do allocate some portion of our research and development expenses by project area or product candidate, as shown below.

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022 and June 30, 2021:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
	(in thousands)		(in thousands)	
Zimura	$ 22,591	$ 15,322	$ 36,760	$ 26,024
IC-500: HtrA1	624	586	1,319	972
IC-100: RHO-adRP	17	652	(303)	1,205
IC-200: BEST1	338	650	40	1,961
Other gene therapy	(6)	(14)	34	(3)
Prior product candidate Fovista	—	(8)	—	(9)
Personnel-related	5,904	4,874	11,416	8,970
Share-based compensation	2,766	1,319	5,427	2,662
Other	1,413	107	1,511	255
Total	$ 33,647	$ 23,488	$ 56,204	$ 42,037

As we continue our ongoing clinical trials, plan for and initiate clinical development of Zimura in intermediate AMD and continue our ongoing and planned manufacturing and lifecycle management activities for Zimura, we expect our research and development expenses for Zimura to increase. We expect our research and development expenses for IC-500 to increase as we continue preclinical development. We expect our research and development expenses for IC-100 and IC-200 to be de minimis for the foreseeable near future. We expect our research and development expenses for our minigene research programs to remain largely unchanged as we continue those programs as currently planned. Our research and development expenses may increase if we in-license or acquire any new product candidates or technologies or if we commence any new development programs.

We expect the development of our product candidates will continue for at least the next several years. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate that the total remaining costs necessary to complete development, to complete process development and manufacturing scale-up and validation activities, and to potentially seek marketing approval for Zimura for indications outside of GA or for any of our other product candidates.

The successful development of our product candidates is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing drugs, including the uncertainty of:

- the scope, rate of progress and costs of our research and development activities, including manufacturing activities;
- the potential benefits of our product candidates over other therapies;
- preclinical development results and clinical trial results;
- the terms and timing of regulatory approvals;
- our ability to market, commercialize and achieve market acceptance for any of our product candidates; and
- our ability to successfully file, prosecute, defend and enforce patent claims and other intellectual property rights, together with associated expenses.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of our product candidates could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. For example, we are conducting the GATHER2 trial, which is a Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating Zimura for GA, with the expectation that data collected from this trial, if positive, together with other available data, will be sufficient to seek marketing approval for this indication in the United States and the European Union. We may subsequently decide to, or be required by regulatory authorities to, enroll additional patients in the GATHER2 trial, conduct additional clinical trials for Zimura in GA or conduct additional nonclinical studies of Zimura in order to seek or maintain regulatory approval or qualify for reimbursement approval. As a result of any of the above, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of development of Zimura in GA. For example, based on our assessment of the data we have collected for Zimura to date and the requirements of regulatory authorities, we are conducting a pharmacokinetic substudy involving a portion of the

patients enrolled in the GATHER2 trial and an additional nonclinical study of Zimura, which has increased the research and development expenses for Zimura.

See the “Liquidity and Capital Resources” section of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for more information regarding our current and future financial resources and our expectations regarding our research and development expenses and funding requirements.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs for personnel, including share-based compensation expense, in our executive, legal, finance, business development, commercial operations, human resources, investor relations and information technology functions. Other general and administrative expenses include facility costs and professional fees for legal, including patent-related, services and expenses, consulting and accounting services, and travel expenses.

We expect to incur additional general and administrative expenses as we continue preparing for the potential commercialization of Zimura.

Interest Income

We currently have invested our cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities in money market funds, U.S. Treasury securities, investment-grade corporate debt securities, asset-backed securities, and debt instruments issued by foreign governments, which generate a nominal amount of interest income.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management’s discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which we have prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to accrued research and development expenses, share-based compensation and income taxes described in greater detail below. We base our estimates on our limited historical experience, known trends and events and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Of those policies, we believe that the following accounting policies are the most critical to aid our stockholders in fully understanding and evaluating our financial condition and results of operations.

Accrued Research and Development Expenses

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued expenses. This process involves reviewing quotations and contracts, identifying services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. The majority of our service providers invoice us monthly in arrears for services performed or when contractual milestones are met. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in our financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. The significant estimates in our accrued research and development expenses are related to expenses related to our academic research collaborators, CROs, CDMOs and other vendors in connection with research and development and manufacturing activities.

We base our expenses related to academic research collaborators, CROs and CDMOs on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotations and contracts with such vendors that conduct research and development and manufacturing activities on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the applicable research and development or manufacturing expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid expense accordingly. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too

low in any particular period. There have been no material changes in estimates for the periods presented in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Results of Operations

Comparison of Three Month Periods Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

	Three months ended June 30,		
	2022	2021	Increase (Decrease)
	(in thousands)		
Statements of Operations Data:			
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	$ 33,647	$ 23,488	$ 10,159
General and administrative	16,106	6,718	9,388
Total operating expenses	49,753	30,206	19,547
Loss from operations	(49,753)	(30,206)	19,547
Interest income	482	65	417
Other expense, net	8	(2)	(10)
Loss before income tax benefit	(49,263)	(30,143)	19,120
Income tax benefit	—	—	—
Net loss	$ (49,263)	$ (30,143)	$ 19,120

Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses were $33.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2022, an increase of $10.2 million compared to $23.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021. The increase in research and development expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2022 was primarily due to a $7.3 million increase in costs associated with Zimura, a $1.3 million upfront license fee related to lifecycle management programs for Zimura, and a $2.5 million increase in personnel costs, including share-based compensation associated with additional research and development staffing. The increased costs for Zimura were primarily due to the ongoing progress and the commencement of patient recruitment activities for our GATHER2 trial and increased manufacturing activities. The increase in research and development expenses was partially offset by a $0.6 million decrease in costs associated with IC-100 and a $0.3 million decrease in costs associated with IC-200. The decreased costs for IC-100 and IC-200 primarily reflect decreased manufacturing and preclinical development activities.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses were $16.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2022, an increase of $9.4 million compared to $6.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2021. The increase in general and administration expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2022 was primarily due to increases in personnel costs, including share-based compensation associated with staffing for commercial preparation.

Interest Income

Interest income for the three months ended June 30, 2022 was $482 thousand compared to interest income of $65 thousand for the three months ended June 30, 2021. The increase in interest income for the three months ended June 30, 2022 was primarily due to rising interest rates and an increase in our cash equivalents and marketable securities average balances.

Comparison of Six Month Periods Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

	Six months ended June 30, 2020		
	2022	2021	Increase (Decrease)
	(in thousands)		
Statements of Operations Data:			
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	$ 56,204	$ 42,037	$ 14,167
General and administrative	28,219	15,040	13,179
Total operating expenses	84,423	57,077	27,346
Loss from operations	(84,423)	(57,077)	27,346
Interest income	615	142	473
Other expense, net	9	(3)	(12)
Loss before income tax benefit	(83,799)	(56,938)	26,861
Income tax benefit	—	—	—
Net loss	$ (83,799)	$ (56,938)	$ 26,861

Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses were $56.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2022, an increase of $14.2 million compared to $42.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021. The increase in research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2022 was primarily due to a $10.7 million increase in costs associated with Zimura, a $1.3 million upfront license fee related to lifecycle management programs for Zimura and a $5.2 million increase in personnel costs, including share-based compensation associated with additional research and development staffing. The increased costs for Zimura were primarily due to the ongoing progress and the commencement of patient recruitment activities for our GATHER2 trial and increased manufacturing activities. The increase in research and development expenses was partially offset by a $1.5 million decrease in costs associated with IC-100 and a $1.9 million decrease in costs associated with IC-200. The decreased costs for IC-100 and IC-200 primarily reflect decreased manufacturing and preclinical development activities.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses were $28.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2022, an increase of $13.2 million compared to $15.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021. The increase in general and administration expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2022 was primarily due to increases in personnel costs, including share-based compensation associated with preparations for potential commercial launch of Zimura in GA.

Interest Income

Interest income for the six months ended June 30, 2022 was $615 thousand compared to interest income of $142 thousand for the six months ended June 30, 2021. The increase in interest income for the six months ended June 30, 2022 was primarily due to rising interest rates and an increase in our cash equivalents and marketable securities average balances.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Liquidity

Since inception, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our common stock and preferred stock, venture debt borrowings, funds received under the Novo Holdings A/S Agreement, our initial public offering, which we closed in September 2013, funds we received under a prior agreement with Novartis Pharma AG related to the licensing and commercialization of Fovista, funds we received in connection with our acquisition of Inception 4, Inc., or Inception 4, in October 2018, our follow-on public offerings, which we closed in February 2014, December 2019, June 2020, July 2021 and October 2021 and borrowings under the 2022 Term Loan Facility with Hercules Capital, Inc., or Hercules, and Silicon Valley Bank, or SVB.

In July 2022 we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules and SVB for a term loan facility, which consists of several tranches of potential financing in an aggregate principal amount of up to $250.0 million. The first tranche consists of a term loan advance in the amount of $50.0 million funded upon execution of the Loan and Security Agreement on July 26, 2022. An aggregate of $150.0 million may be drawn at our option, in three separate tranches, subject to our

achievement of specified performance milestones relating to development and regulatory events for Zimura, as described below in "—Contractual Obligations and Commitments". An additional $50.0 million is available subject to the approval of the facility lenders' investment committees in their discretion. Loans outstanding under facility bear interest at a floating interest rate per annum equal to the greater of either (i) (x) the lesser of the Wall Street Journal prime rate and 6.25% plus (y) 4.00% or (ii) 8.75%, capped at 10.25%. The the facility matures in August 2027 and has an initial interest-only payment period of 42 months, which may be extended to up to 60 months upon the satisfaction of certain conditions.

We currently have an effective universal shelf registration statement on Form S-3, or the March 2021 Shelf Registration, on file with the SEC registering for sale from time to time up to $300.0 million of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, subscription rights, warrants and/or units in one or more registered offerings, of which $100.0 million may be offered, issued and sold under an "at-the-market" Sales Agreement, or the ATM Agreement, with Cowen and Company, LLC. We also have an automatically effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3, or the October 2021 Shelf Registration, pursuant to which we may offer and sell an indeterminate amount of shares of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, subscription rights, warrants and/or units in one or more registered offerings.

In July 2021, we closed an underwritten public offering in which we sold 13,397,500 shares of our common stock under the March 2021 Shelf Registration, which included the exercise in full of the underwriters' option to purchase an additional 1,747,500 shares of our common stock, at a price to the public of $8.60 per share and at a price to the underwriters of $8.084 per share. The net proceeds from the public offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses payable by us totaling approximately $7.4 million, was approximately $107.8 million.

In October 2021, we closed an underwritten public offering in which we sold 10,350,000 shares of our common stock, under the October 2021 Shelf Registration, which included the exercise in full of the underwriters' option to purchase an additional 1,350,000 shares of our common stock, at a price to the public of $16.750 per share and at a price to the underwriters of $15.745 per share. The net proceeds from the public offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses payable by us totaling approximately $10.8 million, was approximately $162.6 million.

We have not yet issued and sold any shares of our common stock under the ATM Agreement.

Cash Flows

As of June 30, 2022, we had cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities totaling $312.0 million and no debt. We currently have invested our cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities in money market funds, U.S. Treasury securities, certain asset-backed securities and certain investment-grade corporate debt securities.

The following table shows a summary of our cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Six months ended June 30,	
	2022	2021
	(in thousands)	
Net cash (used in) provided by:		
Operating Activities	$ (73,421)	$ (49,908)
Investing Activities	(51,794)	33,321
Financing Activities	4,881	577
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	$ (120,334)	$ (16,010)

Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities in the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 related primarily to net cash used to fund our Zimura clinical trials and manufacturing activities, our preclinical development of IC-500, IC-100 and IC-200, our gene therapy research programs and to support our general and administrative operations.

See "—Funding Requirements" below for a description of how we expect to use our cash for operating activities in future periods.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $51.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2022, which related to the purchases of marketable securities. Net cash provided by investing activities was $33.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021, which related to the maturities of marketable securities.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was $4.9 million and $0.6 million, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, consisted primarily of proceeds related to stock option exercises and purchases made under our employee stock purchase plan.

Funding Requirements

Zimura is in clinical development, IC-500 is in preclinical development, and we are exploring multiple sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura and advancing multiple gene therapy research programs. We expect our research and development expenses to increase as we pursue these programs as currently planned. We could incur additional research and development expenses if we modify or further expand the scope of our clinical trials, our preclinical development programs or our gene therapy research programs, or if we in-license or acquire, and undertake development of, additional product candidates and technologies, including additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura and any promising product candidates that emerge from our gene therapy research programs. We plan to find a collaborator for the future development and potential commercialization of IC-100 and IC-200; if we are not successful in finding a collaborator, we may need to continue the development of one or both of those product candidates by ourselves, which would increase our research and development expenses. We could also incur additional research and development expenses if, for example, we are required by the FDA, the EMA or regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions, or if we otherwise decide, to perform clinical trials and/or nonclinical or other studies in addition to those we currently expect to conduct. If we experience delays or disruptions to our research and development programs, including delays in patient enrollment or issues with patient retention or patients missing scheduled visits and treatments, if we experience issues with our preclinical development programs, such as unfavorable toxicology or other preclinical data, if we experience issues with the manufacture and supply of product candidates for our development programs, including issues with process development or manufacturing scale-up activities, whether such delays or disruptions are due to the COVID-19 pandemic or other reasons, we could incur additional and unexpected expenses as a result of such delays or disruptions and our business and financial results may be materially impacted. Furthermore, if we successfully develop and expect to obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing. We have started incurring these expenses as we prepare for the potential commercialization of Zimura. We are party to agreements with Archemix with respect to Zimura, DelSiTech with respect to formulations of Zimura with DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release delivery technology, the former equity holders of Inception 4 with respect to IC-500, the University of Florida Research Foundation, Incorporated, or UFRF, and Penn, with respect to IC-100 and IC-200, and UMass with respect to any potential product candidates from our miniCEP290 program, in each case, that impose significant milestone payment obligations on us if we or a potential collaborator achieves specified clinical, regulatory and commercial milestones with respect to these product candidates, as well as certain royalties on net sales with respect to formulations of Zimura with DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release delivery technology, IC-100, IC-200 and any product candidates we choose to develop from our miniCEP290 program. It is likely that any future in-licensing or acquisition agreements that we enter into with respect to additional product candidates or technologies would include similar obligations.

We expect that we will continue to incur significant expenses as we:

- continue the development of Zimura in GA and STGD1 and initiate development of Zimura in intermediate AMD and potentially other indications;
- expand our outsourced manufacturing capabilities for Zimura and IC-500 and establish commercial operations and sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for Zimura;
- prepare an NDA and an MAA for Zimura and seek marketing approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- in-license or acquire the rights to, and pursue the development of, other product candidates or technologies for retinal diseases, such as additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura;
- continue the development of IC-500 and pursue our gene therapy research programs;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, commercial, medical affairs, regulatory, pharmacovigilance, manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and scientific personnel; and
- expand our general and administrative functions to support our future growth.

As of June 30, 2022, we had cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale securities of $312.0 million. In July 2022, we borrowed $50.0 million under the 2022 Term Loan Facility with Hercules and SVB. Including the proceeds of that borrowing, we estimate that our year-end 2022 cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale securities will range between $260.0 million and $270.0 million.

We expect the development of our product candidates will continue for at least the next several years. Although we believe we have sufficient financial resources for the activities necessary to complete development of, including manufacturing scale-up and validation activities, and potentially seek marketing approval of Zimura in GA, we expect we will require additional funding in order to launch and commercialize Zimura in GA, if approved. We also expect we will require substantial, additional funding in order to complete the activities necessary to develop and commercialize Zimura for other indications, a sustained release delivery technology for Zimura or any of our other product candidates. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the total remaining costs necessary to complete development, to complete process development and manufacturing scale-up and validation activities and to potentially seek marketing approval for Zimura for any other indication, a sustained release delivery technology for Zimura or for any of our other product candidates.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, costs and results of our current and future Zimura clinical programs and any further development we may undertake to enable us to file an NDA and an MAA for Zimura in one or more indications;
- the scope, progress, costs and results of process development, manufacturing scale-up and validation activities, analytical method development and qualification, and stability studies associated with Zimura and our other product candidates;
- the timing, scope and costs of establishing a commercial infrastructure for potential commercialization of Zimura and for any other product candidates for which we receive, or expect to receive, marketing approval;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory filings and reviews of our product candidates, including the potential submission and regulatory review of an NDA and an MAA for Zimura in GA;
- our ability to establish collaborations on favorable terms, if at all, if we choose to do so, including a potential collaboration for the further development and potential commercialization of Zimura in one or more territories outside the United States and a collaboration for the further development and potential commercialization of IC-100 and IC-200;
- the extent to which we in-license or acquire rights to, and undertake research or development of, additional product candidates or technologies, including additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura;
- the extent of our debt service obligations and our ability, if desired, to refinance any of our existing debt on terms that are more favorable to us;
- the scope, progress, costs and results of our efforts to develop IC-500, including activities to establish manufacturing capabilities and other preclinical development activities to enable us to file an IND for this product candidate;
- the scope, progress, costs and results from our gene therapy research programs, including costs related to the in-license and future development of any promising product candidates and technologies that emerge from these programs;
- the timing and extent of delays or disruptions to our research and development programs as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims; and
- subject to receipt of marketing approval, net revenue received from commercial sales of any of our product candidates, after milestone payments and royalty payments that we would be obligated to make.

We may require additional funding beyond what we currently expect due to unforeseen or other reasons. Our costs may exceed our expectations if we experience an issue in our clinical trials, such as issues with patient enrollment, the retention of enrolled patients, enrolled patients maintaining scheduled visits and receiving scheduled treatments, or the availability of drug supply, if we experience an issue with manufacturing, such as issues with process development, scale-up and validation, or establishing and qualifying second source suppliers and ensuring adequate inventory for our expected needs, if we experience an issue in our preclinical development programs, such as unfavorable toxicology or other preclinical data, or if we modify or

further expand the scope of our clinical trials, preclinical development programs or gene therapy research programs. Our costs may also exceed our expectations for other reasons, for example, if we are required by the FDA, the EMA, or regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions to perform clinical trials or nonclinical or other studies in addition to those we currently expect to conduct. For example, we are conducting the GATHER2 trial with the expectation that data collected from such trial, if it is positive, together with other available data, will be sufficient to support an application for marketing approval in the United States and the European Union and we may subsequently decide to, or be required by regulatory authorities to, enroll additional patients in the GATHER2 trial, or conduct additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies of Zimura in order to seek or maintain marketing approval or qualify for reimbursement approval. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in disruptions to the progress of the GATHER2 or STAR trials, including slowing patient enrollment in STAR or causing enrolled patients in either trial to miss their scheduled visits or drop out in greater numbers than we expect, or disruptions to our other research and development programs, which could cause us to continue to expend our cash resources while not progressing our research and development programs as expeditiously as we would have had the pandemic not occurred or persisted. As a result of any of the above, we may need or may seek to obtain additional funding for our continuing operations sooner or in greater amounts than expected.

Our ability to raise adequate additional financing when needed, and on terms acceptable to us, will depend on many factors. These factors include investors' perceptions of the potential success of our ongoing business, including the development of our product candidates and other programs, and the potential future growth of our business. Additionally, these factors include general market conditions that also affect other companies. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic and other macro-economic events, such as the current high levels of inflation, and governmental responses to those events have caused volatility and uncertainty in the financial markets as well as additional volatility in the price of our stock, which may result in prospective investors being less likely to invest new capital. These factors may make raising capital difficult, and may result in us accepting terms that are unfavorable to us, especially if we are in need of financing at the particular time. Although we were successful in raising approximately $162.6 million in net proceeds in an underwritten public offering of our common stock in October 2021, we may not be able to successfully raise additional capital in the future. The size of our company and our status as a company listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, or Nasdaq, may also limit our ability to raise financing. For example, our ability to raise adequate financing through a public offering may be limited by market conditions and SEC rules based on our current market capitalization. Nasdaq listing rules also generally limit the number of shares we may issue in a private placement to a number less than 20% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the transaction, unless we issue such shares at a premium, which investors may be unwilling to accept, or unless we obtain shareholder approval, which can be expensive and time-consuming and can add risk to our ability to complete the financing transaction. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate the development of one or more of our product candidates, our gene therapy research programs, or our future commercialization efforts.

Until such time, if ever, when we can generate substantial product revenues, we may need or may seek to finance our operations through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements. For example, in July 2022, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement, or the Loan Agreement, with Hercules and SVB, providing for a term loan facility, or the 2022 Term Loan Facility, pursuant to which we have total borrowing capacity under several tranches of up to $250.0 million aggregate principal amount, of which (i) $50.0 million has been drawn down upon execution of the Loan Agreement, (ii) an aggregate of $150.0 million may be drawn down at our option, in three separate tranches, subject to our achievement of specified performance milestones relating to development of regulatory events for Zimura as described in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations— Contractual Obligations and Commitments” and (iii) an additional $50.0 million is available subject to approval of the facility lenders’ investment committees in their discretion. However, if we do not satisfy the specified performance milestones or the facility lenders do not otherwise approve additional borrowings, we will not have access to the remaining amounts of the 2022 Term Loan Facility. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders' ownership interests would be diluted, and the terms of these new securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our existing stockholders' rights as common stockholders. The dilutive effect of future equity issuances may be substantial, depending on the price of our common stock at the time of such capital raise, with a lower stock price translating to greater dilution for existing stockholders. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, would involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, declaring dividends, making certain investments or entering into certain other transactions. For example, the covenants under the Loan Agreement include limitations on our ability to obtain additional financing, to make certain investments and enter into certain other transactions. In addition, we have issued, and may in the future issue additional, equity

securities as consideration for business development transactions, which may also dilute our existing stockholders' ownership interests.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, royalty transactions, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, products or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we choose to pursue a collaboration for any of our product candidates, we may be required to relinquish certain valuable rights depending on the terms of such a transaction. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to grant rights to develop and market products or product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Our need for additional financing may continue even if we are able to successfully develop one or more of our product candidates. Our future commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of such product candidates, which may not be available for at least several years following completion of successful product development, if at all. In addition, if approved, our product candidates may not achieve commercial success. Even if those products are successful and we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Under most, if not all, of the foregoing circumstances, we may need to obtain substantial additional financing to achieve our business objectives.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

As disclosed in “Note 8 — Commitments and Contingencies” in the notes to the financial statements filed with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we have exposure for certain commitments and contingencies.

We also have letter agreements with certain employees that require the funding of a specific level of payments if certain events, such as a termination of employment in connection with a change in control or termination of employment by the employee for good reason or by us without cause, occur. For a description of these obligations, see our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A for our 2022 annual meeting of stockholders, as filed with the SEC on March 30, 2022.

In addition, in the course of normal business operations, we have agreements with contract service providers to assist in the performance of our research and development and manufacturing activities. Expenditures to CROs and CDMOs represent significant costs in preclinical and clinical development. Subject to required notice periods and our obligations under binding purchase orders and any cancellation fees that we may be obligated to pay, we can elect to discontinue the work under these agreements at any time. We may also enter into additional collaborative research and development, contract research, manufacturing, and supplier agreements in the future, which may require upfront payments and long-term commitments of cash.

Recent Licensing Arrangements - DelSiTech License Agreement

On June 30, 2022, we entered into the DelSiTech License Agreement with DelSiTech, under which DelSiTech granted us a worldwide, exclusive license under specified patent rights and know-how to develop, have developed, make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, have sold, otherwise commercialize, export and import Zimura using DelSiTech’s silica-based sustained release technology for the treatment of diseases of the eye in humans, which we refer to as the Licensed Product. We may grant sublicenses of the licensed patent rights and know-how without DelSiTech’s consent.

As a condition to the ongoing effectiveness of DelSiTech’s grant of exclusive rights, (a) we would use commercially reasonable efforts to develop the Licensed Product and to seek regulatory approval for the Licensed Product in either the United States or the European Union and (b) we would use commercially reasonable efforts to commercialize the Licensed Product following receipt of regulatory approval in the United States, France, Germany, Italy, Spain or the United Kingdom, as applicable. We have sole discretion as to the use of commercially reasonable efforts for the above, and in the event that we choose not to or fail to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop or commercialize the Licensed Product, DelSiTech’s sole remedy for such failure is to convert the licenses granted to us under the DelSiTech License Agreement from exclusive to non-exclusive.

We agreed to pay DelSiTech a €1.25 million upfront license fee within 60 days after execution of the DelSiTech License Agreement, which we have recognized as a research and development expense. We further agreed to pay DelSiTech up to an aggregate of €35.0 million if we achieve specified clinical and development milestones with respect to the Licensed Product. In addition, we agreed to pay DelSiTech up to an aggregate of €60.0 million if we achieve specified commercial sales milestones with respect to worldwide net sales of the Licensed Product.

We are also obligated to pay DelSiTech royalties at a low single-digit percentage of net sales of the Licensed Product. The royalties payable by us are subject to reduction under specified circumstances. Our obligation to pay royalties under the

DelSiTech License Agreement will continue on a country-by-country basis until the later of: (a) the expiration of the last-to-expire licensed patent rights covering the Licensed Product in the country of sale, or (b) expiration of all regulatory exclusivity for the Licensed Product in the country of sale.

The DelSiTech License Agreement also contains representations and warranties, covenants, indemnification and other negotiated provisions, including confidentiality obligations, customary for transactions of this nature. Unless earlier terminated by us or DelSiTech, the DelSiTech License Agreement will expire on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of our obligation to pay royalties to DelSiTech on net sales of the Licensed Product. Upon expiration of the DelSiTech License Agreement, the licenses granted by DelSiTech to us will become fully paid up and irrevocable. We may terminate the DelSiTech License Agreement at any time for any reason upon 60 days' prior written notice to DelSiTech. Either party may also terminate the DelSiTech License Agreement if the other party materially breaches the DelSiTech License Agreement and does not cure such breach within a specified cure period.

Following any termination of the DelSiTech License Agreement prior to expiration of the term of the DelSiTech License Agreement, all rights to the licensed patent rights and know-how that DelSiTech granted to us will revert to DelSiTech, subject to our right to sell off any Licensed Product in our inventory as of the effectiveness of such termination.

Credit Facility

On July 26, 2022, or the Closing Date, we and certain of our subsidiaries, or the Subsidiary Borrowers, entered into a Loan Agreement with Hercules in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent, or the Agent, and as a lender, SVB and certain other financial institutions that from time to time become parties to the Loan Agreement as lenders, which we refer to collectively as the Lenders. The Loan Agreement provides for term loans in an aggregate principal amount of up to $250.0 million under multiple tranches, or the 2022 Term Loan Facility, available as follows: (i) a term loan advance in the amount of $50.0 million on the Closing Date; (ii) subject to our announcement that the GATHER2 trial evaluating Zimura in GA has achieved its protocol-specified primary endpoint and that we have a sufficient clinical data package to support the submission of an NDA to the FDA for Zimura in GA, or Milestone 1, a second tranche consisting of term loan advances in the aggregate principal amount of $50.0 million available at our option beginning on the date that Milestone 1 is achieved through December 15, 2022; (iii) subject to our submission of an NDA to the FDA for Zimura in GA and the FDA accepting such NDA for review, or Milestone 2, a third tranche consisting of term loan advances in the aggregate principal amount of $25.0 million, available at our option beginning on the date that Milestone 2 is achieved through September 30, 2023; (iv) subject to FDA approval of Zimura in GA with a label generally consistent with that sought in our NDA, or Milestone 3, a fourth tranche consisting of term loan advances in the aggregate principal amount of $75.0 million, available at our option beginning on the date that Milestone 3 is achieved and continuing through the earlier of (x) September 30, 2024 and (y) the date that is ninety (90) days after the date that Milestone 3 is achieved; and (v) subject to approval by the Lenders' investment committee in its discretion, a fifth tranche of additional term loans in an aggregate principal amount of up to $50.0 million, available on or before the Amortization Date (as defined below). With the exception of the first $50.0 million tranche available on the Closing Date, each of the tranches may be drawn down in $5.0 million increments at our election. We have agreed to use the proceeds of the 2022 Term Loan Facility for working capital and general corporate purposes.

Notwithstanding limitations and restrictions imposed by covenants in the Loan Agreement, we are permitted to engage in certain specified transactions. For example, the terms of the Loan Agreement provide that we may issue convertible notes in an aggregate principal amount of not more than $400.0 million, provided that such notes are unsecured, have a maturity date no earlier than six months following the Maturity Date, and meet certain other conditions. The Loan Agreement also provides that we may enter into royalty interest financing transactions that are subordinated to the 2022 Term Loan Facility, have a maturity date no earlier than six months following the Maturity Date, and meet certain other conditions. Following the achievement of Milestone 3, the Loan Agreement also provides for a possible additional revolving credit facility of up to $50.0 million, which will be formula-based and backed by our accounts receivables. This potential revolving credit facility is not an existing facility under the Loan Agreement, is not committed, and is subject to agreement among us and the Lenders. We also may enter into non-exclusive and exclusive licensing arrangements or otherwise transfer non-core intellectual property without the consent of the Lenders, and can enter into non-exclusive and certain specified exclusive licensing arrangements with respect to core intellectual property. We may also enter into certain permitted acquisitions, subject to a limit on total cash consideration for acquisitions consummated during specified periods. Additionally, we must provide the Lenders the opportunity to invest up to $10.0 million in any equity financing, subject to certain exclusions, that is broadly marketed to multiple investors and in which we receive net cash proceeds of $75.0 million or more in any one or series of related financings (or in the case of such equity financing that is a registered offering, use its commercially reasonable efforts to provide such opportunity to the Lenders).

The 2022 Term Loan Facility will mature on August 1, 2027, or the Maturity Date. The outstanding principal balance of the 2022 Term Loan Facility bears interest at a floating interest rate per annum equal to the greater of either (i) (x) the lesser of the Wall Street Journal prime rate and 6.25% plus (y) 4.00% or (ii) 8.75%. The per annum interest rate is capped at 10.25%. Accrued interest is payable monthly following the funding of each term loan. We may make payments of interest only, without any loan amortization payments, for a period of forty-two (42) months following the Closing Date, which period may be extended to the Maturity Date if (i) Milestone 3 has been achieved and (ii) no default or event of default exists under the Loan Agreement. At the end of this interest only period, or the Amortization Date, we are required to begin repayment of the outstanding principal of the 2022 Term Loan Facility in equal monthly installments.

As collateral for the obligations under the 2022 Term Loan Facility, we have granted to the Agent for the benefit of the Lenders a senior security interest in substantially all of our and each Subsidiary Borrower's property, inclusive of intellectual property, with certain limited exceptions set forth in the Loan Agreement.

The Loan Agreement contains customary closing and commitment fees, prepayment fees and provisions, events of default and representations, warranties and affirmative and negative covenants, including a financial covenant requiring us to maintain certain levels of cash in accounts subject to a control agreement in favor of the Agent, or the Qualified Cash, during the period commencing on May 15, 2023 through August 14, 2024. Commencing on August 15, 2024, we will also be required to maintain a certain minimum amount of trailing six-month net product revenue from the sale of Zimura, tested on a quarterly basis. The revenue covenant will be waived at any time at which we (x) (i) maintain a market capitalization in excess of $600.0 million and (ii) maintains Qualified Cash in an amount greater than or equal to fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding 2022 Term Loan Facility at such time or (y) maintain Qualified Cash in an amount greater than or equal to ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding 2022 Term Loan Facility at such time. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, including a material adverse change, subject to certain exceptions, on our business, operations, properties, assets or financial condition, and of the Subsidiary Borrowers taken as a whole, and subject to any specified cure periods, all amounts owed by us may be declared immediately due and payable by the Lenders. As of the Closing, we were in compliance with all applicable covenants under the Loan Agreement.

In addition, we are required to make a final payment fee, or the End of Term Charge, upon the earlier of (i) the Maturity Date or (ii) the date we prepay, in full or in part, the outstanding principal balance of the 2022 Term Loan Facility. The End of Term Charge is 4.25% of the aggregate original principal amount of the term loans repaid or repaid under the Loan Agreement.

We may, at our option, prepay the term loans in full or in part, subject to a prepayment penalty equal to (i) 2.0% of the principal amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs prior to the first anniversary of the Closing Date, (ii) 1.5% of the principal amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs on or after the first anniversary and prior to the second anniversary of the Closing Date, and (iii) 0.75% of the principal amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs on or after the second anniversary and prior to the third anniversary of the Closing Date.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates. We had cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities of $312.0 million as of June 30, 2022, consisting of cash and investments in money market funds, U. S. Treasury securities, corporate debt securities and asset-backed securities. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates, particularly because a significant portion of our investments are in short-term securities. Due to the low risk profile of our investments, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our portfolio.

We contract with CDMOs, CROs and certain other vendors to perform services outside of the United States. We may be subject to fluctuations in foreign currency rates in connection with certain of these agreements. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar are recorded based on exchange rates at the time such transactions arise. As of June 30, 2022, substantially all of our total liabilities were denominated in the U.S. dollar.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2022. The term "disclosure controls and procedures," as

defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2022, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

No changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the quarter ended June 30, 2022 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Descriptions of legal proceedings are set forth in “Note 8-Commitments and Contingencies” in the notes to the financial statements filed with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

The following risk factors and other information included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q should be carefully considered. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only risks and uncertainties we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we presently deem less significant may also impair our business operations. Please see page 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a discussion of some of the forward-looking statements that are qualified by these risk factors. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected.

Risks Related to Our Business Plan, Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We are a development-stage company without any commercial products. The value of our company, therefore, is highly dependent on the success of Zimura and our other research and development efforts and the amount of our available cash. Our research and development programs, which are focused on novel therapies and technologies, carry significant scientific and other risks. If any of these programs are not successful, the value of your investment may decline.

We are a development-stage company without any approved products. Our growth prospects and the future value of our company are highly dependent on the progress of our research and development programs, including our ongoing and any future clinical trials for Zimura, our preclinical development program for IC-500, and our gene therapy research programs. In particular, we are highly dependent on the success of Zimura, and any delays or issues with its further development, its potential marketing approval, or its potential commercialization will likely cause the value of your investment to decline significantly. Drug development is a highly uncertain undertaking and carries significant scientific and other risks.

We may encounter unforeseen difficulties, complications, delays, expenses and other known and unknown factors. We may never be successful in developing or commercializing any of our product candidates or other programs. There is a high rate of failure in pharmaceutical research and development. Even if we have promising preclinical or clinical candidates, their development could fail at any time. Our failure could be due to unexpected scientific, safety or efficacy issues with our product candidates and other programs, invalid hypotheses regarding the molecular targets and mechanisms of action we choose to pursue or unexpected delays in our research and development programs resulting from applying the wrong criteria or experimental systems and procedures to our programs or lack of experience or other factors, including disruptions resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, with the possible result that none of our product candidates or other programs result in the development of marketable products. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete the development of a pharmaceutical product, including completion of large-scale, pivotal clinical trials with safety and efficacy data sufficient to obtain marketing approval or activities necessary to apply for and obtain marketing approval, including the qualification of a commercial manufacturer through a pre-approval inspection with regulatory authorities. If successful in developing and obtaining marketing approval of one of our product candidates, we would need to transition from a company having a product development focus to a company capable of commercializing pharmaceutical products. At this time, we are continuing to hire commercialization personnel and build a commercial infrastructure for the potential commercialization of Zimura, if approved. We may not be successful in such a transition, as our company has never conducted the sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution activities necessary for successful product commercialization.

Because the value of our company is largely based on the prospects for our research and development programs and their potential to result in therapies capable of achieving marketing approval and generating future revenues, any failure, delay or setback for these programs will likely have a negative impact on the value of your investment. In addition, even if we are successful in advancing the development of IC-500, which is currently in preclinical development, the value of our common stock may not rise in a meaningful way. As we continue to invest in our research and development programs to generate data to support further development or applications to obtain marketing approval for commercialization, the amount of our available cash will continue to decline until we raise additional finances.

We have a history of significant operating losses. We expect to continue to incur losses until such time, if ever, that we successfully commercialize our product candidates and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

Since inception, we have experienced significant cash outflows in funding our operations. To date, we have not generated any revenues from commercial product sales and have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our common stock and preferred stock, venture debt borrowings, funds received under our prior Fovista royalty purchase and sale agreement with Novo Holdings A/S, our initial public offering, which we closed in September 2013, funds we received under our prior Fovista licensing and commercialization agreement with Novartis Pharma AG, funds we received in connection with our acquisition of Inception 4 in October 2018, our follow-on public offerings, which we closed in February 2014, December 2019, June 2020, July 2021 and October 2021 and borrowings under our term loan facility with Hercules, Inc., or Hercules, and Silicon Valley Bank, or SVB. As of June 30, 2022, we had an accumulated deficit of $763.4 million. Our net loss was $49.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and we expect to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future.

Zimura is in clinical development, IC-500 is in preclinical development, and we are exploring multiple sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura and advancing multiple gene therapy research programs. We expect our research and development expenses to increase as we pursue these programs as currently planned. We could incur additional research and development expenses if we modify or further expand the scope of our clinical trials, our preclinical development programs or our gene therapy research programs, or if we in-license or acquire, and undertake development of, additional product candidates and technologies, including additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura and any promising product candidates that emerge from our gene therapy research programs. We plan to find a collaborator for the future development and potential commercialization of IC-100 and IC-200; if we are not successful in finding a collaborator, we may need to continue the development of one or both of those product candidates by ourselves, which would increase our research and development expenses. We could also incur additional research and development expenses if, for example, we are required by the FDA, the EMA or regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions, or if we otherwise decide, to perform clinical trials and/or nonclinical or other studies in addition to those we currently expect to conduct. If we experience delays or disruptions to our research and development programs, including delays in patient enrollment or issues with patient retention or patients missing scheduled visits and treatments, if we experience issues with our preclinical development programs, such as unfavorable toxicology or other preclinical data, if we experience issues with the manufacture and supply of product candidates for our development programs, including issues with process development or manufacturing scale-up activities, whether such delays or disruptions are due to the COVID-19 pandemic or other reasons, we could incur additional and unexpected expenses as a result of such delays or disruptions and our business and financial results may be materially impacted. Furthermore, if we successfully develop and expect to obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing. We have started incurring these expenses as we prepare for the potential commercialization of Zimura. We are party to agreements with Archemix with respect to Zimura, DelSiTech with respect to formulations of Zimura with DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release delivery technology, the former equity holders of Inception 4 with respect to IC-500, the University of Florida Research Foundation, Incorporated, or UFRF, and Penn, with respect to IC-100 and IC-200, and UMass with respect to any potential product candidates from our miniCEP290 program, in each case, that impose significant milestone payment obligations on us if we or a potential collaborator achieves specified clinical, regulatory and commercial milestones with respect to these product candidates, as well as certain royalties on net sales with respect to formulations of Zimura with DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release delivery technology, IC-100, IC-200 and any product candidates we choose to develop from our miniCEP290 program. It is likely that any future in-licensing or acquisition agreements that we enter into with respect to additional product candidates or technologies would include similar obligations.

We expect that we will continue to incur significant expenses as we:

- continue the development of Zimura in GA and STGD1 and initiate development of Zimura in intermediate AMD and potentially other indications;
- expand our outsourced manufacturing capabilities for Zimura and IC-500 and establish commercial operations and sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for Zimura;
- prepare an NDA and an MAA for Zimura and seek marketing approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- in-license or acquire the rights to, and pursue the development of, other product candidates or technologies for retinal diseases, such as additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura;
- continue the development of IC-500 and pursue our gene therapy research programs;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;

- hire additional clinical, commercial, medical affairs, regulatory, pharmacovigilance, manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and scientific personnel; and
- expand our general and administrative functions to support our future growth.

Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to generate revenues in excess of our expenses. Our ability to generate revenues from product sales is dependent on our obtaining marketing approval for and commercializing our product candidates or any product candidates we may in-license or acquire. We may be unsuccessful in our efforts to develop and commercialize product candidates or in our efforts to in-license or acquire additional product candidates. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we may never achieve sufficient sales revenue to achieve or maintain profitability. See "—Risks Related to Product Development and Commercialization" for a further discussion of the risks we face in successfully developing and commercializing our product candidates and achieving profitability.

We expect we will require substantial, additional funding in order to complete the activities necessary to develop and commercialize Zimura or any of our other product candidates. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our product development programs or commercialization efforts. We may require additional funding beyond what we currently expect or sooner than we currently expect.

As of June 30, 2022, we had cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale securities of $312.0 million. In July 2022, we borrowed $50.0 million under the 2022 Term Loan Facility with Hercules and SVB. Including the proceeds of that borrowing, we estimate that our year-end 2022 cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale securities will range between $260.0 million and $270.0 million.

We expect the development of our product candidates will continue for at least the next several years. Although we believe we have sufficient financial resources for the activities necessary to complete development of, including manufacturing scale-up and validation activities, and potentially seek marketing approval of Zimura in GA, we expect we will require additional funding in order to launch and commercialize Zimura in GA, if approved. We also expect we will require substantial, additional funding in order to complete the activities necessary to develop and commercialize Zimura for other indications, a sustained release delivery technology for Zimura or any of our other product candidates. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the total remaining costs necessary to complete development, to complete process development and manufacturing scale-up and validation activities and to potentially seek marketing approval for Zimura for any other indication, a sustained release delivery technology for Zimura or for any of our other product candidates.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, costs and results of our current and future Zimura clinical programs and any further development we may undertake to enable us to file an NDA and an MAA for Zimura in one or more indications;
- the scope, progress, costs and results of process development, manufacturing scale-up and validation activities, analytical method development and qualification, and stability studies associated with Zimura and our other product candidates;
- the timing, scope and costs of establishing a commercial infrastructure for potential commercialization of Zimura and for any other product candidates for which we receive, or expect to receive, marketing approval;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory filings and reviews of our product candidates, including the potential submission and regulatory review of an NDA and an MAA for Zimura in GA;
- our ability to establish collaborations on favorable terms, if at all, if we choose to do so, including a potential collaboration for the further development and potential commercialization of Zimura in one or more territories outside the United States and a collaboration for the further development and potential commercialization of IC-100 and IC-200;
- the extent to which we in-license or acquire rights to, and undertake research or development of, additional product candidates or technologies, including additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura;
- the extent of our debt service obligations and our ability, if desired, to refinance any of our existing debt on terms that are more favorable to us;
- the scope, progress, costs and results of our efforts to develop IC-500, including activities to establish manufacturing capabilities and other preclinical development activities to enable us to file an IND for this product candidate;

- the scope, progress, costs and results from our gene therapy research programs, including costs related to the in-license and future development of any promising product candidates and technologies that emerge from these programs;
- the timing and extent of delays or disruptions to our research and development programs as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims; and
- subject to receipt of marketing approval, net revenue received from commercial sales of any of our product candidates, after milestone payments and royalty payments that we would be obligated to make.

Our ability to raise adequate additional financing when needed, and on terms acceptable to us, will depend on many factors. These factors include investors' perceptions of the potential success of our ongoing business, including the development of our product candidates and other programs, and the potential future growth of our business. Additionally, these factors include general market conditions that also affect other companies. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic and other macro-economic events, such as the current high levels of inflation, and governmental responses to those events have caused volatility and uncertainty in the financial markets as well as additional volatility in the price of our stock, which may result in prospective investors being less likely to invest new capital. These factors may make raising capital difficult, and may result in us accepting terms that are unfavorable to us, especially if we are in need of financing at the particular time. Although we were successful in raising approximately $162.6 million in net proceeds in an underwritten public offering of our common stock in October 2021, we may not be able to successfully raise additional capital in the future. The size of our company and our status as a company listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, or Nasdaq, may also limit our ability to raise financing. For example, our ability to raise adequate financing through a public offering may be limited by market conditions and SEC rules based on our current market capitalization. Nasdaq listing rules also generally limit the number of shares we may issue in a private placement to a number less than 20% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the transaction, unless we issue such shares at a premium, which investors may be unwilling to accept, or unless we obtain shareholder approval, which can be expensive and time-consuming and can add risk to our ability to complete the financing transaction. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate the development of one or more of our product candidates, our gene therapy research programs, or our future commercialization efforts.

We may require additional funding beyond what we currently expect due to unforeseen or other reasons. Our costs may exceed our expectations if we experience an issue in our clinical trials, such as issues with patient enrollment, the retention of enrolled patients, enrolled patients maintaining scheduled visits and receiving scheduled treatments, or the availability of drug supply, if we experience an issue with manufacturing, such as issues with process development, scale-up and validation, or establishing and qualifying second source suppliers and ensuring adequate inventory for our expected needs, if we experience an issue in our preclinical development programs, such as unfavorable toxicology or other preclinical data, or if we modify or further expand the scope of our clinical trials, preclinical development programs or gene therapy research programs. Our costs may also exceed our expectations for other reasons, for example, if we are required by the FDA, the EMA, or regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions to perform clinical trials or nonclinical or other studies in addition to those we currently expect to conduct. For example, we are conducting the GATHER2 trial with the expectation that data collected from such trial, if it is positive, together with other available data, will be sufficient to support an application for marketing approval in the United States and the European Union and we may subsequently decide to, or be required by regulatory authorities to, enroll additional patients in the GATHER2 trial, or conduct additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies of Zimura in order to seek or maintain marketing approval or qualify for reimbursement approval. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may result in disruptions to the progress of the GATHER2 or STAR trials, including slowing patient enrollment in STAR or causing enrolled patients in either trial to miss their scheduled visits or drop out in greater numbers than we expect, or disruptions to our other research and development programs, which could cause us to continue to expend our cash resources while not progressing our research and development programs as expeditiously as we would have had the pandemic not occurred or persisted. As a result of any of the above, we may need or may seek to obtain additional funding for our continuing operations sooner or in greater amounts than expected.

Our need for additional financing may continue even if we are able to successfully develop one or more of our product candidates. Our future commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of such product candidates, which may not be available for at least several years following completion of successful product development, if at all. In addition, if approved, our product candidates may not achieve commercial success. Even if those products are successful and we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Under most, if not all, of the foregoing circumstances, we may need to obtain substantial additional financing to achieve our business objectives.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, when we can generate substantial product revenues, we may need or may seek to finance our operations through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements. For example, in July 2022, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement, or the Loan Agreement, with Hercules and SVB, providing for a term loan facility, or the 2022 Term Loan Facility, pursuant to which we have total borrowing capacity under several tranches of up to $250.0 million aggregate principal amount, of which (i) $50.0 million has been drawn down upon execution of the Loan Agreement, (ii) an aggregate of $150.0 million may be drawn down at our option, in three separate tranches, subject to our achievement of specified performance milestones relating to development of regulatory events for Zimura as described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations— Contractual Obligations and Commitments" and (iii) an additional $50.0 million is available subject to approval of the facility lenders' investment committees in their discretion. However, if we do not satisfy the specified performance milestones or the facility lenders do not otherwise approve additional borrowings, we will not have access to the remaining amounts of the 2022 Term Loan Facility. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders' ownership interests would be diluted, and the terms of these new securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our existing stockholders' rights as common stockholders. The dilutive effect of future equity issuances may be substantial, depending on the price of our common stock at the time of such capital raise, with a lower stock price translating to greater dilution for existing stockholders. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, would involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, declaring dividends, making certain investments or entering into certain other transactions. For example, the covenants under the Loan Agreement include limitations on our ability to obtain additional financing, to make certain investments and enter into certain other transactions.

In addition, we have issued, and may in the future issue additional, equity securities as consideration for business development transactions, which may also dilute our existing stockholders' ownership interests. For example, under the agreement and plan of merger pursuant to which we acquired Inception 4, or the Inception 4 Merger Agreement, we issued an aggregate of 5,174,727 shares of our common stock as up-front consideration to the former equity holders of Inception 4. The Inception 4 Merger Agreement also requires us to make payments to the former equity holders of Inception 4 upon the achievement of certain clinical and regulatory milestones, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Inception 4 Merger Agreement. Those milestone payments will be in the form of shares of our common stock, calculated based on the price of our common stock over a five-trading day period preceding the achievement of the relevant milestone, unless and until the issuance of such shares would, together with all other shares issued under the Inception 4 Merger Agreement, exceed an overall maximum limit of approximately 7.2 million shares, which is equal to 19.9% of the number of issued and outstanding shares of our common stock as of the close of business on the business day prior to the closing date of our acquisition of Inception 4, and will be payable in cash thereafter. In July 2019, we also issued 75,000 shares of our common stock to UMass as partial upfront consideration for the in-license of our miniCEP290 program, and are obligated to issue up to 75,000 additional shares to UMass upon the achievement of a development milestone.

In March 2021, we filed a shelf registration statement on Form S-3, or the March 2021 Shelf Registration, pursuant to which we may offer and sell shares of common stock, debt securities and other securities for aggregate gross sale proceeds of up to $300.0 million, of which we may offer and sell up to $100.0 million from time to time pursuant to an "at-the-market" sales agreement, or the ATM Agreement, we entered into in March 2021 with Cowen and Company, LLC, or Cowen, as agent, subject to the terms and conditions described in the ATM Agreement and SEC rules and regulations. In July 2021, we issued and sold 13,397,500 shares of our common stock in an underwritten public offering under the March 2021 Shelf Registration. We have not yet issued and sold any shares of common stock under our "at-the-market" offering program. In addition, in October 2021, we filed an automatically effective shelf registration statement, or the October 2021 Shelf Registration, under which we may issue an indeterminate amount of shares of common stock, debt securities and other securities. In October 2021, we issued and sold 10,350,000 shares of our common stock in an underwritten public offering under the October 2021 Shelf Registration. If we make further sales under the March 2021 Shelf Registration or the October 2021 Shelf Registration or if we make sales under our "at-the-market" offering program, the sales could dilute our stockholders, reduce the trading price of our common stock or impede our ability to raise future capital.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, royalty transactions, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, products or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we choose to pursue a collaboration for any of our product candidates, we may be required to relinquish certain valuable rights depending on the terms of such a transaction. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to

grant rights to develop and market products or product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Our operating activities may be restricted as a result of covenants related to the outstanding indebtedness under our Loan Agreement with Hercules and SVB and we may be required to repay the outstanding indebtedness in an event of default, which could have a materially adverse effect on our business.

As more fully described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Contractual Obligations and Commitments", in July 2022, we entered into the 2022 Term Loan Facility. The 2022 Term Loan Facility is secured by a lien on substantially all of our assets, including intellectual property, with certain limited exceptions set forth in the Loan Agreement. The Loan Agreement contains various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things, sell, transfer, lease or dispose of certain assets; incur indebtedness; encumber or permit liens on certain assets; make certain investments and acquisitions; make certain restricted payments, including paying dividends on, or repurchasing or making distributions with respect to, our common stock; and enter into certain transactions. Our business may be adversely affected by these restrictions on our ability to operate our business.

The covenants under the 2022 Term Loan Facility also include a requirement to maintain certain minimum levels of cash in accounts subject to a control agreement in favor of Hercules as agent, which we refer to as Qualified Cash.

Further, starting on August 15, 2024, we will be required to maintain a certain minimum amount of trailing six-month net product revenue from sales of Zimura. However, this revenue covenant will be waived during periods in which we (x) (i) maintain a market capitalization in excess of $600.0 million and (ii) maintain Qualified Cash in an amount greater than or equal to fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding term loan advances made under the 2022 Term Loan Facility at such time or (y) maintain Qualified Cash in an amount greater than or equal to ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding term loan advances made under the 2022 Term Loan Facility at such time.

A breach of any of the covenants under the Loan Agreement could result in a default under the 2022 Term Loan Facility. If an event of default under the 2022 Term Loan Facility occurs, including a material adverse effect, subject to certain exceptions, on our business, operations, properties, assets or financial condition, the Lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding, if any, to be immediately due and payable and terminate all commitments to extend further credit. If there are any amounts outstanding that we are unable to repay, the Lenders could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure such indebtedness.

In addition, our outstanding debt combined with our other financial obligations and contractual commitments, could have significant adverse consequences, including:

- requiring us to dedicate a substantial portion of cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities to the payment of interest on, and principal of, our debt, which would reduce the amounts available to fund working capital, commercialization expenditures, product development efforts and other general corporate purposes;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and our industry; and
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt or better debt servicing options.

We intend to satisfy our current and future debt service obligations with our existing cash, cash equivalents and available for sale securities, potential future product revenues and funds from external sources. However, we may not have sufficient funds or may be unable to arrange for additional financing to pay the amounts due under the 2022 Term Loan Facility. Funds from external sources may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.

The COVID-19 pandemic, which is a fluid and evolving situation, has adversely affected and may continue to negatively affect our business and operations in a number of ways, and its long-term effects are uncertain. In addition, the pandemic has caused substantial disruptions in the financial markets and economies, which could adversely affect our business and operations.

The COVID-19 pandemic, which began in December 2019, has spread worldwide. A majority of the world's population has been affected by government efforts to slow the spread of the outbreak through stay-at-home and social distancing orders, shutdowns of businesses and public places, heightened border security, travel restrictions, quarantines and other measures. The COVID-19 pandemic and government measures taken in response have had a significant impact, both direct and indirect, on businesses and commerce, as a substantial number of people have been required to stay and work from home; worker shortages have occurred; supply chains have been disrupted; facilities and production have been suspended; and demand for certain goods and services, such as medical services and supplies, has spiked, while demand for other goods and services, such as travel and conferences, has fallen.

Beginning in March 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic and measures taken to contain it have affected our business and operations in a number of ways. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Clinical Trial Operations. In March 2020, we decided to delay the initiation of patient enrollment in our GATHER2 trial. As we initiated patient enrollment in June 2020, we and our clinical trial sites implemented new health and safety practices to mitigate the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and to support patients and site staff. In addition, we added more than 30 new sites to the GATHER2 trial to help with patient recruitment. Although we have since completed patient enrollment in GATHER2, we may face difficulties in retaining patients or maintaining scheduled visits to the extent patients are affected by the virus or lockdown measures or are fearful of visiting or traveling to our clinical trial sites because of the pandemic. We are aware that a number of patients initially enrolled in the STAR trial missed consecutive visits during the early months of the pandemic, and that a number of patients in our Latin America sites for GATHER2 missed visits because of the COVID-19 pandemic. We do not yet know whether the number of missed visits will increase or decrease in the GATHER2 or STAR trials, or what the impact of missed visits may be on patient retention in those trials or the trial results, especially because we are masked to the treatment of patients during the conduct of the trials. We have been and continue to monitor the situation closely. For a more detailed discussion of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our clinical trial operations, please see the Risk Factor titled, "*The COVID-19 pandemic has affected and may continue to affect the initiation and conduct of our clinical trials, including the retention of patients for our GATHER2 clinical trial and patient recruitment and retention for our STAR clinical trial. It may have long-lasting effects on the conduct of clinical trials, which can make our ongoing and any future trials more difficult, costly or time consuming*".

- Third-Party Collaborators and Vendors. Many of our third-party contract manufacturers, academic research collaborators and contract research organizations limited their operations and staff during the COVID-19 pandemic, which resulted in delays to some of our manufacturing and research and development activities and limited our ability to be on site to oversee these activities. For example, the closure of animal research laboratories at UMMS for several months during 2020 caused delays to the progress of, and to our timelines for receipt of data from, our minigene research programs. Over the past year, several of our vendors have been facing backlogs due to work and demands from other clients, including those who are developing vaccines or medicines for the COVID-19 pandemic, which has limited their availability to perform work for us. In addition, earlier this year, several of our vendors experienced high levels of absenteeism of their workforce due to the Omicron variant and as a result scaled back their operations. For example, many CROs have limited slots available for preclinical studies and experienced increased absenteeism of staff in wake of the Omicron variant; these factors resulted in us securing a start date for our IND-enabling toxicology studies for IC-500 that is later than what we had originally planned. These operational and staffing limitations may cause further delays for our development and manufacturing activities. At this time, we do not know whether there will be further impact on the work of our third-party vendors and collaborators due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

- Supply Chain and Materials. Shortages, delays and governmental restrictions arising from the COVID-19 pandemic have disrupted and may continue to disrupt the ability of our contract manufacturers to procure items, such as raw materials, that are essential for the manufacture of our product candidates. For example, during 2020, our contract manufacturer for IC-500 drug substance experienced a shortage in obtaining one of the raw materials that was sourced from China, which was caused by the shutdown of local suppliers and the slowdown in trade due to the COVID-19 pandemic. This shortage delayed our process development activities for the drug substance for IC-500 by a number of months. In addition, since 2020, there have been shortages of various animals used in research studies, such as several types of non-human primates, which are typically sourced from China, due to the COVID-19 pandemic and disruptions to the global supply chain. Although our development programs have not yet been affected by these shortages, we are continuing to monitor the situation. Furthermore, in October 2021 we learned that the new manufacturer we are working with for second source of supply for Zimura drug substance was experiencing issues with procuring an important raw material common to many manufacturing processes, which occurred due to supply chain interruptions and caused a slight delay to our manufacturing timelines with this manufacturer. We also learned that several of our contract manufacturing organizations and suppliers were experiencing difficulty with procuring certain materials as a result of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the Omicron variant, which has caused a slight delay to our planned manufacturing timelines for Zimura. To date, we have not experienced any drug product supply issues impacting our GATHER2 and STAR clinical trials and we do not believe our overall timelines for Zimura have been materially impacted as a result of supply chain issues affecting our contract manufacturers. We continue to monitor our supply chain closely.

- Remote Working. We instituted company-wide remote working starting in March 2020. In 2021, we began permitting employees to return to our offices on a voluntary basis in compliance with new health and safety policies we implemented, including a vaccination policy for employees working in our offices. We expect to operate under a hybrid (partially remote and partially in office) working model for the foreseeable near future. We are continuing to monitor and support the health and well-being of our employees and their productivity as remote working continues.

The progression of the COVID-19 pandemic remains fluid and its impact on our business and operations remains uncertain. Throughout the course of the pandemic thus far, many countries and regions, including many states in the United States, have experienced surges in the number of new cases, including as a result of new variants to the SARS-COV-2 virus, such as the Omicron variant and recently surging BA.5 subvariant, which have caused public health authorities to reimpose restrictive measures. In addition, although the FDA has fully approved three vaccines as well as vaccine booster shots for certain individuals (and authorized two other vaccines for emergency use), there continue to be challenges with increasing the percentage of vaccinated individuals among the general population, and the long-term safety and efficacy and ability of these vaccines to slow transmission, including against new variants and subvariants of the virus, are largely unknown. In the United States and some other countries, vaccine mandates remain controversial and the reluctance of many individuals to get COVID-19 vaccines may affect the work of our vendors and other third parties providing services for us. As a result, governments may continue to deploy measures to contain the pandemic for a prolonged period of time. The full extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic will directly or indirectly impact our business, results of operations and financial condition will depend on developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be accurately predicted, including new information that may emerge concerning COVID-19 and new variants and subvariants of the virus, the actions taken to contain it or lessen its impact, including the availability, effectiveness and administration of vaccines, and the economic impact on local, regional, national and international markets. If the delays and other disruptions due to the pandemic become prolonged or more extensive, then we may experience further delays or disruptions to our research and development programs and our financial position, results of operations or cash flows for future periods may be materially affected.

In addition, many companies have been using force majeure clauses in their contracts to excuse or delay performing under their contracts. Our contract manufacturers, academic research collaborators, contract research organizations and other third parties on whom we rely for goods or services may make similar claims. If any such force majeure claims were successful, then not only would our timelines be delayed but also our right to recover for any economic damages due to the delay would be limited. Because we rely on many single-source suppliers, any such claims from them are likely to result in a delay to our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our operations or financial position.

We cannot foresee if and when the COVID-19 pandemic will be effectively contained, nor can we predict the severity and duration of the impact of the pandemic on our financial condition or operations. We may experience additional disruptions to our clinical trials or supply chains, and closures of facilities, such as clinical trial sites, academic research centers and suppliers, including single source suppliers, and delays in interactions with regulatory agencies or obtaining approvals for our product candidates. In addition, the effects of COVID-19 on the financial markets could hamper our ability to raise additional finances. Additional public health crises and natural disasters, such as future epidemics or pandemics or those resulting from the effects of climate change, may arise in the future. Any of these events may materially and adversely affect our business operations and financial condition.

Our strategy of obtaining additional rights to products, product candidates or technologies for the treatment of retinal diseases may not be successful. Although we entered into a license agreement with DelSiTech for its sustained release delivery technology, that technology may not be successful and/or we may not be successful in obtaining rights to and developing other sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura. We may not be successful in finding a collaborator for IC-100 and/or IC-200.

An element of our strategy over the past few years has been to expand our pipeline through in-licensing or acquiring the rights to products, product candidates or technologies that would complement our strategic goals as well as other compelling retina opportunities. Since early 2018, we have completed multiple acquisition, in-license, exclusive option and sponsored research arrangements for product candidates and other technologies intended to treat retinal diseases. For example, in June 2022, we entered into a license agreement, or the DelSiTech License Agreement, with DelSiTech Ltd., or DelSiTech, pursuant to which we obtained a worldwide, exclusive license under specified patent rights and know-how to develop and commercialize new formulations of Zimura using DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release technology for treating diseases of the human eye. We plan to continue to evaluate additional opportunities to in-license or acquire products, product candidates and technologies on a selective and targeted basis, with a focus on potential additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura that are promising and meet our criteria. We may also continue to consider other alternatives, including mergers, acquisitions, asset purchases or sales and/or other transactions involving our company as a whole or other collaboration transactions, including potential collaboration or out-license opportunities for further development and potential commercialization of Zimura in one or more territories outside the United States and collaboration opportunities for further development and potential commercialization of IC-100 and/or IC-200. Our business development efforts may fail to result in our acquiring rights to additional products, product candidates or technologies, or may result in our consummating transactions with which you do not agree.

We may be unable to in-license or acquire the rights to any such products, product candidates or technologies from third parties for several reasons. The success of this strategy depends partly upon our ability to identify, select and acquire or in-license promising product candidates and technologies. For potential sustained release delivery technologies, that process typically involves conducting a feasibility study of Zimura formulated with the sustained release delivery technology and analyzing the resulting formulation, which can be time-consuming, costly and uncertain in outcome. If a formulation is promising based on the analytical results, we could then proceed to negotiate a longer term collaboration. For example, we in-licensed DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release technology after reviewing feasibility results that we believe are promising; however, further testing and studies may undermine our belief. The process of proposing, negotiating and implementing a license or acquisition of a product candidate or technology is lengthy and complex. With respect to potential product candidates or technologies for which we have entered into option agreements or sponsored research agreements for which we have option rights, our agreements generally do not have fixed economic or other key terms for definitive agreements, and we may not obtain favorable terms if and when we choose to exercise our option to acquire or in-license any product candidates or technologies.

The in-licensing and acquisition of pharmaceutical products is an area characterized by intense competition, and a number of companies (both more established and early stage biotechnology companies) are also pursuing strategies to in-license or acquire product candidates or technologies that we may consider attractive. More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater research, preclinical or clinical development, manufacturing or commercialization capabilities, while earlier stage companies may be more aggressive or have a higher risk tolerance. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. Other sustained release delivery technology companies that we are working with may be less willing to enter into long-term license or collaborations with us in light of our DelSiTech license. We also may be unable to in-license or acquire the rights to the relevant product candidate or technology on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. Moreover, we may devote resources to potential acquisitions or in-licensing opportunities that are never completed, or we may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of such efforts or we may incorrectly judge the value of an acquired or in-licensed product candidate or technology.

Further, any product candidate that we acquire or in-license would most likely require additional development efforts prior to commercial sale, including extensive clinical testing and approval by the FDA and applicable foreign regulatory authorities. For potential sustained release delivery technologies with Zimura, we expect any promising technologies, including our in-licensed DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release delivery technology, would require extensive preclinical and clinical testing and investment in manufacturing before any potential approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. All product candidates are prone to risks of failure typical of pharmaceutical product development, including the possibility that a product candidate would not be shown to be sufficiently safe and effective for approval by regulatory authorities.

If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to suitable product candidates or technologies, our business, financial condition and prospects for growth could suffer. In addition, acquisitions and in-licensing arrangements for product candidates

and technologies are inherently risky, and ultimately, if we do not complete an announced acquisition or license transaction or integrate an acquired or licensed product candidate or technology successfully and in a timely manner, we may not realize the benefits of the acquisition or license to the extent anticipated and the perception of the effectiveness of our management team and our company may suffer in the marketplace. In addition, even if we are able to successfully identify, negotiate and execute one or more transactions to acquire or in-license new product candidates or technologies, our expenses and short-term costs may increase materially and adversely affect our liquidity.

In addition, acquisitions and in-licenses may entail numerous operational, financial, regulatory and legal risks, including:

- exposure to known and unknown liabilities, including possible intellectual property infringement claims, violations of laws, tax liabilities and commercial disputes;
- incurrence of substantial debt, dilutive issuances of securities or depletion of cash to pay for acquisitions or in-licensing transactions;
- inability to receive regulatory clearance from government agencies, such as the Federal Trade Commission, to close transactions after announcement;
- higher than expected acquisition and integration costs;
- difficulty in combining the operations and personnel of any acquired businesses with our operations and personnel;
- inability to maintain uniform standards, controls, procedures and policies;
- restructuring charges related to eliminating redundancies or disposing of assets as part of any such combination;
- large write-offs and difficulties in assessing the relative percentages of in-process research and development expense that can be immediately written off as compared to the amount that must be amortized over the appropriate life of the asset;
- increased amortization expenses or, in the event that we write-down the value of acquired assets, impairment losses;
- impairment of relationships with key suppliers or customers of any acquired businesses due to changes in management and ownership;
- inability to retain personnel, key customers, distributors, vendors and other business collaborators integral to an in-licensed or acquired product candidate or technology;
- potential failure of the due diligence process to identify significant problems, liabilities or other shortcomings or challenges of an acquired or licensed product candidate or technology, including problems, liabilities or other shortcomings or challenges with respect to intellectual property, data or product quality, revenue recognition or other accounting practices, partner disputes or issues and other legal and financial contingencies and known and unknown liabilities; and
- entry into therapeutic approaches, indications or markets in which we have no or limited direct prior development or commercial experience and where competitors in such markets have stronger market positions.

We and certain of our current and former board members and executive officers were named as defendants in lawsuits that could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention. We are in the process of settling those lawsuits, but the settlements are not yet final.

We and certain of our current and former executive officers were named as defendants in a purported consolidated putative class action lawsuit initiated in 2017 that generally alleges that we and certain of our officers violated Sections 10(b) and/or 20(a) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder by making allegedly false and/or misleading statements concerning the results of our Phase 2b trial and the prospects of our Phase 3 trials for our prior product candidate

Fovista in combination with anti-VEGF agents for the treatment of wet AMD. Certain current and former members of our board of directors and current and former officers were also named as defendants in two shareholder derivative actions initiated in August 2018 and May 2021 respectively, which generally allege that the defendants breached their fiduciary duties to our company by failing to oversee our business during the period of the Phase 2b and Phase 3 clinical trials of Fovista. These complaints seek equitable and/or injunctive relief, unspecified damages, attorneys' fees, and other costs. On September 8, 2021, the parties in the class action executed a settlement agreement, which was submitted to the court for approval on that date and was preliminarily approved by the court on March 17, 2022. In April 2022, our directors' and officers' liability insurance paid the full amount of the settlement, including plaintiff counsel's fees, directly to the plaintiffs' escrow account. The shareholder derivative actions were stayed while a special litigation committee of our board of directors, or the SLC, investigated the allegations contained in the complaints. On October 18, 2021, the parties notified the court overseeing the Pacheco matter that they had reached an agreement in principle to settle the action. On January 27, 2022, the parties executed a settlement agreement, which has been submitted to the court for approval. We are unable, however, to predict the outcome of these matters at this time. Moreover, any conclusion of these matters in a manner adverse to us and for which we incur substantial costs or damages not covered by our directors' and officers' liability insurance could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and business. In addition, the litigation, including in responding to discovery requests, caused our management and board of directors to divert time and attention to the litigation and could adversely impact our reputation, and if the litigation remains protracted, could further divert management and our board of directors' attention and resources from other priorities, including the execution of our business plan and strategies that are important to our ability to grow our business, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of whether these lawsuits are finally settled, additional lawsuits may be filed against us.

Risks Related to Product Development and Commercialization

Companies in our industry face a wide range of challenging activities, each of which entails separate, and in many cases substantial, risk.

The long-term success of our company, and our ability to become profitable as a biopharmaceutical company, will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including:

- designing, conducting and successfully completing preclinical research and development activities, including preclinical efficacy and IND-enabling studies, for our product candidates;
- making arrangements with third-party manufacturers and providers of starting materials for our product candidates, and having those manufacturers successfully develop manufacturing processes for drug substance and drug product and provide adequate amounts of drug product for preclinical and clinical activities in accordance with our expectations and regulatory requirements;
- designing, conducting and completing clinical trials for our product candidates;
- obtaining favorable results from required clinical trials, including for each ophthalmic product candidate, favorable results from two adequate and well-controlled pivotal clinical trials in the relevant indication;
- applying for and receiving marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities for the marketing and sale of our product candidates;
- making arrangements with third-party manufacturers for scale-up and commercial manufacturing, validating and receiving regulatory approval of our manufacturing processes and our third-party manufacturers' facilities and ensuring adequate supply of drug substance and drug product and starting materials used for the manufacture of drug substance and drug product;
- establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, either internally or through collaborations or other arrangements, to effectively market and sell our product candidates, if and when approved;
- achieving acceptance of the product candidate, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- if our product candidates are approved, obtaining from governmental and third-party payors adequate coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates and, to the extent applicable, associated injection procedures conducted by treating physicians;

- effectively competing with other therapies, including the existing standard of care, and other forms of drug delivery;
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of the product candidate during development and following approval;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity, including under the Orphan Drug Act and the Hatch-Waxman Amendments to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, if we choose to seek such protections for any of our product candidates;
- protecting and enforcing our rights in our intellectual property portfolio; and
- complying with all applicable regulatory requirements, including Good Laboratory Practices, or GLP, Good Clinical Practices, or GCP, current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, and standards, rules and regulations governing promotional and other marketing activities.

Each of these activities has associated risks, many of which are detailed below and throughout this "Risk Factors" section. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues from product sales that are significant enough to achieve commercial success and profitability. Our failure to be commercially successful and profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, maintain our research and development efforts, diversify our product offerings or continue our operations. A decrease in the value of our company would also cause our stockholders to lose all or part of their investment.

Drug development is a highly uncertain undertaking. Our research and development efforts may not be successful or may be delayed for any number of reasons, in which case potential clinical development, marketing approval or commercialization of our product candidates could be prevented or delayed.

Before obtaining approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidate, we must conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidate in humans. Prior to initiating clinical trials, we must complete extensive preclinical testing of a product candidate, including, in most cases, preclinical efficacy experiments as well as IND-enabling toxicology studies. Drug research, including the gene therapy research we are pursuing, may never yield a product candidate for preclinical or clinical development. Early stage and later stage research experiments and preclinical studies, including the feasibility studies and analytical testing we are performing for potential sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura and the preclinical studies we are conducting and planning to conduct for IC-500, may fail at any point or produce unacceptable or inconclusive results for any number of reasons, and even if completed, may be time-consuming and expensive. As a result of these risks, a potentially promising product candidate may never be tested in humans. For example, we observed different findings across the two different species in which we tested IC-100 in preclinical toxicology studies, which caused us to evaluate our development options for this product candidate. At this time, we plan to seek a collaborator for the further development of this product candidate.

Once it commences, clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is uncertain as to outcome. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. For example, our pivotal Phase 3 Fovista program for the treatment of wet AMD failed to produce positive safety and efficacy data that support the use of Fovista in wet AMD, despite the results from preclinical testing and earlier clinical trials of Fovista, including a large Phase 2b trial with a statistically significant efficacy signal. Additionally, although the 18-month results from our GATHER1 trial supported the 12-month results in this trial, at which time Zimura met the prespecified primary endpoint in reducing the mean rate of GA growth in patients with GA with statistical significance across both the Zimura 2 mg and Zimura 4 mg treatment groups when compared to the corresponding sham control groups while maintaining a favorable safety profile, these results may not be replicated in the GATHER2 trial or any future trials we may conduct for Zimura in GA or other indications. The results of our planned Phase 3 clinical trial studying Zimura in intermediate AMD may not replicate the results we observed after conducting post-hoc analyses of the GATHER1 data and the Phase 3 clinical trial may not be adequately powered to detect a difference in the primary endpoint with statistical significance. Preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their products.

We may experience numerous unforeseen events during drug development that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- we may not be able to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology, or other *in vivo* or *in vitro* data to support the initiation of clinical trials for any preclinical product candidates that we are developing;
- we or our contract manufacturers may be unable to develop a viable manufacturing process for any product candidates that we are developing;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct preclinical development and clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or we may face delays in the manufacture and supply of our product candidates for any number of reasons, including as a result of interruptions in our supply chain, including in relation to the procurement or quality of starting materials, such as the polyethylene glycol, or PEG, and dichloroacetic acid, or DCA, used for the manufacture of Zimura, and issues with the packaging, distribution, storage and import/export of materials and products;
- we or our contract research organizations may be unable to complete necessary analytical method development for testing our product candidates;
- we may not be able to successfully scale up or validate a manufacturing process for one or more of our product candidates, including the manufacturing process for Zimura, and may need to rely on second source suppliers for adequate supply of drug substance and/or drug product in line with our needs and expectations;
- regulators or institutional review boards may not agree with our clinical trial designs, including our selection of endpoints, or may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective contract research organizations or clinical trial sites, especially in cases where we are working with contract research organizations or clinical trial sites we have not worked with previously;
- our contract research organizations, clinical trial sites, contract manufacturers, providers of starting materials and packagers and analytical testing service providers may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- we, through our clinical trial sites, may not be able to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in our clinical trials as required by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, especially in our clinical trials for orphan or other rare diseases;
- we, through our clinical trial sites, may not be able to maintain enrolled patients for scheduled visits and treatments, or to retain patients altogether, especially in light of the COVID-19 pandemic, which could result in missing data from our clinical trials, potentially leading to uninterpretable results or a clinical trial not being sufficiently powered to demonstrate an efficacy benefit;
- we may decide, or regulators or institutional review boards may require us, to suspend or terminate clinical trials for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements, including GCPs, or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- as there are no therapies approved for GA, intermediate AMD, or Stargardt disease, in either the United States or the European Union, the regulatory pathway for product candidates in those indications, including the selection of efficacy endpoints and their clinical meaningfulness, is highly uncertain;
- there may be changes in regulatory requirements and guidance or we may have changes in trial design that require amending or submitting new clinical trial protocols;
- there may be changes in the standard of care on which a clinical development plan was based, which may require new or additional trials;

- we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies beyond those we currently contemplate or to abandon product development programs;

- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates to demonstrate statistically significant results may be larger than we anticipate. This risk may be heightened for clinical trials in orphan diseases, for which the natural history of the disease is less understood, making it more difficult to predict the drug effect required to adequately demonstrate efficacy, and because there are fewer affected individuals available to participate in clinical trials; and

- the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates, including the costs of manufacturing activities to support those clinical trials, may be greater than we anticipate.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we contemplate, if we otherwise change our clinical development plans, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;

- not obtain marketing approval at all;

- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;

- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use limitations, distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings;

- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements; or

- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Despite our ongoing efforts, we may not complete any of our ongoing or planned development activities for our product candidates. The timing of the completion of, and the availability of results from, development activities is difficult to predict. For clinical trials in particular, we do not know whether they will begin as planned, will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, or at all. The progress of our clinical trials may be dependent on macro-economic events beyond our control, such as the COVID-19 pandemic and the ongoing military conflict between Russia and Ukraine. For example, the pandemic and governmental measures instituted in response to the pandemic have caused a number of missed visits in the GATHER2 trial and may cause additional patients to miss visits or drop out of the trial, which could result in missing data from this trial. Furthermore, our development plans may change based on feedback we may receive from regulatory authorities throughout the development process or for other reasons. For example, our expectations regarding the remaining clinical requirements to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of Zimura for the treatment of GA in a manner sufficient to support an application for marketing approval to the FDA are based on the Special Protocol Assessment, or SPA, we received from the FDA for the GATHER2 trial and our review of the 12-month and 18-month data from the GATHER1 trial. Our expectations regarding the minimum clinical requirements to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of Zimura for GA may change as we continue to have interactions with the FDA and potentially with the EMA and other regulatory authorities, as we conduct our GATHER2 trial, and as new regulatory or third party information, including that of our competitors, third-party clinical data or information from prospective collaborators or licensees, becomes available. If we experience delays in manufacturing, testing or marketing approvals, our product development costs would increase. Significant product development delays also could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, including by shortening any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates, and may otherwise harm our business and results of operations.

Our development of Zimura is based on a novel mechanism of action that is unproven in GA, intermediate AMD and STGD1 and poses a number of scientific and other risks, and we may not be successful in developing Zimura in the indications we are pursuing or in any other indication we may choose to pursue.

We are currently targeting GA and intermediate AMD, which are an advanced form and an earlier form of AMD, respectively, and STGD1 with Zimura. The causes of AMD are not completely understood. In addition to advanced age, there are environmental and genetic risk factors that contribute to the development of AMD including ocular pigmentation, dietary factors, a positive family history for AMD, high blood pressure and smoking. Although we believe there is a scientific rationale

for pursuing the development of inhibitors of the complement system as potential pharmaceutical treatments for GA, and that the results from our GATHER1 trial of Zimura in GA and from a competitor's trials of its complement inhibitor in GA support our view, this approach may not prove successful for treating GA in a clinically meaningful way. Similarly, although there is nonclinical scientific literature supporting the potential use of complement system inhibitors for the treatment of STGD1, we have not yet completed a clinical trial assessing Zimura for the treatment of STGD1 and do not have any unmasked data regarding the efficacy of Zimura in this indication. As a result, this approach may not prove clinically successful.

Zimura is designed to inhibit complement protein C5. There are no FDA or EMA approved products that utilize C5 inhibition as a mechanism of action to treat GA, intermediate AMD or STGD1. There have been other investigational products using complement inhibition as a mechanism of action for the treatment of GA, including inhibition of C5, that ultimately proved to be unsuccessful. Even though our GATHER1 trial of Zimura in GA met its prespecified primary endpoint at month 12 and continued to show positive treatment effect at month 18, this mechanism of action may not prove safe and effective for the treatment of GA, intermediate AMD, STGD1 or any other indication for which we may develop Zimura.

We are planning to initiate clinical development of Zimura in intermediate AMD based on results from post-hoc analyses of data from our GATHER1 trial. Although there is nonclinical scientific literature supporting the potential use of complement system inhibitors for the treatment of intermediate AMD, we have not yet conducted a clinical trial assessing Zimura for the treatment of intermediate AMD. Intermediate AMD is a developing field of study whose patient population continues to be defined by, and any primary endpoints used to assess any treatments are new for, the medical community, and as such, the patient population and primary endpoint we choose for our planned Phase 3 clinical trial may not be accepted by regulators. We intend to seek regulatory feedback before initiating this trial, and regulatory authorities may disagree with our development and regulatory plans and strategy. We may also decide to pursue clinical development of Zimura for other indications, including those we previously studied such as wet AMD and IPCV. Similar to GA and STGD1, Zimura, and the use of C5 inhibition, are unproven in those indications and we may not be successful in our efforts to develop Zimura for those indications.

The GATHER2 trial may yield results that are different from the results observed in the GATHER1 trial. An unfavorable result from the GATHER2 trial likely would materially and adversely affect our ability to obtain approval for Zimura in GA.

Unlike the GATHER1 trial, the GATHER2 trial includes only one treatment arm, Zimura 2 mg, in addition to a control arm. Several Phase 3 clinical trials for ophthalmic product candidates that have been, or are currently being, conducted by other sponsors include multiple treatment arms, either different doses or treatment regimens, in addition to a control arm. The FDA has expressed that including multiple study doses or treatment regimens within a single trial helps mitigate the risk of bias in the trial and is therefore recommended, although not required. We believe that the anatomical measure used as the primary efficacy endpoint in our GATHER2 trial, the mean rate of growth (slope) estimated based on GA area, as evaluated by an independent, masked reading center, is not subject to bias. We have decided to proceed with only one treatment arm in the GATHER2 trial consisting of a single monthly administration of Zimura 2 mg, because the 12-month data from the GATHER1 trial suggested that monthly administration of Zimura 2 mg provides a similar benefit (approximately 27%) in reducing the mean rate of GA growth over 12 months as compared to the corresponding sham control group, as measured by our primary endpoint, as Zimura 4 mg, and these results are supported by the results of the 18-month data, and because we want to avoid the treatment burden associated with the Zimura 4 mg dose evaluated in our GATHER1 trial. If the results from GATHER2 are positive, we plan to seek approval for the 2 mg dose of Zimura in GA. Additionally, for our GATHER2 trial, because we want to begin to evaluate the efficacy of a less frequent dosing regimen, we are re-randomizing the patients in the monthly Zimura 2 mg treatment arm at 12 months and evaluating dosing Zimura 2 mg every other month, a dosing regimen which we have not previously studied, in half of those patients during the second 12 months of the trial. The GATHER2 trial, however, is not designed to reliably assess any differences we observe between these treatment groups at 24 months with statistical significance and the label we would seek for Zimura in GA, if the results from the GATHER2 trial are positive, would in all likelihood provide for monthly administration of Zimura.

We are conducting the GATHER2 trial at many clinical trial sites and in many countries that were not included in the GATHER1 trial. The introduction of new sites, and the resulting involvement of new treating physicians, as well as potentially different patient demographics, can introduce additional variability into the conduct of the trial and may result in greater variability of patient outcomes, which could adversely affect our ability to detect statistically significant differences between patients treated with Zimura 2 mg and patients receiving sham control.

In addition, the 12-month and 18-month data from the GATHER1 trial suggested there is an overall dose response relationship in which higher doses of Zimura (for example, the 4 mg and the 2 mg doses) corresponded to a greater reduction in the mean rate of GA growth as compared to the corresponding sham group as compared to lower doses of Zimura (for example, the 1 mg dose). For our GATHER2 trial, for the reasons stated above, we have decided to proceed with only a 2 mg dose treatment arm and not include a 4 mg dose treatment arm. The 2 mg dose may prove not to be efficacious in treating GA.

Additionally, unlike the protocol for the GATHER1 trial, the protocol of the GATHER2 trial provides that patients who develop CNV in the study eye in the trial may remain in the trial and receive either Lucentis® or Eylea® in accordance with the label for that anti-VEGF agent, and that measurements of these patients' GA will be included in the primary efficacy analysis if their fundus autofluorescence, or FAF, images can be assessed by the masked reading center. The retention of these patients in the GATHER2 trial may introduce additional variability not present in the GATHER1 trial, as we do not have any data regarding the progression of GA in patients with CNV who receive treatment with an anti-VEGF agent. Moreover, if a significant number of patients develop CNV in the study eye and these patients' FAF images are not reliably assessable, or if more patients than we anticipate drop out or their data is otherwise missing, any such occurrence would reduce the number of patients from whom data is available for analyzing the primary endpoint for this trial and the GATHER2 trial could be underpowered to demonstrate a potential clinical benefit for Zimura in GA with statistical significance.

In April 2022, we announced results from a retrospective analysis, based on review of OCT images, of the cases of CNV among the patients in the Zimura 2 mg arm in the GATHER1 trial. As part of this review, we made a number of hypotheses about classifying cases of CNV as exudative macular neovascularization or non-exudative macular neovascularization based on certain OCT criteria, and the clinical significance of the presence of a double-layer sign at baseline. This area is an evolving field of study among the medical community and our hypotheses may later prove to be incorrect. We also intend to perform a similar review of the cases of CNV among patients in the GATHER2 trial, and the results from that review may differ from the results we observed in this review from the GATHER1 trial.

Our intended regulatory pathway for generating sufficient safety and efficacy data to apply for and potentially obtain marketing approval for Zimura for GA is subject to several assumptions, including that we may be able to rely on the results from our GATHER1 and GATHER2 trials. Although we received a written agreement from the FDA under a SPA for the overall design of GATHER2 and the FDA indicated that as part of a future NDA submission, it will consider the GATHER1 data using the original prespecified primary efficacy endpoint analysis, together with the new FDA preferred method that we are using for GATHER2, the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may not accept the design or results of the GATHER1 or GATHER2 trials. We may decide to or may be required to enroll additional patients, collect additional safety data or conduct additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies to seek or obtain approval for Zimura in GA.

Based on the results of our GATHER1 trial, additional statistical analysis we have performed and discussions we have had with the FDA, we believe that the efficacy results from this trial would satisfy the FDA's requirements as one of the two pivotal clinical trials typically required for marketing approval. This belief is based on many assumptions, including that a reduction in mean rate of GA growth over 12 months, measured by FAF based on readings at three time points: baseline, month 6 and month 12, calculated using the square root transformation of the GA area, is a primary endpoint of clinical relevance, in the absence of a demonstrated reduction in the loss of vision. The FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may not agree with our view that the observed reduction in the rate of GA growth, calculated using the square root transformation, is clinically relevant or meaningful, or may require us to correlate this reduction in rate of GA growth with another outcome more directly associated with visual function. We understand that many regulatory authorities outside the United States, including those in Europe, may require a sponsor to show a functional benefit to vision for marketing approval in GA. If we are required to show a functional benefit to vision to obtain marketing approval, we may need to conduct additional clinical trials or sub-studies, which may not ultimately demonstrate a functional benefit to vision to the satisfaction of these regulatory authorities. Since receiving the 12-month results from the GATHER1 trial, we have not had any interactions with the EMA regarding the GATHER1 data or the design of GATHER2. The FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may also disagree with our conclusion regarding the robustness of the data from the GATHER1 trial based on our sensitivity analyses or may conduct their own sensitivity analyses yielding different results. Even if we meet with the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities, we likely will not have an opportunity to obtain definitive confirmation from the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities regarding the sufficiency or robustness of the data from our clinical trials, including the GATHER1 trial, until such time as we submit an application for marketing approval and receive a response from the applicable authority. If the GATHER1 trial results are not considered robust, or if regulatory authorities do not accept the study designs of GATHER1 or GATHER2, then in order to seek marketing approval we may need to conduct, in addition to the GATHER2 trial, one or more additional, adequate and well-controlled clinical trials that meet the applicable regulatory requirements in order to obtain marketing approval.

In parallel discussions with those for the GATHER2 SPA, the FDA indicated that, as part of a future NDA for Zimura, it would consider the results from GATHER1 using the original prespecified primary efficacy endpoint analysis, together with a post-hoc analysis we performed using the FDA-preferred method that will be used for the GATHER2 trial (mean rate of growth (slope) estimated based on GA area measured by FAF in the relevant timepoints). Although we believe that the post-hoc analyses from the GATHER1 trial are consistent with the positive results from the original prespecified analysis from the trial, any analyses, whether prespecified or post-hoc, that are intended to support an application for marketing approval are a matter of review for the FDA and other regulatory authorities, who may disagree with our methodologies and analyses for any number of reasons. The FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities may take issue with the number of modifications we introduced to

the GATHER1 trial following its commencement, which they may view as introducing additional uncontrolled variables. The FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities may also take issue with the degree of data that are missing from the clinical data set from our GATHER1 trial, or with the rate at which patients withdrew from the trial. To the extent patients miss critical visits or drop out of the GATHER2 trial, we face a similar risk with GATHER2.

Based on discussions with the FDA, following the GATHER1 trial, we believe we need to conduct one additional clinical trial with enough patients such that we will have safety data for a minimum of 300 patients having received the dose of Zimura for which we are seeking approval, or a higher Zimura dose, independent of indication, for a minimum of 12 months, with 24-month safety data available for some portion, but not all, of these 300 patients. We believe that if we were to file an application for marketing approval for Zimura for GA, we would be able to rely on safety data from our GATHER1 and GATHER2 trials in GA secondary to AMD, as well as our STAR trial evaluating Zimura for STGD1. We also believe that, if the data from the GATHER2 trial are positive, we would be able to submit our application following the primary efficacy and safety analysis for the GATHER2 trial at the 12-month time point, without waiting for the full 24-month data package. We have designed our GATHER2 trial to meet these requirements, which, as we understand them, and if data from the GATHER2 trial are positive, will permit us to seek marketing approval for Zimura for GA in the United States and potentially the European Union. Since receiving the 12-month results from the GATHER1 trial, we have not had any scientific advice or other formal interactions with the EMA or competent national authorities in the European Union or United Kingdom regarding the sufficiency of the GATHER1 and GATHER2 trials, including our primary efficacy endpoint analyses, to support an application for marketing approval. As we continue to engage with regulatory authorities, including in Europe, we may receive feedback that is not consistent with our expectations, including potential disagreements by the EMA and other regulatory authorities with what we understand are the requirements of the FDA. Regulatory authorities may require us to enroll additional patients, collect additional safety data, conduct additional trials or take other actions, which would require us to revise our development plans for Zimura, including potentially changing the design of the GATHER2 trial, increase the costs of our Zimura clinical programs and delay our expected timelines. For example, based on our assessment of the data we have collected for Zimura to date and the requirements of regulatory authorities, we are conducting a pharmacokinetic substudy involving a portion of the patients enrolled in the GATHER2 trial and an additional nonclinical study of Zimura. Any delays or unfavorable results from those studies may impact our timelines for seeking and potentially obtaining approval for Zimura in GA. In addition, because of the COVID-19 pandemic or other reasons, we may experience a higher than anticipated rate of dropouts and missed visits and treatments in our GATHER2 and STAR trials, which could result in our not having adequate safety data for a sufficient number of patients to obtain marketing approval in GA, even if the primary efficacy endpoint is met and the results from the GATHER2 trial are otherwise positive.

Furthermore, our previous and ongoing Zimura clinical trials have evaluated Zimura dosing levels and regimens that we have studied only in cohorts consisting of a small number of patients. This approach may increase the risk that patients in our ongoing trials experience adverse events and/or serious adverse events (either ocular, systemic or both) that we have not observed or at rates that we have not observed in prior trials. Although we have not observed any adverse events or serious adverse events attributable by the investigators to the drug product in our GATHER1 trial, they may manifest in our GATHER2 trial, in our STAR trial or in any other subsequent clinical trials we or a potential collaborator may undertake for Zimura. When we follow patients for a longer period of time or collect safety data from a greater number of patients, we may observe safety events that we have not previously observed. For a further discussion of the safety risks in our trials, see the risk factor herein entitled "*If serious adverse or unacceptable side effects are identified during the development of our product candidates, we may need to abandon or limit our development of such product candidates. There are a number of known safety risks associated with our product candidates and currently unknown safety issues may arise during development.*"

Our ongoing clinical trials and any future clinical trials or other studies for Zimura that we or a potential collaborator may undertake may yield inconsistent safety or efficacy results with those we have observed to date or otherwise fail to demonstrate sufficient safety or efficacy to justify further development or to ultimately seek or obtain marketing approval. Any negative results from our ongoing or any future clinical trials or other studies for Zimura will likely adversely affect our business and the value of your investment in our company.

We have no unmasked clinical data regarding the safety and efficacy of Zimura as a treatment of STGD1. The dropout rate or patients with missing visits may reduce the number of patients from whom we can collect and analyze data from STAR. We may not be able to recruit additional patients for this trial in line with our expectations.

We have no unmasked clinical data regarding the safety and efficacy of Zimura as a treatment for STGD1. As STGD1 is an orphan indication, to our knowledge there is only very limited natural history data currently available regarding the variability of our planned primary efficacy endpoint in the STGD1 patient population we enrolled in this trial. Moreover, because Stargardt disease, like GA, is a degenerative disease, and in many cases, the rate of degeneration is slow, and because we are seeking to slow the progression of degeneration with Zimura, and not necessarily to reverse prior degeneration or restore

visual function, patients participating in our STAR trial, who are generally younger and may experience vision loss that is more subtle than patients with GA or other forms of AMD, may not perceive a benefit from continuing to participate and therefore may drop out of this trial or miss scheduled visits and treatments. This risk is particularly magnified during the COVID-19 pandemic, which may cause our patients to voluntarily or involuntarily drop out of the trial or miss scheduled visits and treatments in greater numbers than before. Although we and the investigators and their staffs take efforts to encourage continued patient participation, the dropout rate may exceed our expectations. A higher than expected dropout rate would reduce the number of patients from whom data is available for analyzing the primary endpoint for this trial. Given the information above, our STAR trial could be underpowered to demonstrate a potential clinical benefit for Zimura in STGD1 with statistical significance.

We have decided to enroll approximately 25 additional patients in this trial, with the goal of enrolling a total of approximately 120 patients. This change to the trial has increased the costs associated with this trial and has delayed the timelines for receipt of data from this trial. We believe an expanded trial could allow us to collect additional data regarding the effect of Zimura on STGD1 patients and help us mitigate the risks from additional patient dropouts and missed visits; however, these expectations may prove to be incorrect. We are continuing to recruit and enroll patients in this trial. Patient recruitment may take longer or cost more than we would expect.

The COVID-19 pandemic has affected and may continue to affect the initiation and conduct of our clinical trials, including the retention of patients for our GATHER2 clinical trial and patient recruitment and retention for our STAR clinical trial. It may have long-lasting effects on the conduct of clinical trials, which can make our ongoing and any future trials more difficult, costly or time consuming.

Our GATHER1, GATHER2 and STAR trials involve sites located across the United States and in many countries outside the United States. At the start of the COVID-19 pandemic in early 2020, we were conducting startup activities for the GATHER2 trial, and we were in the process of completing patient visits for our GATHER1 trial and those of the initially enrolled patients in the STAR trial. We have made a number of operational changes to our clinical trials as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, its effects on current and prospective participating patients, and various governmental and other measures in response to the pandemic. As the COVID-19 pandemic evolves, we may make further changes to how we conduct our ongoing and any future clinical trials.

Patient enrollment, missed patient visits and patient retention remain key risks for our clinical trials. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, we delayed the initiation of patient enrollment for the GATHER2 trial from March 2020 to June 2020. Even though we have completed patient enrollment for GATHER2, we are continuing to enroll patients in the STAR trial, where we may choose to or be required to slow down or stop patient enrollment in certain geographies due to the COVID-19 pandemic and any governmental measures taken in response. Patients, in turn, may be reluctant to enroll in clinical trials or to maintain their scheduled visits and treatments once enrolled due to their reluctance to visit clinical trial sites for fear of potential exposure to COVID-19 or ongoing restrictive measures requiring social distancing or limiting travel. These concerns may particularly apply to GA patients, many of whom are elderly and therefore at a higher risk for COVID-19 and other diseases than the general population.

For patients who are enrolled in our trials, the COVID-19 pandemic may cause them to miss study visits or drop out in greater numbers than expected, which could affect our ability to complete our trials and obtain data in accordance with our expectations. Compared to the generally elderly patients in our GATHER2 trial, the patients in the STAR trial are generally younger and have work and family commitments, which may cause them to miss more visits or drop out in greater numbers. In addition to the risks posed by increased patient dropouts, if patients miss scheduled visits in greater numbers as a result of the pandemic, especially if a patient misses consecutive visits, it may affect our ability to draw meaningful conclusions from the clinical data. We are aware that a number of patients initially enrolled in the STAR trial missed consecutive visits during the early months of the COVID-19 pandemic and that a number of patients in our Latin America sites for GATHER2 missed visits because of the COVID-19 pandemic. We do not know yet whether the number of missed visits will increase or decrease in any of these trials, and whether and to what extent missed visits may impact patient retention in these trials or the results of the trials, especially since we are masked to the data until the conclusion of the trials. The duration of the GATHER2 and STAR trials, at 24 months and 18 months, respectively, plus time for recruiting patients, makes them more likely to be affected by any subsequent waves of the COVID-19 pandemic.

The COVID-19 pandemic has caused many of our clinical trial sites and competent health authorities and ethics committees in certain countries to reduce their staff and operations. In 2020, this reduction in operations resulted in delays to the approval of and the site activation process for the GATHER2 trial in certain geographies. During late 2020 to early 2021, a number of our clinical trial sites scaled back their operations because of surges in COVID-19 cases or new lockdown measures being imposed. We expect to initiate our planned clinical trial studying Zimura in intermediate AMD during the fourth quarter

of 2022 and we plan to use many of the same sites that are in the GATHER2 trial. The sites may be assisting with database lock and related activities for GATHER2 around the same time that they may be preparing for and starting up the intermediate AMD trial. If any reductions in staff and operations continue to persist at our clinical trial sites, it may affect our conduct of the ongoing GATHER2 and STAR trials and the planned intermediate AMD trial. Shortages of vaccines, personal protective equipment and other supplies for the prevention of COVID-19 and the proliferation of new variants of COVID-19 may cause our clinical trial sites to further scale back the number of staff on site and other operations, and may also cause prospective or enrolled patients to avoid clinical trial visits.

In addition to the disruptions to the operations of many clinical trial sites, the COVID-19 pandemic affected our monitoring and audit operations, for example, by requiring remote monitoring, remote source document verification and remote auditing in many instances. Some countries prohibit or limit remote source document verification due to privacy and other concerns. During 2020 and early 2021, we experienced difficulties and delays in performing audits on most of our clinical trial sites because of privacy and other concerns with remote auditing. Although we do not believe the COVID-19 pandemic has materially affected the robustness of our data verification process for the GATHER1 trial, we or regulatory authorities may find data verification discrepancies upon reviewing the data from the trial. This risk may also affect our data verification processes for the GATHER2 and STAR trials.

Our development of IC-500 is also based on a novel mechanism of action that is unproven and poses a number of scientific and other risks.

IC-500, our selected product candidate from our HtrA1 inhibitor program, is in preclinical development. There are no FDA or EMA approved products that utilize HtrA1 inhibition as a mechanism of action for treating ophthalmic diseases, including GA and other age-related retinal diseases for which we may develop IC-500, and this mechanism of action may not prove safe and effective for these diseases. Although other companies are pursuing HtrA1 inhibition as a strategy for treating retinal diseases, including Genentech in an ongoing Phase 2 clinical trial in GA, to date, there is limited published clinical data regarding the safety and efficacy of HtrA1 inhibition in the target patient population. We are also aware that Genentech is conducting a clinical trial to assess the long-term safety and tolerability of its monoclonal antibody HtrA1 inhibitor. We made the decision to acquire our HtrA1 inhibitors program in 2018 based on our interpretation of the scientific literature and rationale for this potential target that suggest an association between HtrA1 and the risk for AMD, as well as a limited set of preclinical data generated by Inception 4 prior to the acquisition. Even though genetic and histologic findings correlate HtrA1 with AMD, the development and progression of AMD may not be affected by HtrA1 or may be more strongly affected by other genes. Our hypothesis that targeting inhibition of HtrA1 may be a safe and effective method of treating AMD may ultimately be incorrect, which would likely adversely affect the value of IC-500 and its continued development.

To our knowledge, there are no suitable animal models for GA or dry AMD. This absence of a suitable animal model makes designing a proof of concept study to assess the preclinical efficacy of IC-500 difficult. To date, we have only generated limited preclinical data of IC-500 in animal studies and we are conducting and planning additional studies to assess the pharmacokinetics and toxicology of IC-500 in animals, which ultimately may fail to produce favorable results. In addition, we have not had any formal or informal interactions with the FDA or other regulatory authorities regarding our development plans for IC-500. We do not know whether the FDA or other regulatory authorities will accept any preclinical proof of concept study we may propose, or other aspects of our development plans for IC-500. The FDA may require us to change our plans or conduct additional studies, which would increase our costs and delay our timelines.

Gene therapy is an emerging field of drug development that poses many scientific and other risks. We are refocusing our gene therapy development efforts from IC-100 and IC-200 to earlier stage research programs, and need to continue building our gene therapy capabilities. Our limited experience with gene therapy and the limited patient populations for our gene therapy programs may limit our ability to be successful or may delay our development efforts.

Gene therapy is an emerging field of drug development with only a small number of gene replacement therapies having received FDA approval to date. Our gene therapy research and development programs, which we decided to undertake based on a review of a limited set of preclinical data, are still at an early stage. Even with promising preclinical data, there remains several areas of drug development risk, including translational science, manufacturing processes and materials, safety concerns, regulatory pathway and clinical trial design and execution, which pose particular uncertainty for our programs given the relatively limited development history of, and our limited prior experience with, gene therapies. For example, we observed inconclusive data across the two preclinical toxicology studies we conducted for IC-100, which caused us to evaluate our development options for this product candidate. Furthermore, the medical community's understanding of the genetic causes of many diseases continues to evolve and further research may change the medical community's views on what therapies and approaches are most effective for addressing certain diseases.

For our miniCEP290 program and other minigene programs, we are pursuing research using a novel approach that is largely untested and presents various scientific and regulatory risks. To date, all the data generated for our miniCEP290 and miniABCA4 programs are in mice models for LCA10 and STGD1, respectively, and we do not know whether the effect we observed with these minigenes in mice will be replicated in other animals or humans. Furthermore, minigenes result in the expression of a protein that differs from the naturally occurring protein. The protein expressed by the minigene may have physiological effects, including toxic effects, that are not yet known. Because of the novelty of minigenes, the medical community's and regulators' receptiveness to this approach remains unknown. Our research efforts may not fully elucidate all of the physiological risks associated with a particular minigene and the associated expressed protein. For these and other reasons, promising minigene candidates that emerge from our gene therapy research programs may not succeed in later stage preclinical and clinical development.

We have particularly focused on AAV gene therapy, as AAV vectors are relatively specific to retinal cells and their safety profile in humans is relatively well-documented as compared to other delivery vehicles and gene therapy technologies currently in development. However, AAV has a number of drawbacks, including its small packaging capacity: an AAV vector can hold only up to approximately 4,700 base pairs of DNA, whereas the genes that are associated with a number of diseases, such as LCA10, Stargardt disease and Usher 2A, exceed that size. Although AAV is the most commonly used vector in ocular gene therapy today, it may prove to pose safety risks that we are not aware of and other vector forms, such as retroviral or lentiviral and non-viral based vectors, or gene editing approaches, may prove to be safer and more effective.

As we pursue our gene therapy research programs, we expect we will need to continue to grow our own gene therapy scientific and technical capabilities through hiring internally and seeking assistance from outside service providers. We believe that gene therapy is an area of significant investment by biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and that there may be a scarcity of talent available to us in these areas. If we are not able to expand our gene therapy capabilities, we may not be able to develop in the way we intend or desire any promising product candidates that emerge from our gene therapy research programs.

We have not previously conducted any clinical development involving gene therapies and, if and when we are ready to conduct our first gene therapy clinical trial, we will need to build our internal and external capabilities in designing and executing a gene therapy clinical trial. There are many known and unknown risks involved in translating preclinical development of gene therapies to clinical development, including selecting appropriate endpoints and dosage levels for dosing humans based on preclinical data. Many of the indications for which we are pursuing our gene therapy programs have limited natural history data and limited number of therapies in clinical development, which may make selecting an appropriate endpoint difficult. Furthermore, our gene therapy programs are targeting orphan diseases with relatively small populations, which limits the pool of potential patients for our gene therapy clinical trials. Because gene therapy trials generally require patients who have not previously received any other therapy for the same indication, we will also need to compete for the same group of potential clinical trial patients with our competitors who are also developing therapies for these same indications. If we are unable to initiate and conduct our gene therapy clinical trials in a manner that satisfies our expectations or regulatory requirements, the value of our gene therapy programs may be diminished.

For a further discussion of the risks associated with the manufacturing of gene therapy products, see the risk factor herein entitled "*The manufacture of gene therapy products is complex with a number of scientific and technical risks, some of which are common to the manufacture of drugs and biologics and others are unique to the manufacture of gene therapies.*"

If serious adverse or unacceptable side effects are identified during the development of our product candidates, we may need to abandon or limit our development of such product candidates. There are a number of known safety risks associated with our product candidates and currently unknown safety issues may arise during development.

If any of our product candidates are associated with serious adverse events or undesirable side effects in preclinical studies or clinical trials or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to abandon their development or limit development to certain uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Many drugs that initially showed promise in clinical or earlier stage testing have later been found to cause side effects that prevented further development. Safety issues may arise due to reasons unrelated to the study drug, such as issues with the injection procedure or the syringes or needles being used.

In our completed clinical trials for Zimura, we have observed only a single adverse event, mild subcapsular cataract, from our OPH2000 trial, assessed to be drug-related by participating investigators. Although not reported as related to Zimura by investigators, we observed an increase in the number of investigator-reported cases of CNV in the Zimura treatment groups in the GATHER1 trial as compared to the sham control groups. Additionally, we learned from our independent masked reading center that the retinal images of one of the patients in the Zimura 4 mg group showed evidence of CNV in the study eye that was not reported by the investigator. For the GATHER2 trial, because we are asking investigators to perform monthly OCT

imaging and to submit cases where patients experience a decrease in visual acuity of five or more ETDRS letters between successive visits to the independent reading center for confirmation by multi-modal imaging, in addition to the cases the investigator suspects to be CNV, we may observe a higher rate of CNV cases in the GATHER2 trial, including, potentially in the Zimura 2 mg treatment group as compared to the sham group. We have no unmasked data regarding the safety, tolerability or efficacy of Zimura administered for the treatment of STGD1 or intermediate AMD. We have no human data regarding IC-500.

Our clinical trials for Zimura involve dosing regimens that we have not studied extensively, which may increase the risk that patients in these trials experience adverse events and/or serious adverse events (either ocular, systemic or both) that we have not observed or at rates that we have not observed in prior trials. For example, although we view the rate of CNV incidence in the Zimura treatment groups, as compared to the corresponding sham control groups, as acceptable and within the range observed in other clinical trials of complement inhibitors in development for GA, the FDA, EMA, other regulatory authorities, treating physicians or patients may not agree, concluding that Zimura may increase the risk of patients developing CNV to an unacceptable degree. Moreover, our clinical trials for Zimura involve multiple intravitreal injections over an extended period of time and, as such, may involve risks involved with multiple and chronic intravitreal injections. For these reasons, there may be, among others, an increase in the rates of intraocular infections, or endophthalmitis, intraocular pressure, glaucoma, retinal tears, cataracts, retinal detachment, intraocular inflammation, retinal and/or choroidal circulation compromise, or hospitalizations in patients who receive Zimura. An unforeseen or unexpected safety event, or any safety finding that is inconsistent with our prior experience with Zimura, from any of our clinical trials for Zimura, including from the GATHER2 trial during which we will follow patients and collect safety data over 24 months, may impact our ability to continue to develop Zimura or the long-term viability of Zimura as a potential treatment for GA, intermediate AMD, STGD1 or any other indication for which we may seek to develop Zimura.

As HtrA1 inhibition is a novel treatment approach for treating ocular disease, this treatment approach may present potentially unknown safety risks when tested in clinical trials that could not have been anticipated based on preclinical studies, including the tolerability studies we are conducting. In addition, we intend to administer IC-500 by intravitreal injection, which poses the same safety risks outlined above with respect to intravitreal injections of Zimura.

In addition, there are several known safety risks specific to gene therapy, including inflammation resulting from a patient's immune response to the administration of viral vectors and the potential for toxicity as a result of chronic exposure to the expressed protein. Managing a host body's immune response to introduced viral vectors has been and remains a challenge for gene therapies. For AAV gene therapy, “vector shedding,” or the dispersal of AAV vectors away from the target tissue to other parts of the body, which can trigger a more serious and extensive immune response, is a known safety issue. Although subretinal injection, which is the method often used to administer retinal gene therapies, helps to control vector shedding beyond the eye, subretinal injection is a surgical procedure that requires significant skill and training for the administering surgeon and involves its own risks separate from the gene therapy vectors, including the risk of retinal detachment. The margin for error with subretinal injections is extremely low and there are a limited number of retinal surgeons with experience in performing subretinal injections in the eye. In order to generate useful clinical data for gene therapy clinical trials, one or more retinal surgeons must repeat the same subretinal injection procedure in multiple patients with consistency across patients and surgeons. In the event that we progress into clinical development with a gene therapy product candidate, we may experience delays or other challenges for our gene therapy development programs as a result of safety issues.

In addition to the currently known safety risks, there may be unknown risks to human health from gene therapies. Because gene therapy involves the introduction of concentrated quantities of AAV, as well as the introduction of persistent foreign genetic material into the human body, any safety risks may not manifest until much later, if at all. Gene therapies have only recently been used in the treatment of human diseases and the scientific and medical understandings of safety or other risks to humans continue to evolve. The safety profile of minigenes and their associated proteins in humans remains largely unknown. If gene therapies prove to be unsafe for humans, we likely will need to curtail or eliminate our gene therapy development programs.

We do not have any internal manufacturing capabilities and use third parties to manufacture our product candidates on a contract or purchase order basis. We may encounter manufacturing issues that could cause delays in our development programs or increase costs. We may experience delays in regulatory approval of our product candidates if we or our contract manufacturers do not satisfy applicable regulatory requirements. If any of our product candidates is approved, a manufacturing issue could result in product shortages, which could impair our ability to commercialize our products and generate revenue.

We do not have internal manufacturing facilities and use or plan to use outside contract manufacturers to manufacture Zimura, IC-500 and any other product candidates that we may acquire or in-license. The manufacturing processes for our product candidates are technically complex. Problems with developing, executing or scaling up the manufacturing process, even minor deviations from the established process, could result in product defects or manufacturing failures that result in lot failures, product recalls, product liability claims, insufficient inventory or delays to our programs. We may encounter problems achieving adequate quantities and quality of clinical-grade or commercial-grade materials that meet FDA, EMA or other applicable standards or specifications with consistent and acceptable production yields and costs.

In addition, we have a limited number of personnel hired to supervise our outside contract manufacturers and, as we prepare for potential commercialization of Zimura, we expect we will need to increase our manufacturing personnel and bolster our quality control and quality assurance capabilities. We may encounter problems hiring and retaining scientific, manufacturing and quality assurance and control personnel needed to oversee our contract manufacturers, which could result in delays in our production or difficulties in maintaining compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. As our contract manufacturer scales up manufacturing of any product candidate, we may encounter unexpected issues relating to the manufacturing processes or the quality, purity or stability of the product, and we may be required to refine or alter our manufacturing processes to address these issues, or may need to use an alternative manufacturer. Resolving these issues could result in significant delays and may result in significantly increased costs. If we underestimate the demand for an approved product or the timing for the need for that product, given the long lead times required to manufacture or obtain regulatory approvals for our products and/or manufacturing facilities, we could potentially face commercial drug product supply shortages. If we experience significant delays or other obstacles in producing any approved product at commercial scale, our ability to market and sell any approved products may be adversely affected and our business could suffer.

The manufacturing processes and the facilities of our third-party manufacturers are subject to inspection and approval by the FDA, referred to as a pre-approval inspection, before we can commence the commercial sale of any approved product candidate, and thereafter on an ongoing basis. None of our third-party manufacturers have undergone a pre-approval inspection by the FDA for Zimura or any of our other product candidates. Failure by us or our third-party manufacturers to pass such inspections and otherwise satisfactorily complete the FDA approval regimen with respect to our product candidates may result in delays in the approval of our applications for marketing approval, as well as regulatory actions such as the issuance of FDA Form 483 notices of observations, warning letters or injunctions or the loss of operating licenses. If any of our third-party manufacturers are found to have delayed, denied, limited or refused a drug inspection, our drug substance or drug product could be deemed adulterated. Based on the severity of the regulatory action, our clinical or commercial supply of drug substance or drug product could be interrupted or limited, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Any problems in our manufacturing process or our third-party contract manufacturers' facilities could make us a less attractive collaborator for potential collaborations, including with larger pharmaceutical companies. Problems in our manufacturing process or facilities also could restrict our ability to meet market demand for our products.

For a further discussion of the risks associated with our reliance on third-party manufacturers, including the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on our third-party manufacturers, see the risk factor herein entitled, "*We contract with third parties for the manufacture of and for providing starting materials for our product candidates for preclinical development activities and clinical trials and expect to continue to do so in the future, including to support potential commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or product candidates of sufficient quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts. The COVID-19 pandemic has affected our contract manufacturers' operations and the manufacture of our product candidates.*"

Our experience manufacturing Zimura is limited. As we plan for the potential commercialization of Zimura, we and our third-party manufacturers will need to complete several activities to ensure the continued supply of drug product for ongoing and future clinical trials we conduct for Zimura and to support potential future commercial supply of Zimura. Any delay or failure in completing these activities could cause delays in the development of Zimura or its potential approval or could result in inadequate clinical or commercial product supply.

In order to obtain and maintain regulatory approval for Zimura, our third-party manufacturers will be required to produce Zimura drug substance with consistent quality and to execute fill/finish services on a repeated basis and document their ability to do so. In order for us to successfully commercialize Zimura, if approved, our manufacturers also need to be able to produce quantities at a commercial scale. If our third-party manufacturers are unable to satisfy these requirements, our business would be materially and adversely affected.

In early 2017, we completed the small scale manufacture of multiple batches of Zimura drug substance that we are using to support clinical drug supply for the GATHER2 trial and the expanded STAR trial. Although we believe we have adequate Zimura drug substance for the GATHER2 trial and the expanded STAR trial, this supply may not be sufficient for our needs over the duration of the trials or for any additional trials we may conduct, including our planned clinical trial for Zimura in intermediate AMD. We are working with our historical contract manufacturer for Zimura drug substance, Agilent Technologies, Inc., or Agilent, to scale up and potentially validate the manufacturing process for Zimura drug substance. Recently, Agilent completed the manufacture of multiple batches of Zimura drug substance at a larger scale, which scale we believe can support our commercial needs. Agilent may not be successful in validating the manufacturing process for producing Zimura drug substance at this larger scale.

In parallel, we are working with a new contract manufacturer with the goal of assessing whether this manufacturer can produce Zimura drug substance at an adequate scale for potential commercial use. We experienced issues during technology transfer of the existing manufacturing process to this manufacturer, which resulted in delays to our timelines with this manufacturer. Subject to successful completion of scale up and validation activities, we currently plan to use Agilent as the primary source of supply of Zimura drug substance upon launch, if approved, and the new manufacturer as a second source of supply of Zimura drug substance. Validation requires that we demonstrate that the drug substance produced through the scaled up process can be produced consistently, delivering quality product within a range of acceptable specifications.

Starting in 2020, we have worked with a contract manufacturer to provide us with additional supply of finished Zimura drug product to support our needs for the GATHER2 trial and the expanded STAR trial. We believe we have sufficient finished Zimura drug product for these two clinical trials. In addition, we are working with our historical fill/finish manufacturer, Ajinomoto Bio-Pharma Services, or Ajinomoto, on fill/finish of Zimura drug product with a new vial, which we believe will allow us to support a more efficient and robust fill/finish operation at a commercial scale. Ajinomoto has produced Zimura drug product using the new vial, which we are using for a portion of the second-year study visits for patients in the GATHER2 trial. We believe Ajinomoto has the capacity to supply us with Zimura drug product with the new vial for our expected commercial supply needs upon launch, if approved. If Ajinomoto is unable to provide us and/or a potential collaborator with Zimura drug product for potential commercial use, we will need to use alternative suppliers, which may increase our costs and delay our timelines.

In order to obtain regulatory approval for Zimura, we expect we will need to demonstrate that the drug substance produced through the scaled up process, together with the finished drug product in the container closure system to be used commercially, are comparable to the drug substance and drug product we are currently using in our clinical trials. Under applicable regulatory guidance, comparability can be established through a combination of analytical, nonclinical or clinical data. Our plan to demonstrate comparability is subject to review by the FDA and other health authorities. Based on feedback from the FDA, we are planning to use finished Zimura drug product in the new vial for a portion of the second-year study visits for patients in the GATHER2 trial, which adds potential variability to the trial. If we are unable to sufficiently demonstrate comparability to the FDA or other health authorities, or if the FDA or other health authorities require analytical, nonclinical or clinical comparability data beyond what our plans currently provide for, our timelines to complete the development of and seek regulatory approval for Zimura could be impacted.

We order the PEG starting material used to make Zimura drug substance from a sole source third-party manufacturer outside the United States. We currently procure the supply on a purchase order basis and are continuing discussions regarding a long-term supply agreement with this manufacturer for the PEG starting material. However, we may not be able to agree to terms or may need to agree to unfavorable terms in order to secure adequate supply. We believe this supplier has the capacity to supply the PEG at the scale that we will need for commercial manufacturing. If this supplier is unable to supply us the PEG in line with our expectations, we believe there are a limited number of alternative suppliers for this important starting material, and if we need to use those suppliers, it could increase our costs and delay our manufacturing plans for Zimura.

Each of these activities is costly, time-consuming and uncertain in outcome. We may not be able to successfully validate the scaled up process for manufacturing Zimura drug substance, or we may need to manufacture at a larger scale for our future commercial needs, demonstrate comparability of Zimura drug substance manufactured through the scaled up process or comparability of the finished drug product in the container closure system to be used commercially, in each case, with the Zimura previously used in our clinical trials, or establish the long-term stability of the Zimura drug product stored in the new vial container. The new manufacturers we have engaged or may engage in the future have not had previous experience with Zimura and there may be additional issues with technology transfer. We may need to perform additional work beyond what we currently plan to establish manufacturing and analytical capabilities sufficient to obtain regulatory approval of our manufacturing process for Zimura and to support potential commercial operations. In addition, we may not be able to secure adequate supply of Zimura drug substance, including the PEG starting material used to make Zimura drug substance, and Zimura drug product for our future needs, including to support potential commercial launch, and we may need to secure alternative contract manufacturers or suppliers sooner than we currently expect. If any of the foregoing events occur, it could result in delays or increased costs to support our future development and commercialization of Zimura, even if we successfully complete any required clinical trials for Zimura and obtain sufficient and favorable safety and efficacy data.

Some of the standards of the International Conference on Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use, which establishes basic guidelines and standards for drug development in the United States, the European Union, Japan and certain other countries, do not apply to oligonucleotides, including aptamers. As a result, there are limited established generally accepted manufacturing or quality standards for the production of oligonucleotides such as Zimura. The lack of uniform manufacturing and quality standards among regulatory agencies may delay regulatory approval of Zimura. Furthermore, there are a limited number of contract manufacturers with experience manufacturing oligonucleotides, which may limit our ability to find and use alternative manufacturers.

We are continuing to establish manufacturing capabilities for IC-500. We may need to conduct additional process development and formulation development activities.

We are working with a number of CDMOs to conduct scale up and cGMP manufacturing of the drug substance for IC-500 for early-stage clinical trials. We are working with a CDMO to conduct cGMP manufacturing and fill/finish of the drug product for IC-500 for our planned GLP toxicology studies and early-stage clinical trials. Our contract manufacturers have developed a manufacturing process for IC-500 drug substance and a formulation of this produced drug substance. However, we have only limited data showing the effect of this formulation in animals; the results of additional preclinical studies for IC-500, including the GLP toxicology studies we are planning, may require us to refine or change our manufacturing process or conduct additional formulation development activities. Manufacturing, including process development, formulation development, drug substance and drug product manufacturing, can be costly and time-consuming and our anticipated timelines for the development of IC-500 may be delayed. If we are unable to successfully manufacture and formulate IC-500 in line with our expectations, we may switch to a backup HtrA1 inhibitor or cease developing our HtrA1 inhibitor program altogether.

The manufacture of gene therapy products is complex with a number of scientific and technical risks, some of which are common to the manufacture of drugs and biologics and others of which are unique to the manufacture of gene therapies.

Gene therapy drug products are complex and difficult to manufacture. We believe that the high demand for clinical gene therapy material and a scarcity of potential contract manufacturers may cause long lead times for establishing manufacturing capabilities for gene therapy drug development activities. Even after a manufacturer is engaged, any problems that arise during manufacturing, including during process development and cGMP manufacturing, may result in unanticipated delays to our timelines, including delays attributable to securing additional manufacturing time slots. In 2020, we experienced several delays to our cGMP manufacturing activities for IC-100 and IC-200 because of a number of manufacturing issues at our CDMO. There may also be long lead times to manufacture or procure starting materials such as cell banks or plasmids. In particular, plasmids and other starting materials for gene therapy manufacture are usually sole sourced, as there are a limited number of qualified suppliers. The progress of our gene therapy programs is highly dependent on these suppliers providing us or our contract manufacturers with the necessary starting materials that meet our requirements in a timely manner. As previously disclosed, due to an issue with one of the starting materials used for our manufacturing process for IC-100, we had to delay our cGMP manufacturing run at our CDMO and reschedule the run for a later date based on the CDMO's availability. A failure to procure or a shortage of necessary starting materials likely would delay our manufacturing and development timelines.

A number of factors common to the manufacturing of biologics and drugs could also cause production or quality issues for gene therapies, including raw material or starting material variability in terms of quality, consistency in cell growth, productivity or cell line stability issues, product and process impurities, material shortages of any kind, shipping, distribution, storage and supply chain failures, cell culture contamination, equipment malfunctions, operator errors, facility contamination,

labor problems, natural disasters, disruption in utility services, terrorist activities, epidemics and pandemics, or acts of god that are beyond our or our contract manufacturer's control. It is often the case that early stage process development is conducted with materials that are not manufactured using cGMP starting materials, techniques or processes and which are not subject to the same level of analysis that would be required for clinical grade material. We may encounter difficulties in translating the manufacturing processes used to produce research grade materials to cGMP compliant processes, and any changes in the manufacturing process may affect the safety and efficacy profile of our product candidates. Although we were successful in releasing cGMP batches of IC-100 and IC-200 produced by our CDMO, we have not yet conducted any manufacturing activities, including process development, for any of our minigene research programs.

An important part of manufacturing drug products is performing analytical testing. Analytical testing of gene therapies involves tests that are more complex in scope and take a longer time to develop and to conduct as compared to those used for traditional drugs. We, our contract manufacturers and our contract research organizations need to spend considerable time and resources to develop assays and other analytical tests for our gene therapy product candidates, including assays to assess the potency of our gene therapy product candidates. Some assays need to be outsourced to specialized testing laboratories. Even when assays are developed, they need to be further tested, qualified and validated, which may take substantial time and resources. Because of the lagging nature of analytical testing, we may proceed with additional manufacturing and other development activities without having first fully characterized or released our manufactured materials. If the results of the testing fail to meet our expectations or applicable requirements, we may need to delay or repeat certain manufacturing and development activities.

We face substantial competition, which may result in others developing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our product candidates and other programs from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies, as well as generic and biosimilar companies, worldwide. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are the same as or similar to our approach, and others are based on entirely different approaches. We also will face similar competition with respect to any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future.

Our business strategy is focused on developing transformative therapies for retinal diseases, including GA, intermediate AMD and a number of orphan inherited retinal diseases. There are multiple companies pursuing the development of therapeutics targeting the complement pathway for age-related retinal diseases. Some of them have better name recognition, more resources and a longer history of developing therapies than we do. Competition in this field is intense and especially for many inherited retinal diseases, there is a limited number of potential patients. If any of our competitors obtains FDA, EMA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, our competitors could establish a strong market position before we are able to enter the relevant market, which may significantly limit the commercial opportunity for our product candidates.

Our commercial opportunity could also be reduced or eliminated if one or more of our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, safer, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient to use or are less expensive than our product candidates. For example, the method of administration of Zimura, intravitreal injection, is commonly used to administer ophthalmic drugs for the treatment of severe diseases and is generally accepted by patients facing the prospect of severe visual loss or blindness. A therapy that offers a less invasive or less frequent method of administration, however, might have a competitive advantage over one administered by monthly intravitreal injections, depending on the relative safety of the other method of administration. Our competitors may also be pursuing similar lifecycle management programs, such as sustained release delivery technologies. Furthermore, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third-party payors, particularly Medicare, seeking to encourage the use of less expensive or more convenient products.

Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial and human resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and enrolling patients for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our development programs. Our

timelines may be delayed to the extent clinical trials conducted by our competitors are enrolling patients that would otherwise be eligible to participate in our trials at the same time we are seeking to enroll these patients.

Based on publicly available information, we are aware of the following research and development programs that may be competitive with programs we are pursuing. Other competitive programs may exist of which we are not aware.

Competitive considerations for GA or dry AMD:

- We are aware that LumiThera, Inc. has a medical device using its LT-300 light delivery system, which is approved in the European Union for the treatment of dry AMD. In addition, there are a number of products in preclinical and clinical development by third parties to treat GA or dry AMD. In general, these product candidates can be categorized based on their proposed mechanisms of action. The mechanisms of action for these product candidates include complement system and inflammation suppression, visual cycle modulators, antioxidants and neuroprotectants, cell and gene therapies and vascular perfusion enhancers. We are aware that AstraZeneca PLC (which acquired Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in 2021), Annexon Inc., Apellis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Apellis, Applied Genetic Technologies Corporation, or AGTC, Biogen Inc., Gemini Therapeutics, Inc., Gyroscope Therapeutics (which was recently acquired by Novartis AG), IONIS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (in collaboration with Roche AG), Janssen Pharmaceuticals Inc. (which acquired its program through the acquisition of Hemera Biosciences, LLC), MorphoSys AG, NGM Biopharmaceuticals Inc. and Novartis AG each have complement inhibitors in development for GA or dry AMD, including, in the cases of Gemini Therapeutics, Gyroscope Therapeutics and Janssen Pharmaceuticals, complement inhibitor gene therapies and AGTC and Gemini Therapeutics each has a research program on complement factor H gene therapy. We believe that the most advanced of these programs is Apellis's pegylated, synthetic peptide targeting complement protein C3, for which Apellis announced topline 12-month data from two Phase 3 clinical trials in September 2021 and 18-month data in March 2022, and Apellis submitted an application for marketing approval with the FDA in June 2022 with an announced Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, date in November 2022. Apellis could obtain marketing approval for its product candidate in advance of when we might reasonably expect to obtain marketing approval for Zimura in GA or IC-500 in GA, if at all. Moreover, we are aware that several other companies, including Abbvie Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Allegro Ophthalmics, LLC, Alkeus Pharmaceuticals Inc., Astellas Pharma Inc., Boehringer Ingelheim, Lineage Cell Therapeutics, Inc., Ocugen, Inc., ONL Therapeutics, Inc., Regenerative Patch Technologies, Roche AG and Stealth BioTherapeutics Corp., are pursuing development programs for the treatment GA or dry AMD using different mechanisms of action outside of the complement system, including Genentech, Inc. (an affiliate of Roche AG) and Gemini Therapeutics, which are pursuing HtrA1 inhibition as a mechanism of action. We believe that the most advanced HtrA1 inhibitor program in development is Genentech's monoclonal antibody HtrA1 inhibitor, which is currently being studied in a Phase 2 clinical trial and whose results are expected to become available in 2022 or 2023.

Competitive considerations for Stargardt disease:

- There are a number of products in preclinical research and clinical development by third parties to treat Stargardt disease. We are aware that AGTC, Alkeus Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Beam Therapeutics Inc., Biogen, Generation Bio Co., Kubota Vision Inc. (formerly Acucela), Lin BioScience, Inc., ProQR Therapeutics N.V., or ProQR, and Spark Therapeutics (a subsidiary of Roche AG) each have research or development programs in Stargardt disease. Three of these programs, Alkeus, Kubota and Lin BioScience, are exploring the use of oral therapeutics, while AGTC, Nightstar and Spark are each using a gene therapy approach, Beam is using a base editing approach, and ProQR is using an RNA-based approach. Kubota’s product candidate, to which the FDA and the EMA granted orphan drug designation in August 2020, is in Phase 3 development while Alkeus’s product candidate is in Phase 2 development. In addition, several academic organizations have early stage programs in Stargardt disease.

Competitive considerations for RHO-adRP:

- We are aware that ProQR is developing an RNA-based therapeutic for RHO-adRP, for which it is currently conducting a Phase 1/2 clinical trial. Ocugen, Inc. is developing a preclinical gene therapy for RHO-adRP, for which the FDA granted orphan drug designation in July 2020. In addition, Biogen has a preclinical AAV gene therapy program in RHO-adRP. Editas Medicine, Inc. is also developing a preclinical gene editing product candidate for this disease. We are also aware that multiple academic institutions have early stage gene therapy development programs in RHO-adRP.

Competitive considerations for BEST1-related IRDs:

- We are aware that Biogen has a preclinical AAV gene therapy program for one or more BEST1-related IRDs.

Competitive considerations for LCA10:

- We are aware that Editas Medicine, Inc. has a gene editing program for LCA10, for which a Phase 1/2 clinical trial is ongoing, ProQR is developing an RNA-based therapeutic for LCA10 that is currently in Phase 2/3 development, Generation Bio Co. has a preclinical program that utilizes ceDNA technology to target LCA10 and Oxford Biomedica plc is developing a lentiviral gene therapy program for LCA10 that is in preclinical development. In addition, several academic institutions have preclinical programs in LCA10.

Competitive considerations for USH2A-related IRDs:

- There are a number of products in preclinical research and clinical development by third parties to treat *USH2A*-related IRDs. We are aware that ProQR is pursuing two RNA based approaches for different mutations causing Usher 2A, one of which is currently in Phase 1/2 clinical development and the other of which is in preclinical development. We are also aware that Editas Medicine, Inc., Odylia Therapeutics and Wave Life Sciences, Inc. are exploring potential programs in *USH2A*-related IRDs.

If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities or enter into sales, marketing and distribution agreements with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing Zimura or any of our other product candidates, if and when any such product candidate is approved.

As a company, we have no experience in the sale, marketing or distribution of pharmaceutical products. In 2021, we hired a chief commercial officer and are in the process of hiring additional commercialization personnel and developing our commercialization strategy for Zimura, including market access and reimbursement strategies and potentially setting up a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure. To achieve commercial success for any approved product, we must either develop a sales, marketing and distribution organization or outsource those functions to third parties. We expect that our commercial strategy for any of our product candidates, including whether to retain commercial rights and market and sell the product candidate ourselves or to utilize collaboration, distribution or other marketing arrangements with third parties, would be determined based on a variety of factors, including the size and nature of the patient population, the disease area, the particular indications for which the product is approved, the territories in which the product may be marketed and the commercial potential for such product candidate. In addition, our commercial strategy would vary depending on whether the disease is typically treated by general ophthalmology practitioners or specialists, such as retinal specialists, and the likely degree of acceptance of our product candidate by the relevant physicians in various markets.

There are risks involved with establishing our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities. For example, recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing and distribution capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our products on our own include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to adequate numbers of physicians who may prescribe our products; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

There are also risks involved with having third parties perform sales, marketing and distribution services on our behalf. If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our product revenues and our profitability, if any, are likely to be lower than if we were to market, sell and distribute ourselves any products that we develop. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell, market and distribute our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We likely will have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively. If

we do not or are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we would not be successful in commercializing our product candidates, if approved.

Even if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, such product candidate may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success and the market opportunity for any of our product candidates may be smaller than we estimate.

The degree of market acceptance of any product candidate that we are developing or we may develop, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments, including the existing standard of care;
- any restrictions in the label on the use of our products in combination with other medications or with certain devices;
- any restrictions in the label on the use of our products to or by a subgroup of patients, including, for example, for Zimura, if approved, restrictions on use of our product to patients with GA secondary to dry or non-neovascular AMD (as opposed to all forms of GA) or to patients with specific GA lesion characteristics, such as non-foveal GA. The inclusion criteria for our GATHER1 and GATHER2 trials require patients to have non-foveal GA and as a result, our label for Zimura, if approved, may have a restriction limiting its use to those patients;
- for treatment regimens calling for multiple intravitreal injections on the same day, restrictions in the label imposing a waiting period in between intravitreal injections;
- our and any commercialization partner's ability to offer our products at competitive prices;
- availability and timeliness of governmental and third-party payor coverage and adequate reimbursement;
- increasing reimbursement pressures on treating physicians due to the formation of accountable care organizations and the shift away from traditional fee-for-service reimbursement models to reimbursement based on quality of care and patient outcomes;
- willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies, particularly in light of the existing available standard of care or to the extent our product candidates require invasive procedures for administration;
- prevalence and severity of any side effects or perceived safety concerns, such as CNV; and
- whether competing products or other alternatives are more convenient or easier to administer, including alternatives that offer a less frequent dosing regimen than monthly intravitreal injections, in the case of Zimura, come to market.

Our development program for Zimura in GA uses anatomical primary endpoints, the mean rate of change in GA growth over 12 months, in the case of GATHER1, and the mean rate of growth (slope) estimated based on GA area over 12 months, in the case of GATHER2. We believe that this efficacy assessment is most likely to demonstrate clinical relevance for an investigational product across a heterogeneous GA patient population and other potential assessments, such as comparisons of visual acuity, are not as clinically meaningful for patients with GA. However, to date there is no direct functional corollary to the anatomical measures that we are using as our primary endpoints for GATHER1 and GATHER2. Although we evaluated visual acuity as a secondary endpoint in the GATHER1 trial, the trial was not designed to reliably assess differences in mean changes in visual acuity with statistical significance. Patients, physicians and payors may not recognize the value of, and we may not be able to obtain marketing or reimbursement approval for, Zimura without demonstrating a functional benefit to vision. To do so, we may need to conduct additional clinical trials or sub-studies, which may not ultimately demonstrate a functional benefit to vision.

In addition, the potential market opportunity for any product candidate is difficult to estimate precisely. Our estimates of the potential market opportunity for our product candidates include several key assumptions based on our expectations of the safety and effectiveness of the relevant product candidate, the expected patient population for our product candidates, our industry knowledge, the competitive landscape for the indications for which we are developing our product candidates, market response to anti-VEGF agents currently approved for treatment of wet AMD, third-party research reports and other surveys.

The potential market opportunity for our product candidates may also differ across geographies. While we believe that our internal assumptions are reasonable, any of these assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and the actual market for such product candidates could be smaller than our estimates of our potential market opportunity.

There is a variety of factors that could contribute to the actual number of patients who receive an approved therapy being less than our estimates of the potential addressable market. These estimates may prove to be incorrect and new studies may reduce the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of patients in the United States, the European Union and elsewhere may turn out to be lower than expected, patients may not be amenable to treatment with our products or patients may become increasingly difficult to identify and access, all of which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Further, the severity of the progression of a disease up to the time of treatment, especially in certain degenerative conditions such as GA, likely will diminish the therapeutic benefit conferred by a new drug product due to irreversible cell death. For example, certain GA patients may have experienced the loss of certain portions of retinal tissue that disproportionately affected their functional vision, and these patients may not value a treatment that can only slow the growth of additional GA lesions without providing a treatment to their loss of functional vision. On the other hand, patients with intermediate AMD are often asymptomatic as to loss of vision; therefore they may not seek or value having a treatment for their condition, especially a treatment involving monthly injections, which is the current dosing regimen for Zimura. In addition, physicians, including retina specialists, GOs and ODs, and their patients may not be aware of the risks of disease progression or of the availability of treatments, once approved. If the number of patients that may benefit from the treatments we are seeking to develop is lower than we expect, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected.

Even if we are able to commercialize any of the product candidates that we may develop, the product may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, pricing dynamics, third-party reimbursement practices or healthcare reform initiatives, which would harm our business.

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new drug products vary widely from country to country. Health care reform, including increasing scrutiny of drug prices, is an issue of intense political focus, particularly in the United States. Current and future legislation may significantly change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals or in ways that could alter the mechanism by which pharmaceutical prices are negotiated or otherwise determined. Many countries outside the United States require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed, and to apply for and obtain such an approval in certain countries, we or a commercialization partner may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control or negotiation even after initial approval is granted. In particular for Zimura in GA and for many countries in Europe, we may need to demonstrate a relative benefit in functional vision in order to obtain reimbursement approval, although our clinical trials, which use an anatomic endpoint as the primary efficacy endpoint, are not designed to demonstrate a functional benefit with statistical significance. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our or any commercialization partner's commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, which would negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain marketing approval and are widely accepted and prescribed or used by physicians.

In addition, even in countries where pharmaceuticals are not subject to strict pricing regulations through a governmental review and approval process, we may nonetheless face an unfavorable pricing environment as a result of political pressure or market dynamics. The perceived high cost for pharmaceutical products to treat orphan diseases, where manufacturers seek to recoup development costs and earn a profit for a therapy intended to treat a relatively small patient population, may attract increased political and public scrutiny, as seen recently with a number of gene therapies that entered the market. Moreover, if we obtain marketing approval for a product candidate, such as Zimura, in more than one indication, including, for example in an orphan indication such as STGD1 and a non-orphan indication such as GA, such a product candidate likely would only be sold at one price in any given country, regardless of the indications for which it is prescribed. This dynamic may result in our charging a price that does not generate profits in each indication for which the product is approved.

Our ability and the ability of any commercialization partner to commercialize a product candidate successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government health authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish

reimbursement levels. A major trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and third-party payors, particularly Medicare, have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications and encouraging the substitution of lower cost or generic products. Pricing pressures experienced by the pharmaceutical industry may be further exacerbated by legislative and policy changes under consideration by the Biden Administration, the U.S. Congress and many states. We expect that Zimura, if approved for GA, would be reimbursed in large part by Medicare Part B and therefore, these cost containment measures will likely affect our pricing and reimbursement strategies.

Reimbursement may affect the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. Obtaining and maintaining adequate reimbursement for our products may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with drugs administered under the supervision of a physician, which are generally covered by the "buy and bill" reimbursement model under Medicare Part B. We may choose to, or be required by market dynamics to, implement access and reimbursement policies that may not be successful in driving use of and reimbursement for our products, if approved. We or any commercialization partner may also be required to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies to justify coverage and reimbursement or the level of reimbursement relative to other therapies that may be on the market. If coverage and adequate reimbursement are not available or reimbursement is available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There may be significant delays in obtaining reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution costs. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs, and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States, which many members of the U.S. Congress expressed an interest in pursuing. In September 2020, HHS issued a rule permitting limited importation of drugs from Canada. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement policies. Our and any commercialization partner’s inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our financial condition, or our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products.

Ethical, legal and social issues related to genetic testing may reduce demand for any gene therapy product candidates we develop and for which we seek marketing approval.

We anticipate that prior to receiving certain gene therapies, including as part of a clinical trial, patients would be required to undergo genetic testing. Genetic testing has raised concerns regarding the appropriate utilization and the confidentiality of information provided by genetic testing. The ownership of and the lawfulness of using genetic data is an area of the law that is unclear and varies across jurisdictions. Genetic tests for assessing a person’s likelihood of developing a chronic disease have focused public attention on the need to protect the privacy of genetic information. For example, concerns have been raised that insurance carriers and employers may use these tests to discriminate on the basis of genetic information, resulting in barriers to the acceptance of genetic tests by consumers. This dynamic could lead to governmental authorities restricting genetic testing or calling for limits on or regulating the use of genetic testing, particularly for diseases for which there is no known cure, as well as the use of genetic data. Any of these scenarios could decrease the pool of patients willing to participate in a clinical trial for a gene therapy and the demand for a gene therapy once it is approved.

Product liability lawsuits against us or any future commercialization partner could divert resources, cause us to incur substantial liabilities and limit commercialization of any products that we may develop or in-license.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of any product candidate that we develop in human clinical trials, and we and any future commercialization partner will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we develop or in-license. If we become subject to or otherwise cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or our products caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop or in-license;

- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue;
- reduced time and attention of our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop or in-license.

We currently hold $10.0 million in product liability insurance coverage in the aggregate, with a per incident limit of $10.0 million, which may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We will need to increase our insurance coverage when and if we begin commercializing an approved product. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise, including coverage for any local jurisdictions where we conduct clinical trials. In addition, if a commercialization or collaboration partner were to become subject to product liability claims or were unable to successfully defend themselves against such claims, any such commercialization or collaboration partners could be more likely to terminate such relationship with us and therefore substantially limit the commercial potential of our products.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We contract with third parties for the manufacture of and for providing starting materials for our product candidates for preclinical development activities and clinical trials and expect to continue to do so in the future, including to support potential commercialization of Zimura. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or product candidates of sufficient quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts. The COVID-19 pandemic has affected our contract manufacturers' operations and the manufacture of our product candidates.

We do not currently own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of clinical or commercial quantities of any of our product candidates and have a limited number of personnel hired to supervise outside contract manufacturers. We currently rely upon and expect to continue to rely upon third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture preclinical and clinical supplies of product candidates we are developing or may develop and commercial supplies of products if and when approved for marketing by applicable regulatory authorities. Furthermore, we and our contract manufacturers currently rely upon, and for the foreseeable future expect to continue to rely upon, sole-source suppliers of certain starting materials and other specialized components of production used in the manufacture and fill/finish of our product candidates.

We have historically relied on, and purchased on a purchase order basis from, a single third-party manufacturer, Agilent, to provide Zimura drug substance. We are working with Agilent and a new manufacturer to conduct scale up and validation activities for Zimura drug substance. However, we do not currently have any contractual commitments with Agilent or the new manufacturer for the long-term clinical or commercial supply of Zimura drug substance. We have also historically relied on a single third-party manufacturer, Ajinomoto, for Zimura drug product. We are working with a second fill/finish manufacturer for additional supply of Zimura drug product for our expected needs for the GATHER2 and STAR trials. We plan to rely on Ajinomoto for supply of Zimura drug product using the new vial for commercial supply upon launch, if approved. However, we may ultimately need to rely on other manufacturers for long-term supply of Zimura drug product. We purchase the PEG starting material on a purchase order basis from a single third-party supplier. We are continuing discussions with this supplier for a long-term supply agreement for the PEG starting material. For these and any other manufacturers with which we do not have any contractual commitments for supply, the pricing and other terms for supply may vary, even substantially, over time and could adversely affect our financial results and operations.

For IC-500, we work with a number of CDMOs to conduct process development, scale-up and cGMP manufacture of the drug substance and drug product for preclinical toxicology studies and early-stage clinical trials.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of the product candidates that we are developing or may develop may adversely affect our business plan and future growth. For example, any production constraints,

performance failure or differing priorities on the part of our existing or future manufacturers could delay preclinical or clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates. Our dependence on third party manufacturers may limit our ability to commercialize on a timely and competitive basis any products that receive marketing approval. We may not have adequate or timely visibility over issues at our third-party manufacturers, and may not become aware of any such issues until the effect on our programs, if any, has already materialized.

Over the past few years, Agilent has been undergoing rapid expansion, including ramping up for production for existing clients, bringing on additional clients, opening new facilities, installing and validating new equipment, and hiring and training new personnel. As a result, we engaged a new contract manufacturer for supply of Zimura drug substance, which we had planned to be our primary manufacturer for Zimura drug substance. We encountered issues during technology transfer of the Zimura manufacturing process to this manufacturer, which delayed our timelines with this manufacturer. Subject to successful completion of scale up and validation activities, we currently plan to use Agilent as the primary source of supply of Zimura drug substance upon launch, if approved, and the new manufacturer as a second source of supply of Zimura drug substance. We are continuing discussions with Agilent for long-term commercial supply of Zimura drug substance. In addition, expansion experienced by other manufacturers and suppliers that we use, including any issues that they may experience while expanding, could negatively impact the timing, costs, progress, quality and outcome of our planned manufacturing activities with those manufacturers and delay or hinder our development plans.

If any of our third-party manufacturers, fill/finish providers or sole-source suppliers fail to fulfill our contracts or purchase orders, or if any of these manufacturers or suppliers should become unavailable to us for any reason, including as a result of capacity constraints, differing priorities, regulatory compliance issues, financial difficulties or insolvency, we believe that there are a limited number of potential replacement manufacturers or sole source suppliers, and we likely would incur added costs and delays in identifying or qualifying such replacements. We may be unable to establish agreements with such replacement manufacturers, fill/finish providers or sole-source suppliers or to do so on acceptable terms.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, our third-party contract manufacturers and many sole-source suppliers have limited their operations by reducing the number of staff on site and instituting restrictions on visitors. These changes have affected how we work with our manufacturers and have resulted in minor delays to the progress of our manufacturing activities. Additionally, shortages and governmental restrictions arising from the COVID-19 pandemic have disrupted and may continue to disrupt the ability of our contract manufacturers to procure items, such raw materials, that are essential for the manufacture of our product candidates. For example, in 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic and governmental measures in response caused a delay to the process development activities at our drug substance manufacturer for IC-500 as a result of difficulty in procuring one of the raw materials used in the manufacture of IC-500 from China. Over the past two years, there have been increasing disruptions in the global supply chain for various materials, due to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and other reasons, and these disruptions may ultimately affect our operations. In October 2021, we learned that the new manufacturer we are working with as a second source of supply for Zimura drug substance was experiencing issues with procuring an important raw material common to many manufacturing processes, which occurred due to supply chain interruptions and caused a slight delay to our manufacturing timelines with this manufacturer. We learned that several of our contract manufacturing organizations and suppliers were experiencing difficulty with procuring certain materials as a result of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the Omicron variant, which has caused a slight delay to our planned manufacturing timelines for Zimura. To date, we have not experienced any drug product supply issues impacting our GATHER2 and STAR clinical trials and we do not believe our overall timelines for Zimura have been materially impacted as a result of supply chain issues affecting our contract manufacturers.

In addition, we and our third party manufacturers source some of the raw and starting materials used in the manufacture of our product candidates from outside the United States. We source the PEG starting material from a supplier outside the United States. Our supplier relationships could be interrupted due to international supply disruptions, including those caused by geopolitical and other issues. For example, trade disputes, trade negotiations or the imposition of tariffs between the United States and its trading partners, and other geopolitical events such as the military conflict between Russia and Ukraine and the resulting sanctions imposed by the United States and other governments and any additional future sanctions or actions in response to the military conflict or other geopolitical events, could cause delays or disruptions in our supply of starting materials for our product candidates.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- our product candidates may compete with other product candidates and products for access to a limited number of suitable manufacturing facilities that operate under cGMP conditions;
- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance, quality control and quality assurance;

- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how, or the proprietary information of third parties that we are responsible for protecting; and
- the possible termination or non-renewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our products and harm our business and results of operations.

We rely upon third parties in conducting our preclinical development activities and clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to follow regulatory requirements or to meet deadlines for the completion of such activities. The COVID-19 pandemic has also affected their operations.

We are relying upon and expect in the future to rely upon third parties, such as contract research organizations, or CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions (including reading centers) and clinical investigators, in conducting our preclinical testing, analytical testing and clinical trials for our product candidates. We also expect to rely upon certain facilities at UMMS for various services supporting our research and development programs, including maintenance and care of research animals and production of viral vectors. These third parties may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. We or these third parties may terminate their engagements with us at any time for a variety of reasons, including a failure to perform by the third parties. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, our product development activities could potentially be delayed and could potentially be very costly.

The COVID-19 pandemic has caused our university collaborators to limit the number of staff on site and the types of activities that may be conducted in their laboratories. During 2020, Penn restricted their researchers from being on site in their laboratories and closed a number of research centers that our researchers use for data analysis, which limited their ability to analyze some of the data generated during our preclinical studies. As a result, our receipt of data and reports from some of those studies was delayed. The University of Florida, or UF, also limited staff on site in their laboratories and vector production facilities, which delayed our obtaining certain reagents and other materials used for our gene therapy programs. In addition, UMMS suspended researcher access to their laboratories and the conduct of certain animal studies and reduced the number of staff in its animal medicine department, which delayed our timelines for our miniCEP290 and miniUSH2A sponsored research programs. Shortages and governmental restrictions arising from the COVID-19 pandemic may also disrupt the ability of our academic collaborators, clinical trial sites and other contract research organizations to procure items that are essential for our research and development activities, including, for example, medical and laboratory supplies used in our clinical trials, including personal protective equipment for site staff, or animals that are used for preclinical studies. For example, there have been shortages of various animals used in research studies, such as several types of monkeys, which are typically sourced from China, due to the COVID-19 pandemic and disruptions to the global supply chain. Over the past year, several of our vendors have been facing backlogs due to work and demands from other clients, including those who are developing vaccines or medicines for the COVID-19 pandemic, which has limited their availability to perform work for us. Many CROs have limited slots available for preclinical studies and experienced increased absenteeism of staff in wake of the Omicron variant; these factors resulted in us securing a start date for our IND-enabling toxicology studies for IC-500 that is later than what we had originally planned. There is no guarantee that the COVID-19 pandemic will not further impact our third-party vendors, which could have a material impact on our research and development programs.

Our reliance on these third parties for preclinical testing, analytical testing and clinical development activities reduces our control over these activities but does not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA and other regulatory authorities require us to comply with GCPs for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on various government-sponsored databases within specified timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Over the past decade, there has been increasing oversight by the FDA and other regulatory authorities on data integrity, especially in the research and development of novel therapies such as gene therapies. We rely upon the practices of and systems in place at our third party collaborators in generating data to support our preclinical and clinical development programs and for quality control over this data. Their practices and systems vary in scope and effectiveness and we have a limited number of personnel to supervise, including to perform quality assurance of, those practices and systems. In 2020 and early 2021, the COVID-19 pandemic prevented us from performing audits on our vendors and clinical trial sites that we otherwise would have performed, which decreases the level of oversight we have over those vendors and clinical trial sites and increases the risk of non-compliance. Any failure of such practices or systems to comply with our stated protocols or regulatory requirements could adversely affect the quality of the data generated by these studies. For a number of our analytical development and testing providers, our CDMOs subcontract and manage that work on our behalf and we have less visibility into or control over their activities. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our preclinical studies, analytical testing or clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we would not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates and would not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates.

We also rely upon other third parties to store, package, label and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials and to store materials for our development activities. In particular, we rely on a limited number of third parties to store starting materials, drug substance and drug product for our product candidates and programs. Our product candidates are required to be stored and shipped at certain temperatures and a deviation from those requirements may result in delays or additional costs. In addition, a number of these vendors are also servicing other clients who are developing vaccines or medicines for the COVID-19 pandemic and those vendors may prioritize those other clients over us. Any performance failure on the part of these third parties could delay preclinical development, clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates or commercialization of our products and adversely affect our results of operations.

We have historically relied upon third-party researchers to advance our sponsored research programs. We may not be able to fully realize the benefits of any intellectual property generated by these arrangements.

Part of our strategy to date involves collaborative sponsored research performed by third-party research institutions. Although we have sought to direct this research and advise on the design of these projects as well as critical development decisions, this research has been performed by individuals who are not our employees and the timeline and quality of the research efforts are outside of our direct control. Academic investigators and other researchers may have different priorities than we do as a biopharmaceutical drug development company. The sponsored research agreements we have entered into for these programs generally provide that any inventions resulting from the research will be owned by the research institution performing the research, and that we have an option to negotiate for a license to develop and exploit any such inventions. If we exercise our option rights for a program that is attractive to us, we may not be successful at in-licensing rights to the inventions or may need to agree to unfavorable terms.

Confidential information and new inventions derived from these research efforts may be disclosed through publications or other means prior to us or our third-party research collaborators being able to protect such intellectual property through the filing of patent applications. Our third-party research collaborators may not be able to obtain or maintain full ownership of inventions that are derived from the research or associated rights, which may limit their ability to provide us with a license to all relevant intellectual property on terms and conditions that are acceptable to us. Even if our collaborative research efforts yield promising results or new technological advances, they may not ultimately result in our being able to protect, develop or exploit the resulting intellectual property.

We have transitioned the miniCEP290, miniABCA4 and miniUSH2A research programs from UMMS to us. Those programs were previously collaborative sponsored research programs overseen by researchers at UMMS, and we now plan to continue those research programs internally. As part of this transition, we need to obtain or breed new animals for the miniABCA4 program and the miniUSH2A program, which has led to delays in our timelines for receipt of data from both programs. We may not be successful in pursuing these research programs internally.

We may seek a collaborator for the further development and potential commercialization of Zimura in one or more territories outside the United States. We are currently planning to seek a collaborator for the further development of IC-100 and/or IC-200. If we are not able to establish collaborations to advance these or any of our other development programs, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

The development and potential commercialization of our product candidates is likely to require substantial additional cash to fund expenses and the hiring of additional qualified personnel. In addition, the development or commercialization of a product candidate in markets outside of the United States requires regulatory expertise and commercial capabilities that are

specific to the local market. A number of countries require sponsors to perform a clinical trial in the local jurisdiction or with patients similar to the demographics of the local population as a condition to approving the drug. For some of our product candidates, we may seek to collaborate with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of those product candidates. In particular, we may seek a collaborator for the further development and potential commercialization of Zimura in one or more territories outside the United States. We are currently planning to seek a collaborator for the further development and potential commercialization of IC-100 and IC-200.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials and other data we have generated for the product candidate, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, any patent or other forms of exclusivity for such product candidate and the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge, the ability to obtain governmental approval for the collaboration, if necessary, and industry and market conditions generally. For a potential collaborator for a sustained release delivery technology for Zimura, those factors may include an assessment of the technical feasibility of the technology using the data we and the potential collaborator have generated, which may be preliminary and limited. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate. For our gene therapy programs including IC-100 and IC-200, we are party to in-license agreements that limit who we can collaborate with or may require the approval of our licensor for us to enter into a collaboration, and any future license agreements that we may enter into may have similar restrictions. Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of business combinations among pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies over the past decade that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators and this trend is likely to continue.

If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop those product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue in line with our expectations. For Zimura, if we choose to and are unable to find a collaborator for potential commercialization outside the United States, we likely will need to raise additional capital, hire additional personnel and undertake the effort ourselves, any of which may be unsuccessful. In addition, although we currently intend to commercialize Zimura in the United States ourselves, if approved, as part of the process for finding a collaborator for potential commercialization in one or more territories outside the United States, we may choose to grant a potential collaborator co-commercialization or co-promotion rights in the United States.

If we enter into collaborations with third parties for the development or commercialization of our product candidates, any such collaborations will carry numerous risks. If any of our collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these product candidates.

We may utilize a variety of types of collaboration, distribution and other marketing arrangements with third parties to develop or commercialize our product candidates, either in the United States, or in markets outside the United States. We also may seek third-party collaborators for development and commercialization of other product candidates we may develop. Our likely collaborators for any sales, marketing, distribution, development, licensing or broader collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. If we enter into any arrangements with third parties, we would likely have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators dedicate to the development or commercialization of our product candidates. Our ability to generate revenues from these arrangements will depend on our collaborators' abilities and efforts to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements.

Collaborations involving our product candidates could pose numerous risks to us, including the following:

- collaborators, including marketing and distribution collaborators, have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations and may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may de-emphasize or not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus, changes in product candidate priorities or available funding or changes in priorities as a result of a merger, acquisition or other corporate restructuring or transaction;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- collaborators may make pricing, reimbursement and commercial decisions that adversely impact or reduce our flexibility to employ pricing, reimbursement and commercial strategies in other geographies, including the United States;
- we could grant exclusive rights to our collaborators, which would prevent us from collaborating with others;
- we may be obligated to supply the collaborator with drug substance or drug product in an amount sufficient for its needs, or may be dependent on the supply of certain materials or products by the collaborator;
- disagreements or disputes with collaborators, including disagreements or disputes over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development or commercialization, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of products or product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would divert management attention and resources, be time-consuming and expensive, and be uncertain in outcome;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights, may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, may misappropriate our trade secrets or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- laws or practices in certain foreign jurisdictions may require that as a condition of working with a collaborator in such jurisdiction, we agree to certain foreign ownership restrictions, use certain local services or providers, share or license certain of our proprietary information or technology or agree to other conditions that are not attractive to us; and
- collaborations may be terminated at the convenience of the collaborator, our breach of the terms of the collaboration or other reasons and, if terminated, we may need to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

If a collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination or other transaction, the foregoing risks would be heightened, and the business combination or transaction may divert attention or resources or create competing priorities. The collaborator may delay or terminate our product development or commercialization program. If one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we could find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and the perception of our company could be adversely affected.

Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all.

We depend on licenses and sublicenses for development and commercialization rights to Zimura, IC-100, IC-200 and our miniCEP290 program. These license arrangements, as well as the Inception 4 Merger Agreement, impose diligence obligations on us. We depend on research licenses from UMMS for our miniABCA4 and miniUSH2A programs. We may enter into similar arrangements for future product candidates or technologies. Termination of licenses or the failure by us or our licensees, including our potential future commercialization or collaboration partners, to comply with obligations under these or other agreements could materially harm our business and prevent us from developing or commercializing our products and product candidates.

We are party to a license agreement with Archemix on which we depend for rights to Zimura. We are party to the DelSiTech License Agreement with DelSiTech for rights to develop and commercialize new formulations of Zimura using DelSiTech's silica-based sustained release delivery technology. We are party to two different license agreements, each with UFRF and Penn, on which we depend for rights to IC-100 and IC-200. We are also party to a license agreement with UMMS for our miniCEP290 program. These agreements generally impose diligence, development and commercialization timelines, milestone payment, royalty, insurance and other obligations on us. Generally, the diligence obligations contained in these agreements require us to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, seek regulatory approval for and commercialize the applicable product candidate in the United States and certain territories outside of the United States, including the European Union, Japan and such other markets where it would be commercially reasonable to do so. For IC-100, IC-200 and our miniCEP290 program, we are party to agreements with academic institutions, and under those agreements, we must meet certain milestones by certain timelines and if we fail to do so, we may need to expend significant amounts of money to extend those timelines or otherwise be in breach of those agreements. For example, for IC-100 and IC-200, those milestones include two separate development milestones, which we did not meet at their original respective deadlines. We were able to successfully obtain extensions to those milestones and all subsequent milestones in the RHO-adRP License Agreement and BEST1 License Agreement. If we are unable to meet the extended deadlines for IC-100 or IC-200, or any other diligence milestone timelines in our agreements with our academic licensors, the applicable licensor would have the right to terminate the license agreement on which we depend for rights to IC-100, IC-200 or our miniCEP290 program and we could lose our rights to develop and market IC-100, IC-200 or any product candidates from our miniCEP290 program, or to have a potential collaborator or licensee do so.

Under the license agreements for our product candidates, we would not be able to avoid our payment obligations even if we believed a licensed patent right was invalid or unenforceable because the license agreements provide that our licenses to all licensed patent rights would terminate if we challenge the validity or enforceability of any licensed patent right. The Inception 4 Merger Agreement, pursuant to which we acquired IC-500, also imposes specified diligence and milestone payment obligations on us. We may enter into acquisition or licensing agreements in the future that could impose similar obligations on us.

We are also party to research licenses with UMMS for rights to continue with the research and development of our miniABCA4 and miniUSH2A programs. The term of these research licenses is the same as the term for us to exercise our rights under option agreements pursuant to which UMMS granted us option rights to in-license certain patent applications covering these programs. If we fail to exercise our option rights or fail to agree to terms with UMMS for a license for further development and commercialization of the applicable program, we may lose our rights to continue with conducting research of that program.

If we fail to comply with our obligations under current or future acquisition and licensing agreements, or otherwise breach an acquisition or licensing agreement as a result of our own actions or inaction or the actions or inactions of our commercialization or collaboration partners, our counterparties may have the right to terminate these agreements, in which event we might not have the rights or the financial resources to develop, manufacture or market any product that is covered by these agreements. Our counterparties also may have the right to convert an exclusive license to non-exclusive in the territory in which we fail to satisfy our diligence obligations, which could materially adversely affect the value of the product candidate being developed under any such agreement. Termination of these agreements or reduction or elimination of our rights under these agreements may result in our having to negotiate new or restated agreements with less favorable terms, seek alternative sources of financing or cause us to lose our rights under these agreements, including our rights to Zimura, DelSiTech's sustained release delivery technology, IC-100, IC-200, our miniCEP290 program, and other important intellectual property or technology. Any of the foregoing could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and overall financial condition. In the case of our limited diligence obligation under the Inception 4 Merger Agreement, a potential breach of our obligation to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop an HtrA1 inhibitor could lead to a lawsuit with the former equity holders of Inception 4 and result in potential liability to us of up to $5.0 million.

In addition to the above risks, certain of our intellectual property rights are sublicenses under intellectual property owned by third parties, in some cases through multiple tiers. The actions of our licensors may therefore affect our rights to use our

sublicensed intellectual property, even if we are in compliance with all of the obligations under our license agreements. Should our licensors or any of their upstream licensors fail to comply with their obligations under the agreements pursuant to which they obtain the rights that are sublicensed to us, or should such agreements be terminated or amended, our ability to develop and commercialize the relevant product candidates may be materially harmed. While the applicable agreements may contain contractual provisions that would in many instances protect our rights as a sublicensee in these circumstances, these provisions may not be enforceable and may not protect our rights in all instances. Further, we do not have the right to control the prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of all of our licensed and sublicensed intellectual property, and even when we do have such rights, we may require the cooperation of our licensors and their upstream licensors, which may not be forthcoming. Our business could be materially adversely affected if we are unable to prosecute, maintain and enforce our licensed and sublicensed intellectual property effectively.

Moreover, the license agreements for IC-100, IC-200 and our miniCEP290 program and the research licenses for our miniABCA4 and miniUSH2A programs reserve for the licensing academic institutions the right to continue to practice for research and educational purposes, the inventions covered by the intellectual property rights that we have in-licensed. These licensing institutions or their collaborators may generate scientific, preclinical or clinical data with respect to our product candidates, separate from our research and development efforts, that is inconsistent with other data for such product candidates, including additional preclinical and clinical data that we develop. Investigators at these institutions may publish, present, or otherwise publicly disclose this data, which may have an adverse impact on the prospects of the development of our product candidates and may harm our business. In addition, these institutions may use these data to support new patent applications which could result in the issuance of patents that may limit our freedom to operate without our obtaining additional licenses to these newly developed inventions.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain or do not maintain patent protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the patent protection is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be adversely affected.

We currently rely on and expect to continue to rely on patent rights to protect our competitive position. Once our patents expire, we may not be able to exclude competitors from commercializing products similar or identical to ours. The U.S. patent rights covering Zimura as a composition of matter are expected to expire in 2025. The U.S. patent rights covering methods of treating certain complement protein mediated disorders with Zimura are expected to expire in 2026. The recently issued U.S. patent rights covering methods of using Zimura to treat GA are expected to expire in 2034. The European patent rights covering the composition of matter of Zimura and methods of treating certain complement protein mediated disorders with Zimura are expected to expire in 2025. We expect the clinical development of, and if clinical development is successful, the process for filing and obtaining marketing approval for, Zimura to continue for at least an additional year, if not more. The patents covering Zimura may expire before the date by which we or a potential commercial partner would be able to commercialize Zimura in the United States or Europe if we seek and obtain marketing approval. Even if we are able to obtain marketing approval for and commercially launch Zimura prior to the expiration of these patents, the remaining term of those patents may be shorter than we anticipate. If we are successful in developing a sustained release delivery technology for Zimura, we may be able to obtain patent protection for Zimura with the sustained release delivery technology beyond the current patent life for Zimura; however, obtaining the additional patent protection from these efforts or other efforts to extend the patent life of Zimura is not guaranteed. Although the patent rights under existing patent applications for IC-500, IC-100, IC-200 and our miniCEP290 program are not expected to expire until 2037 or after, we face the same risk with those product candidates and programs and any future product candidates that we may develop.

In March 2022, the USPTO issued a patent with claims covering methods of using Zimura to treat GA, which is a method-of-treatment patent. Certain of our licensed patent rights for Zimura and IC-100 are method-of-treatment patents and patent applications. Our licensed patent rights for IC-200 are method-of-treatment patent applications. Method-of-treatment patents are more difficult to enforce than composition-of-matter patents because of the risk of off-label sale or use of a drug for the patented method. The FDA does not prohibit physicians from prescribing an approved product for uses that are not described in the product's labeling. Although off-label use of a product may infringe our method-of-treatment patents, the practice is common across medical specialties, particularly in the United States, and such infringement is difficult to detect, prevent or prosecute. Off-label sales of other products having the same drug substance as our product candidates would limit our ability to generate revenue from the sale of such product candidates, if approved for commercial sale. In addition, patent laws in Europe and some other jurisdictions generally make the issuance and enforcement of patents that cover methods of treatment of the human body difficult in those jurisdictions. Further, once the composition-of-matter patents relating to Zimura or IC-100 in a particular jurisdiction, if any, expire, competitors will be able to make, offer and sell products containing the same drug

substance as Zimura or IC-100 in that jurisdiction so long as these competitors do not infringe any of our other patents covering Zimura's or IC-100's composition of matter or method of use or manufacture, do not violate the terms of any marketing exclusivity that may be granted to us by regulatory authorities and they obtain any necessary marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities. In such circumstances, we also may not be able to detect, prevent or prosecute off-label use of such competitors' products containing the same drug substance as Zimura or IC-100, even if such use infringes any of our method-of-treatment patents.

Additionally, we do not currently have any composition-of-matter patent applications or patents covering IC-200. The method-of-treatment patent applications that Penn filed and which we in-licensed may not issue as patents. Even if they are issued as patents, any of the claims covering IC-200 may be declared unpatentable or invalid, or the patents may be declared unenforceable. An inability to secure patent coverage for IC-200 may diminish the value of IC-200 and our competitive position.

Depending on potential delays in the regulatory review process for any of our product candidates, we may be able to obtain patent term extension for one of our patents in the United States under the Hatch-Waxman Act, which permits a patent extension term of up to five years as partial compensation for the portion of the patent term effectively lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process occurring after the issuance of a patent, but we can provide no assurances that such an extension term will be obtained. Similar to the patent term extension available in the United States, the regulatory framework in the European Union and certain other foreign jurisdictions provides the opportunity to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug in certain circumstances. Notwithstanding the availability of patent term extension provisions, we may not be granted patent term extensions because of, for example, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements, such as using diligent efforts to develop a drug candidate. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term or scope of any such extension is less than we request, any period during which we have the right to exclusively market our product would be shorter than we would otherwise expect, and our competitors may commercialize competing products following our patent expiration, and our revenue could be reduced, possibly materially.

The Hatch-Waxman Act also permits the manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale or importation of a patented invention other than a new animal drug or veterinary biological product, if the manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale or importation is solely for uses that are reasonably related to development of information that could be submitted to the FDA. For this reason, our competitors might be able under certain circumstances to perform activities within the scope of the U.S. patents that we own or in-licensed without infringing such patents. This might enable our competitors to develop during the lifetime of these patents drugs that compete with our product candidates.

Our issued patents may not be sufficient to provide us with a competitive advantage. For example, competitors may be able to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner. Even if our owned or licensed patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue with a scope broad enough to provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, ownership, scope, term, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. For example, if we receive marketing approval for our product candidates, other pharmaceutical companies may seek approval of generic or biosimilar versions of our products with the FDA or regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. We may then be required to initiate proceedings against such companies in order to enforce our intellectual property rights. The risk of being involved in such proceedings is likely to increase if our products are commercially successful. In any such proceedings, the inventorship, ownership, scope, term, validity and enforceability of our patents may be challenged. These and other challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to prevent others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products or from launching generic or biosimilar versions of our products, or could limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. The launch of a generic version of one of our products in particular would be likely to result in an immediate and substantial reduction in the demand for our product, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, is highly uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary technology and products. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing in the United States and in certain foreign jurisdictions patent applications related to our novel technologies and product candidates that are important to our business.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify or protect patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. In addition, we may not pursue or obtain patent protection in all major markets. Moreover, in some circumstances, we do not have the right to control the preparation, filing or prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we license from third parties or covering technology that a collaboration or commercialization partner may develop, the eventual commercialization of which could potentially entitle us to royalty payments. In some circumstances, our licensors may have the right to enforce the licensed patents without our involvement or consent, or to decide not to enforce or to allow us to enforce the licensed patents. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If any such licensors fail to maintain such patents, or lose rights to those patents, the rights that we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated and our ability to develop and commercialize any of our products that are the subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign jurisdictions may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, patent laws in Europe and some other jurisdictions restrict the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our licensors were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. Moreover, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, might require that the term of a patent issuing from a pending patent application be disclaimed and limited to the term of another patent that is commonly owned or names a common inventor. As a result, the issuance, scope, term, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain.

Our pending and future patent applications, and any collaboration or commercialization partner’s pending and future patent applications, may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. In particular, during prosecution of any patent application, the issuance of any patents based on the application may depend upon our or their ability to generate additional preclinical or clinical data that support the patentability of our proposed claims. We or any collaboration or commercialization partner may not be able to generate sufficient additional data on a timely basis, or at all. In addition, the issuance of any patents will depend on the existence of any prior art that comes to the patent examiner's attention during prosecution, sometimes through the actions of third parties, and whether our claimed invention meets the statutory criteria for being granted a patent in light of the prior art. Moreover, changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States or other countries may diminish the value of our or a collaboration or commercialization partner’s patents or narrow the scope of our or their patent protection.

Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. The Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, revised United States patent law in part by changing the standard for patent approval from a “first to invent” standard, which had existed before March 2013, to a “first to file” standard and developing a post-grant review system. For example, if we are the first to invent a new product or its use, but another party is the first to file a patent application on this invention, under the new law the other party may be entitled to the patent rights on the invention.

Moreover, we may be subject to a third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the USPTO, or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review, post-grant review, interference proceedings or other patent office proceedings or litigation, in the United States or elsewhere, challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. The Leahy-Smith Act expanded the ability of third parties to challenge the patents held by patentees through administrative reviews at the USPTO, which may facilitate others to challenge our patents. Based on available information, we believe that *inter partes*

review proceedings, brought by financial investors who may be selling short the stock of the patent holder, are becoming more prevalent. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights; allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us; or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our patents, trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or other violations, we may be required to file claims, which can be expensive and time consuming. For some of our licensed patent rights, we may need the cooperation of our licensors to file such claims. Any such claims could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us, including claims alleging that we infringe their patents or other intellectual property rights. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that one or more of the patents we assert is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to prevent the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology. Similarly, if we assert trademark infringement claims, a court may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In such a case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such marks. In any intellectual property litigation, even if we are successful, any award of monetary damages or other remedy we receive may not be commercially valuable and we may not be able to obtain injunctive relief. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings or take other actions alleging that we are infringing or otherwise violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

Our commercial success depends upon our ability and the ability of our collaborators, including our contract manufacturers and any commercial partners, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and products and use our proprietary technologies without infringing or otherwise violating the intellectual property and other proprietary rights of third parties. New patent applications in the field of biotechnology and pharmaceuticals are being filed at a rapid pace.

There is considerable intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. We or any collaborators may become party to, or threatened with, future adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology, including interference, derivation, re-examination, post-grant review, inter partes review, opposition, cancellation or similar proceedings before the USPTO or its foreign counterparts. The risks of being involved in such litigation and proceedings may increase as our product candidates near commercialization.

Third parties may assert infringement or other claims against us or our collaborators based on existing or future intellectual property rights. We or they may not be aware of all such intellectual property rights potentially relating to our product candidates and their manufacture, use or sale. In addition, contract manufacturers may inadvertently incorporate intellectual property belonging to third parties into our products or the manufacturing processes for these products without our knowledge. There is a lag between the filing of a patent application, which generally establishes the priority date of a patent claim, and the publication of such patent application. During the period between filing of a patent application and publication of the application, we would not otherwise have a means of discovering the existence or extent of the claimed inventions contained in a filed but unpublished patent application. Patent applications are often drafted broadly, and the scope of patent claims that may ultimately issue may not be known until several years after a patent application is filed and published. We may make development or pipeline decisions based on our belief that our product candidates can be distinguished from patent claims contained in published patent applications or issued patents, that patent claims contained in published patent applications are unlikely to issue as drafted, or that claims contained in issued patents are invalid. These positions regarding third-party intellectual property may not ultimately be successful in litigation. Thus, we do not know with certainty that our product candidates, or our intended manufacture or commercialization thereof, does not and will not infringe or otherwise violate any third party's intellectual property.

If we are or any of our collaborators is found to infringe or otherwise violate a third party's intellectual property rights, we or they could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing, manufacturing and marketing our product candidates or products or to continue using a trademark. However, we or our collaborators may not be able to obtain

any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we or they were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our collaborators and could require us or them to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. We or our collaborators could be forced, including by court order, to cease using or commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent or other intellectual property right. A finding of infringement could prevent us or our collaborators from making or commercializing our product candidates or force us or them to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we or our collaborators have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could expose us or them to similar liabilities and have a similar negative impact on our business.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that we or our employees or contractors have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees and contractors were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees and contractors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees or contractors have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of such employee's or contractor's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. Moreover, because we acquired some of the rights to our product candidates from third parties, we must rely upon these third parties' practices, and those of their predecessors, with regard to the assignment of intellectual property therein, including the intellectual property rights protecting IC-500 and the other HtrA1 inhibitors we acquired in the Inception 4 acquisition transaction. Our and their assignment agreements may not be self-executing or may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel.

Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and could distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, documentary, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent offices, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and patent offices in foreign countries in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and patent offices in foreign countries require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other requirements during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of a patent or patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In

such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market sooner than we expect, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, we may decide not to pursue patent prosecution in certain markets or jurisdictions. For example, we may decide that the costs of obtaining and maintaining patent protection in a certain jurisdiction may outweigh the commercial benefits of patent protection. If so, our competitors may enter into and commercialize identical or similar products in that jurisdiction and if we choose to commercialize our products in that jurisdiction, we may not be able to exclude our competitors in the same way as if we had chosen to pursue patent prosecution in that jurisdiction.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and products, we also rely upon trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, potential business development counterparties, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. We cannot guarantee that we have executed such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets. Moreover, because we acquired IC-500 and our other HtrA1 inhibitors through the acquisition of Inception 4, we are relying upon Inception 4's, and its prior owner's, practices with regard to the protection of trade secrets and intellectual property rights for the period prior to our acquisition of Inception 4. Any party with whom we or they have executed a non-disclosure and confidentiality agreement may breach that agreement and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not become aware of such breach or may not be able to obtain adequate remedies. As we work on transitioning from a development-stage company to a company capable of commercializing a pharmaceutical product, we are hiring many new employees and engaging additional consultants and service providers, which increases the risk of disclosure or misuse of our proprietary information. Our proprietary information may also be obtained by third parties by other means, such as breaches of our physical or computer security systems.

Detecting the disclosure or misappropriation of a trade secret and enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us and our competitive position would be harmed.

Risks Related to Information Technology and Data Protection

We rely significantly upon our information technology systems and any failure, inadequacy, interruption or security lapse of those systems could harm our ability to operate our business effectively. Information technology risks have become more significant over time, including as a result of widespread remote working during the COVID-19 pandemic.

In the ordinary course of business, we collect, process and maintain personal and other sensitive data on our information technology networks. These data include our intellectual property and other proprietary or confidential information relating to our business as well as proprietary or confidential information of third parties including business collaborators. These data also include personal information relating to our clinical trial participants, employees and contractors, clinical investigators and other study staff and healthcare professionals. The secure maintenance of this sensitive information is critical to our business and reputation.

We have implemented a number of measures to protect our information technology systems. These measures include, among others, creation of a cyber-security governance team and an incident response plan and other standard operating procedures for responding to any cyber-security incidents, mandatory routine cyber-security training, including social engineering training, for our employees and consultants with access to our information technology systems, and engagement of a third-party vendor to regularly assess our informational technology systems and potential vulnerabilities.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our information technology systems are vulnerable to compromise, damage, loss or exfiltration from cyber-attacks, computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. In particular, companies and other entities and individuals have been increasingly subject to a wide variety of cyber and ransomware attacks, phishing scams and other attempts to gain unauthorized access to systems and information, including through social engineering. The number and complexity of these threats continue to increase over time. These threats can come from a variety of sources, ranging in sophistication from individual hackers to state-

sponsored attacks. Cyber threats may be broadly targeted, or they may be custom-crafted against our information systems. In particular, there have been increasing number of cyber threats and attempts by foreign hackers targeted towards U.S. pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and vendors they work with, including as a result of the ongoing military conflict in Ukraine.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we switched to remote working since March 2020 and as a result, have increasingly relied upon teleconferencing and cloud-based means of communication and data storage. Many other companies have done the same. There have been numerous publicized attempts of bad actors attempting to intercept proprietary communications. We may be similarly susceptible to those kinds of threats.

Cyber-attacks have become more prevalent and much harder to detect and defend against. Our networks and storage applications may be subject to unauthorized access by hackers or breached due to human error, malfeasance or other system disruptions. We may not anticipate or immediately detect such incidents and the damage caused by such incidents. System failures, data breaches and any unauthorized access, use or disclosure of our information or data could compromise our intellectual property and expose sensitive business information; lead to unauthorized exposure of personal information of our clinical trial participants, our employees or contractors, our clinical investigators or other study staff, healthcare professionals or others we work with; and/or result in disruptions to our research and development activities and business operations, including potential product development, regulatory approval and commercialization delays.

In addition, cyber-attacks and the measures we implement to prevent, detect, and respond to them could cause us to incur significant remediation costs, including costs to recover or reproduce any compromised data, expose us to contractual damages and/or regulatory and other liability, require us to make certain breach notifications, and divert the attention of our management and key information technology resources. Any loss of preclinical data or clinical trial data could result in delays to our product development, marketing approval and commercialization efforts. We may not have adequate insurance coverage to provide compensation for any losses associated with such events and cybersecurity insurance is becoming more expensive. Any breach of security could harm our reputation and deter patients, clinical investigators, or other healthcare professionals and business collaborators from participating in our clinical trials or otherwise working with us.

We also rely significantly upon the information technology systems of our third-party service providers and any failure, inadequacy, interruption or security lapse of those systems could harm our ability to operate our business effectively. We have limited control and oversight over the information security systems and practices of third parties.

In the ordinary course of business, we rely on third parties, including clinical trial sites, CROs, CDMOs and other service providers, to collect, process and maintain personal and other sensitive data on their respective networks for our research and development activities and other business operations. These data include our intellectual property and other proprietary or confidential information relating to our business, as well as personal information relating to our clinical trial participants, employees and contractors, and clinical investigators, study staff and other healthcare professionals. The maintenance of our data by third parties does not absolve us of our responsibility for the security and integrity of this data.

We have limited control and oversight over the information security systems and practices of third parties. Those systems and practices vary widely in sophistication and robustness. We have limited personnel and resources to oversee the information security systems of third parties with whom we work.

Like our information security systems, those of our third-party service providers are vulnerable to compromise, damage, loss or exfiltration from cyber-attacks, computer viruses, unauthorized access and other causes. Our third-party service providers may not anticipate or immediately detect such incidents and the damage caused by such incidents or notify us in a timely or complete manner. System failures, data breaches and any unauthorized access, use or disclosure of our information or data maintained by our third-party service providers could lead to similar consequences for us as similar events involving our information technology systems, including compromise of our intellectual property or other sensitive personal or business information, disruptions and delays to our research and development activities and other operations, contractual and regulatory liability, data breach notifications, expenditure of significant costs and resources for remediation and harm to our reputation. Over the past few years, there has been an increasing number of and severity of cyber-attacks, especially ransomware attacks, against the information security systems of companies across the supply chain and other critical infrastructure service providers.

In September 2020, one of our vendors for the GATHER2 trial suffered a ransomware attack on several of its servers. While this vendor investigated and worked to mitigate the effects of the incident, we deployed a backup process for the work this vendor was performing for us. Although we do not believe this incident had a material impact on the GATHER2 trial or otherwise on our business or operations, similar kinds of incidents may occur in the future with this or our other vendors.

Compliance with global privacy and data security requirements could result in additional costs and liabilities to us or inhibit our ability to collect and process data in line with our expectations, and the failure to comply with such requirements could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The regulatory framework for the collection, use, safeguarding, sharing, transfer and other processing of personal information is rapidly evolving worldwide and is likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future. Globally, virtually every jurisdiction in which we operate has established its own data security and privacy frameworks with which we must comply, and those frameworks may not be consistent. For example, the collection, use, disclosure, transfer, or other processing of personal data regarding individuals in the European Union, including personal health data, is subject to the General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, which became effective on May 25, 2018. The GDPR is wide-ranging in scope and imposes numerous requirements on companies that process personal data, including requirements relating to processing health and other sensitive data, obtaining consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities and their rights, conducting data protection impact assessments before starting certain processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data, providing notification of data breaches, and taking certain measures when engaging third-party data processors. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data to countries outside the European Union, including the United States, some of which are currently in flux, and permits data protection authorities to impose large penalties for violations of the GDPR, including potential fines of up to €20 million or 4% of annual global revenues, whichever is greater. The GDPR also confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies, and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. The GDPR also provides certain discretion to individual European member states, and many of them have enacted local legislation implementing the GDPR that differ from one another. The GDPR compliance framework is evolving as data protection authorities enforce applicable requirements and as European courts interpret the GDPR. We are aware that many other countries have enacted or are considering legislation similar to the GDPR.

Similar actions are either in place or under way in the United States. There are a broad variety of data protection laws that are applicable to our activities, and a wide range of enforcement agencies at both the state and federal levels with the authority to review our privacy and data security practices. The Federal Trade Commission and state Attorneys General have been increasingly active in reviewing companies' privacy and data security practices in relation to consumer information. New legislation and regulations are being considered, and in certain cases enacted, at both the state and federal levels. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act, which went into effect on January 1, 2020, and its replacement, the California Privacy Rights Act, which will become effective on January 1, 2023, are creating similar risks and obligations as those created by the GDPR. The New York SHIELD Act, which became fully effective in March 2020, imposes certain data security and data breach notification requirements on organizations that collect personal information of New York residents. Many other states are considering similar legislation. A broad range of legislative measures are being introduced at the federal level. Accordingly, failure to comply with federal and state laws (both those currently in effect and future legislation) regarding privacy and security of personal information could expose us to fines and penalties under such laws. We also may be subject to consumer class action litigation related to alleged noncompliance with these laws. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, responding to government investigations and/or consumer litigation in these areas typically requires the expenditure of significant resources and has the potential to generate negative publicity, which could harm our reputation and our business.

Given the breadth and depth of changes in data protection obligations, preparing for and complying with these requirements has required and will continue to require significant time, resources and a review of our technologies, systems and practices, as well as those of any third-party collaborators, service providers, contractors or consultants that process or transfer personal data on our behalf. The GDPR and other changes in laws or regulations associated with the enhanced protection of certain types of sensitive data, such as healthcare data or other personal information from our clinical trials, have resulted in certain changes to our business practices, such as additional consideration given to the GDPR and other relevant data protection laws in setting up clinical trial agreements and informed consent forms for our GATHER2 trial, and may require further changes to our business practices. Any non-compliance by us or our employees, consultants or contractors with the GDPR or other applicable data protection laws could lead to setbacks in the development or approval of our product candidates, government enforcement actions, private litigation, significant fines and penalties, or reputational harm and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Our Operations

We are a development-stage company with a limited number of employees to oversee our research and development programs and general and administrative functions. We are in the process of recruiting new personnel to prepare for the potential commercialization of Zimura and to support our growth. We may experience difficulties in recruiting necessary personnel and in retaining key employees and consultants.

We are a development-stage company with a total of 133 full-time employees as of July 22, 2022. These employees support key areas of our business and operations, including commercial planning, clinical development and clinical operations, regulatory affairs, drug safety, data management, medical affairs, scientific research, process and analytical development, drug substance and drug product manufacturing, quality control, materials and supply chain management, and quality assurance, as well as all of our general and administrative functions and public company infrastructure.

We remain highly dependent on Glenn P. Sblendorio, our chief executive officer, and Dr. Pravin U. Dugel, our president, as well as the other principal members of our management, scientific and clinical teams. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our executives or other employees. Although we have entered into letter agreements with our executive officers, each of them and our non-executive employees may terminate their employment with us at any time. As a result, key employees whom we expect to retain to assist with the growth of our business may choose not to remain employees. Additionally, we have only a small number of employees supporting some of the key areas of our business and operations. If any of those employees were to leave our company or become unavailable due to the COVID-19 pandemic or other reasons, the loss of their services could seriously disrupt our ability to carry on our operations as planned and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business plan.

Furthermore, replacing any of our executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain marketing approval of and commercialize products. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms, if at all, given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. As we conduct our GATHER2 trial and prepare for the potential filing of an NDA and an MAA for and the potential commercialization of Zimura, and continue the development of IC-500, we have been and expect we will need to continue hiring additional commercial operations, medical affairs, clinical operations, quality assurance, manufacturing, analytical, regulatory, pharmacovigilance and other personnel from this limited pool. In 2021 we hired a chief commercial officer and started hiring commercial and medical affairs personnel, and will need to continue to hire additional commercialization and medical affairs personnel. We also recently hired our first group of medical science liaisons, or MSLs. Hiring additional MSLs and other field-based personnel, and training and effectively deploying them can be time consuming, and many other companies are competing with us for the MSLs and other field-based personnel whom we may seek to hire. If we experience any challenges or delays in the hiring and integration of necessary personnel due to the COVID-19 pandemic or other reasons, it could impede our ability to finish development of, file for marketing approval for, and potentially commercialize Zimura in line with our expectations.

In addition to our employees, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific, technical and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development, manufacturing, commercialization and lifecycle management strategies. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. Many consultants and advisors, especially those with specialized medical or clinical knowledge, are high demand and we may not be able to obtain or retain their services for any number of reasons, which could limit our ability to pursue our strategy.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, our company has been working remotely since March 2020 and we expect to work in a hybrid (partially remote, partially in office) working model for the foreseeable near future. Our ability to continue to work effectively in a hybrid working model may affect our operations and the success of our company going forward.

In March 2020, we instituted a company-wide working from home policy, which has largely remained in effect. Other than for our laboratory-based employees, we expect to work in a hybrid (partially remote, partially in office) working model for the foreseeable near future. We will closely follow the guidance from federal and state authorities, including the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the New York State Department of Health, the New Jersey Department of Health and the Massachusetts Department of Public Health, with regard to our policies relating to working in our offices. We expect that changes to the way we work will depend on, among other factors, the local COVID-19 and public safety situation and the degree to which our employees have received vaccines and if applicable, booster shots. If and when we transition back to working at company sites closer to a full-time basis, there may be an increased risk to our employees and contractors, including as a result of a subsequent waves of the COVID-19 pandemic. If any of them contracts COVID-19 as a result of or while conducting services for us, we may be subject to workers compensation or other claims. Because of the importance of our employees and contractors to the success of our company, their exposure to the COVID-19 pandemic may adversely affect our ability to carry on our operations.

If we fail to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, our ability to accurately report our financial results could be adversely affected.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual or interim financial statements would not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. If any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting is discovered or occurs in the future, our financial statements may contain material misstatements and we could be required to restate our financial results. As previously disclosed, in 2015 our management concluded that we experienced a material weakness in internal controls that required us to restate the relevant financial statements and we took steps that year to address the deficiency and prevent similar deficiencies in the future. Although we have remediated this deficiency in internal control over financial reporting, we cannot be certain that the remedial measures that we took in the past or other measures we take in the future will ensure that we maintain adequate controls over our financial reporting going forward and, accordingly, additional material weaknesses could occur or be identified. The COVID-19 pandemic may also affect the effectiveness of our internal controls. Any future material weaknesses or combination of deficiencies could materially and adversely affect our ability to provide timely and accurate financial information and investors' confidence in our internal controls and our company, which could cause our stock price to decline.

Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Marketing of our Product Candidates and Other Legal Compliance Matters

Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain and may prevent us from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue would be materially impaired.

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution and import and export, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA, the EMA and comparable regulatory agencies in other countries.

In general, the FDA and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States require two adequate and well-controlled clinical trials demonstrating safety and effectiveness for marketing approval for an ophthalmic pharmaceutical product. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We have not received approval to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and rely in part upon third-party CROs to assist us in this process. Securing marketing approval requires obtaining positive safety and efficacy data from required clinical trials, as well as the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product's manufacturing processes to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authorities. The FDA or other regulatory authorities may determine that a product candidate that we may develop is not effective, is only moderately effective or has undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

The FDA issued guidance in March 2022 stating that it would treat co-packaged ophthalmic products, which generally consist of a drug component that provides the primary active pharmaceutical ingredient along with device components such as needles or syringes, as a combination product. We expect that our planned finished form of Zimura drug product will be treated by the FDA as a combination product. We do not believe that this guidance has affected our strategy and timelines for submitting an NDA to the FDA for Zimura in GA, if the GATHER2 data is positive.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved and information concerning similar product candidates as our product candidates. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional nonclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

Marketing approval of novel product candidates, for example aptamers such as Zimura, manufactured using specialized manufacturing processes, can be more expensive and take longer than for other, more well-known or extensively studied pharmaceutical or biopharmaceutical products, due to regulatory agencies' lack of experience with them. We believe that the FDA has only granted marketing approval for one aptamer product to date. This lack of experience may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to conduct additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials, increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of these product candidates or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions.

Accordingly, if we or our collaborators experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for such product candidate may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues would be materially impaired.

Although we have obtained agreement with the FDA on a SPA for GATHER2, a SPA does not guarantee marketing approval of, or any other particular outcome from, regulatory review.

In July 2021, the FDA agreed to a SPA for GATHER2. Under the SPA procedure, the FDA provides a clinical trial sponsor with an official evaluation and written guidance on the design of a proposed protocol intended to form the basis for an NDA. A SPA agreement indicates concurrence by the FDA with the adequacy and acceptability of specific critical elements of the overall protocol design for a clinical trial intended to support a future marketing application, but it does not indicate FDA concurrence on every protocol detail. A SPA agreement also does not ensure the receipt of marketing approval or that the approval process will be faster than conventional procedures. A determination regarding marketing approval is addressed during the review of a submitted NDA and depends on efficacy and safety results and an evaluation of the overall benefits and risks of treatment after review of the data from the development program in its totality.

Even after the FDA agrees to the design, execution, and analysis proposed in a protocol reviewed under the SPA process, the FDA may revoke or alter its agreement if a substantial scientific issue essential to determining the safety or effectiveness of the drug has been identified after the testing has begun. A SPA agreement may also be changed through written agreement between the sponsor and the FDA. A revocation or alteration in our existing SPA could delay or prevent approval of our planned NDA for Zimura. In addition, any significant change to the protocol for a clinical trial subject to a SPA would require prior FDA approval, which could delay implementation of such a change and the conduct of the related clinical trial. The FDA retains significant discretion in interpreting the terms of the SPA agreement and the data and results from any study that is the subject of the SPA agreement.

Failure to obtain marketing approval in foreign jurisdictions would prevent our product candidates from being marketed in such jurisdictions. The approval requirements in foreign jurisdictions may differ significantly from those in the United States.

In order to market and sell our product candidates in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we or our third-party commercialization partners must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional nonclinical or clinical testing. For example, although we have obtained a SPA from the FDA for the GATHER2 trial, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may not agree with the overall protocol design for the GATHER2 trial. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially

from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be sold in that country. We or our third-party commercialization partners may not obtain marketing and/or reimbursement approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. We and our third-party commercialization partners may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market. If our third-party commercial partners fail to obtain marketing approval in certain jurisdictions, it may diminish the value of our product candidate to them and cause them to terminate their relationship with us.

In June 2016, the electorate in the United Kingdom, or UK, voted in favor of leaving the European Union, commonly referred to as "Brexit". Following protracted negotiations, the UK left the European Union on January 31, 2020 and European Union rules and regulations ceased to apply to the UK starting on January 1, 2021. The Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency, or the MHRA, is now the sole decision maker for marketing authorizations of pharmaceutical products in the UK, except for Northern Ireland. The MHRA will rely on the Human Medicines Regulations 2012 (SI 2012/1916) (as amended), or the HMR, as the basis for regulating medicines. The HMR has incorporated into the domestic law of the UK the body of European Union law governing medicinal products that pre-existed before the UK's withdrawal from the European Union. In December 2020, the UK government and the European Union agreed on a long-term trade agreement to govern economic relations going forward. Since the existing regulatory framework for pharmaceutical products in the UK is derived from European Union directives and regulations, Brexit could materially impact the future regulatory regime for pharmaceutical products in the UK. As a result of Brexit, we expect we will need to submit a separate application to the MHRA for marketing approval in the UK, in addition to the planned MAA for the EMA. We are continuing to analyze how Brexit and the trade agreement will affect the future regulatory regime for pharmaceutical products in the United Kingdom. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, would prevent us from commercializing our product candidates in the United Kingdom and/or the European Union and restrict our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom and/or European Union for our product candidates, which could significantly and materially harm our business.

A fast track designation or grant of priority review status by the FDA may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process. The FDA may withdraw fast track designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program or for other reasons.

The FDA may designate a product for fast track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and if the product demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. In addition, the fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process or for other reasons.

In April 2020, the FDA granted fast track designation to Zimura for the treatment of GA secondary to dry AMD. Even though Zimura has received fast track designation, we must continue to follow the requirements of the program in order to maintain the fast track designation, and even if we maintain the designation, we may not ultimately experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA's grant of fast track designation to Zimura for the treatment of GA secondary to dry AMD does not imply that the FDA will grant fast track designation to Zimura for another indication, such as intermediate AMD or STGD1, or that the FDA will grant fast track designation for any of our other product candidates, if we choose to apply for fast track designation.

A breakthrough therapy designation by the FDA for our product candidates may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and it does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates would receive marketing approval.

In 2012, Congress enacted the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA. This law established a new regulatory scheme allowing for expedited review of products designated as "breakthrough therapies." A

product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to help design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

Designation as a breakthrough therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead decide not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a breakthrough therapy designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not ensure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as breakthrough therapies, the FDA may later decide that the products no longer meet the conditions for qualification or that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

We currently do not have orphan drug designations or orphan drug exclusivity for any product candidate. If our competitors are able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for products that constitute the same or similar drug and treat the same indications as our product candidates, we may not be able to have our product candidates approved by the applicable regulatory authority for a significant period of time.

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and the European Union, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product candidate as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as having a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the United States where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the United States. In the European Union, the EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products grants orphan drug designation to promote the development of products that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than 5 in 10,000 persons in the European Union and that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the European Community or, if such method exists, that the medicinal product will be of significant benefit to those affected by that condition.

If we request orphan drug designation for any of our product candidates in one or more indications, there can be no assurances that the FDA or the European Commission will grant any of our product candidates such designation. Additionally, the designation of any of our product candidates as an orphan product does not guarantee that any regulatory agency will accelerate regulatory review of, or ultimately approve, that product candidate, nor does it limit the ability of any regulatory agency to grant orphan drug designation to product candidates of other companies that treat the same indications as our product candidates prior to our product candidates receiving exclusive marketing approval.

Generally, if a product candidate with an orphan drug designation receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA or the European Commission, as the case may be, during that marketing exclusivity period from approving another marketing application for a product that constitutes the same or similar drug treating the same indication, except in limited circumstances. If another sponsor receives such approval before we do, regardless of our orphan drug designation, we may be precluded from receiving marketing approval for our product candidate during the applicable exclusivity period. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and 10 years in the European Union. The exclusivity period in the United States can be extended by six months if the sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. In the European Union, the exclusivity period can be extended by two years following the completion of an agreed pediatric investigation plan. The exclusivity period in the European Union can be reduced to six years if a product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation or if the product is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Orphan drug exclusivity may be revoked, or a competing sponsor may be allowed on the market, if any regulatory agency determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the sponsor having orphan drug exclusivity is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product candidate, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product candidate from competition because a competing sponsor's drug could nevertheless be approved for the same condition if certain requirements are met. In the United States, even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA may subsequently approve another drug for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is not the same drug or is clinically superior in that

it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. In particular, the concept of what constitutes the "same drug" for purposes of orphan drug exclusivity remains in flux in the context of gene therapies, and the FDA has recently issued final guidance stating that it would consider two gene therapy products to be different products if they express different transgenes or use different vectors. In the European Union, marketing authorization may be granted to a similar medicinal product for the same orphan indication if:

- the second applicant can establish in its application that its medicinal product, although similar to the orphan medicinal product already authorized, is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior by making a major contribution to patient care;
- the holder of the marketing authorization for the original orphan medicinal product consents to a second orphan medicinal product application; or
- the holder of the marketing authorization for the original orphan medicinal product cannot supply sufficient quantities of the orphan medicinal product.

The FDA may further reevaluate the Orphan Drug Act and its regulations and policies. This may be particularly true in light of a decision from the Court of Appeals for the 11th Circuit in September 2021 finding that, for the purpose of determining the scope of exclusivity, the term "same disease or condition" means the designated "rare disease or condition" and could not be interpreted by the FDA to mean the "indication or use." Thus, the court concluded, orphan drug exclusivity applies to the entire designated disease or condition rather than the "indication or use." We do not know if, when, or how the FDA may change the orphan drug regulations and policies in the future, and it is uncertain how any changes might affect our business.

If the FDA, EMA or other foreign regulatory authorities approve generic versions of any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval, or such authorities do not grant our products appropriate periods of exclusivity before approving generic versions of those products, the sales of our products, if approved, could be adversely affected.

Once an NDA is approved, the product covered thereby becomes a "reference listed drug" in the FDA's Orange Book. Manufacturers may seek approval of generic versions of reference listed drugs through submission of abbreviated new drug applications, or ANDAs, in the United States. In support of an ANDA, a generic manufacturer need not conduct clinical trials to assess safety and efficacy. Rather, the applicant generally must show that its product has the same active ingredient(s), dosage form, strength, route of administration and conditions of use or labelling as the reference listed drug and that the generic version is bioequivalent to the reference listed drug, meaning it is absorbed in the body at the same rate and to the same extent. Generic products may be significantly less costly to bring to market than the reference listed drug and companies that produce generic products are generally able to offer them at lower prices. Thus, following the introduction of a generic drug, a significant percentage of the sales of any branded product or reference listed drug is typically lost to the generic product.

Generic drug manufacturers may seek to launch generic products following the expiration of any applicable exclusivity period we obtain if our products are approved, even if we still have patent protection for such products. Competition that our products could face from generic versions of our products could materially and adversely affect our future revenue, profitability, and cash flows and substantially limit our ability to obtain a return on the investments we have made in those products.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval could be subject to post-marketing restrictions or withdrawal from the market and we or our third-party commercialization partners may be subject to penalties if we or our third-party commercialization partners or our or their manufacturers fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we or our third-party commercialization partners or our or their manufacturers experience unanticipated problems with our products, when and if any of them are approved.

Any product candidate for which we or our commercialization partners obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, advertising and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to the continued requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, cGMP requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control and quality assurance, tracking of complaints and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or may be subject to significant conditions of approval or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the medicine, including the possible requirement to implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy.

The FDA and other agencies, including the Department of Justice, or the DOJ, closely regulate and monitor the pre- and post-approval marketing and promotion of products to ensure that they are marketed and distributed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA and DOJ impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding preapproval promotion and off-label use and if we engage in inappropriate pre-approval promotion or if we do not market our products for their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action. Over the past few years, there has been increasing enforcement activity from the FDA targeting preapproval promotion. Violations of the FDCA and other statutes, including the False Claims Act, relating to the promotion and advertising of prescription drugs may lead to investigations and enforcement actions alleging violations of federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- restrictions on distribution or use of a product;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- warning letters or untitled letters;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products;
- damage to relationships with any potential collaborators;
- unfavorable press coverage and damage to our reputation;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- product seizure;
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties; and
- litigation.

Non-compliance with European Union or other applicable requirements regarding safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance, and with any applicable requirements related to the development of products for the pediatric population, can also result in significant penalties.

Our and our potential commercialization partners' relationships with healthcare professionals, patients and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us and our commercialization partners to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with healthcare providers and third-party payors may expose us and our commercialization partners to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we and our commercialization partners market, sell and distribute any products for which we or they obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation or arranging of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;

- the federal False Claims Act imposes criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or *qui tam* actions, against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, false or fraudulent claims for payment by a federal healthcare program or making a false statement or record material to payment of a false claim or avoiding, decreasing or concealing an obligation to pay money to the federal government, with potential liability including mandatory treble damages and significant per-claim penalties;

- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements in connection with the delivery of or payment for benefits, items or services involving a healthcare benefit program;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information, and providing notifications of the breach of such information, by covered entities and certain business partners;

- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires certain manufacturers of drugs, medical devices and biological products covered by federal healthcare benefit programs to report payments and other transfers of value to physicians, other healthcare providers and teaching hospitals; and

- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws and transparency statutes, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by governmental and non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and may require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures and may also require the licensing or listing of pharmaceutical sales representatives. State and foreign laws, such as the GDPR, also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from HIPAA and each other in significant ways, thus complicating compliance efforts.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Any penalties, damages, fines, curtailment or restructuring of our operations could adversely affect our financial results. These risks are becoming more important for our operations as Zimura advances in clinical development and as we prepare for potential commercialization. We are working to develop and implement a corporate compliance program to ensure that we will market and sell any future products that we successfully develop in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, but we cannot guarantee that any such program will protect us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws and regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our or our commercialization partners' operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us or them, we or they may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, including damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion of products from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our or their operations. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we are doing business or expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions

from government funded healthcare programs, and as a result, our relationships with those healthcare providers or third parties may be adversely affected and our business and reputation may suffer.

Current and future legislation may increase the difficulty and costs for us and any future collaborators to obtain reimbursement for any of our product candidates that may receive marketing approval and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

In the United States and foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. We expect that current laws, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we, or any collaborators, may receive for any approved products. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope, our business could be materially harmed.

In March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA. Since enactment of the ACA, there have been, and continue to be, numerous legal challenges and Congressional actions to repeal and replace provisions of the law. For example, with enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, which was signed by President Trump on December 22, 2017, Congress repealed the "individual mandate." The repeal of this provision, which requires most Americans to carry a minimal level of health insurance, became effective in 2019. Further, on December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court judge in the Northern District of Texas ruled that the individual mandate portion of the ACA is an essential and inseverable feature of the ACA, and therefore because the mandate was repealed as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. The U.S. Supreme Court reversed this decision and dismissed the case on standing grounds. Litigation and legislation over the ACA may continue, with unpredictable and uncertain results.

The Trump Administration also took executive actions to undermine or delay implementation of the ACA, including directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the ACA to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the ACA that would impose a fiscal or regulatory burden on states, individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. In January 2021, however, President Biden issued a new Executive Order which directs federal agencies to reconsider rules and other policies that limit Americans' access to health care, and consider actions that will protect and strengthen that access. Under this Order, federal agencies are directed to re-examine: policies that undermine protections for people with pre-existing conditions, including complications related to COVID-19; demonstrations and waivers under Medicaid and the ACA that may reduce coverage or undermine the programs, including work requirements; policies that undermine the Health Insurance Marketplace or other markets for health insurance; policies that make it more difficult to enroll in Medicaid and the ACA; and policies that reduce affordability of coverage or financial assistance, including for dependents.

Current and future legislative efforts may limit the prices for our products, if and when they are licensed for marketing, which could materially impact our ability to generate revenues.

The prices of prescription pharmaceuticals have also been the subject of considerable discussion in the United States. There have been several recent U.S. congressional inquiries, as well as proposed and enacted state and federal legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to pharmaceutical pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reduce the costs of pharmaceuticals under Medicare and Medicaid. In 2020, President Trump issued several executive orders intended to lower the costs of prescription products and certain provisions in these orders have been incorporated into regulations. These regulations included an interim final rule implementing a most favored nation model for prices that would tie Medicare Part B payments for certain physician-administered pharmaceuticals to the lowest price paid in other economically advanced countries, effective January 1, 2021. That rule, however, was subject to a nationwide preliminary injunction and, on December 29, 2021, CMS issued a final rule to rescind it. With issuance of this rule, CMS stated that it will explore all options to incorporate value into payments for Medicare Part B pharmaceuticals and improve beneficiaries' access to evidence-based care.

In addition, in October 2020, HHS and the FDA published a final rule allowing states and other entities to develop a Section 804 Importation Program, or SIP, to import certain prescription drugs from Canada into the United States. The final rule is currently the subject of ongoing litigation, but at least six states (Vermont, Colorado, Florida, Maine, New Mexico, and New Hampshire) have passed laws allowing for the importation of drugs from Canada with the intent of developing SIPs for review and approval by the FDA. Further, on November 20, 2020, HHS finalized a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Medicare Part D, either directly or through

pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The implementation of the rule has been delayed by the Biden administration from January 1, 2022 to January 1, 2023 in response to ongoing litigation. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a new safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers, the implementation of which have also been delayed until January 1, 2026 by the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act.

On July 9, 2021, President Biden signed Executive Order 14063, which focuses on, among other things, the price of pharmaceuticals. The executive order directs the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, to create a plan within 45 days to combat "excessive pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals and enhance domestic pharmaceutical supply chains, to reduce the prices paid by the federal government for such pharmaceuticals, and to address the recurrent problem of price gouging." On September 9, 2021, HHS released its plan to reduce pharmaceutical prices. The key features of that plan are to: (a) make pharmaceutical prices more affordable and equitable for all consumers and throughout the health care system by supporting pharmaceutical price negotiations with manufacturers; (b) improve and promote competition throughout the prescription pharmaceutical industry by supporting market changes that strengthen supply chains, promote biosimilars and generic drugs, and increase transparency; and (c) foster scientific innovation to promote better healthcare and improve health by supporting public and private research and making sure that market incentives promote discovery of valuable and accessible new treatments.

At the state level, individual states are increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional healthcare organizations and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. These measures could reduce the ultimate demand for our products, once approved, or put pressure on our product pricing. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

In the E.U., similar political, economic and regulatory developments may affect our ability to profitably commercialize our product candidates, if approved. In markets outside of the U.S. and the E.U., reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies. In many countries, including those of the E.U. and the UK, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control and access. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we or our collaborators may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be materially harmed.

Reporting and payment obligations under Medicare Part B, the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and other governmental drug pricing programs are complex and may involve subjective decisions. Any failure to comply with those obligations could subject us to penalties and sanctions.

As a condition of reimbursement by various federal and state health insurance programs, pharmaceutical companies are required to calculate and report certain pricing information to federal and state agencies. The regulations governing the calculations, price reporting and payment obligations are complex and subject to interpretation by various government and regulatory agencies, as well as the courts. Reasonable assumptions have been made where there is lack of regulations or clear guidance and such assumptions involve subjective decisions and estimates. Pharmaceutical companies are required to report any revisions to our calculation, price reporting and payment obligations previously reported or paid. Such revisions could affect liability to federal and state payers and also adversely impact reported financial results of operations in the period of such restatement. We expect that Zimura, if approved for GA, would be reimbursed in large part by the "buy and bill" model under Medicare Part B, which requires that we report the average sale price, or ASP, for Zimura, which will affect the level of reimbursement from Medicare. The determination of ASP can be complex and uncertain.

Uncertainty exists as new laws, regulations, judicial decisions, or new interpretations of existing laws, or regulations related to our calculations, price reporting or payments obligations increases the chances of a legal challenge, restatement or investigation. If a company becomes subject to investigations, restatements, or other inquiries concerning compliance with price reporting laws and regulations, it could be required to pay or be subject to additional reimbursements, penalties, sanctions or fines, which could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, it is

possible that future healthcare reform measures could be adopted, which could result in increased pressure on pricing and reimbursement of products and thus have an adverse impact on financial position or business operations.

Further, state Medicaid programs may be slow to invoice pharmaceutical companies for calculated rebates resulting in a lag between the time a sale is recorded and the time the rebate is paid. This results in a company having to carry a liability on its consolidated balance sheets for the estimate of rebate claims expected for Medicaid patients. If actual claims are higher than current estimates, the company's financial position and results of operations could be adversely affected.

In addition to retroactive rebates and the potential for 340B Program refunds, if a pharmaceutical firm is found to have knowingly submitted any false price information related to the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to CMS, it may be liable for civil monetary penalties. Such failure could also be grounds for CMS to terminate the Medicaid drug rebate agreement, pursuant to which companies participate in the Medicaid program. In the event that CMS terminates a rebate agreement, federal payments may not be available under government programs, including Medicaid or Medicare Part B, for covered outpatient drugs.

Additionally, if a pharmaceutical company overcharges the government in connection with the FSS program or Tricare Retail Pharmacy Program, whether due to a misstated federal ceiling price or otherwise, it is required to refund the difference to the government. Failure to make necessary disclosures and/or to identify contract overcharges can result in allegations against a company under the FCA and other laws and regulations. Unexpected refunds to the government, and responding to a government investigation or enforcement action, would be expensive and time-consuming, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our collaborators are also subject to similar requirements outside of the U.S. and thus the attendant risks and uncertainties. If our collaborators suffer material and adverse effects from such risks and uncertainties, our rights and benefits for our licensed products could be negatively impacted, which could have a material and adverse impact on our revenues.

Inadequate funding for the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies, including from government shut downs, or other disruptions to these agencies' operations, could prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory and policy changes, which has caused average review times to fluctuate in recent years. Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may slow the time for new product candidates to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last decade the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

Separately, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, a number of companies in 2021 announced receipt of complete response letters due to the FDA's inability to complete required inspections for their applications. Following a period of false starts and temporary suspensions due to the Omicron variant, the FDA resumed domestic inspections in February 2022 and indicated that it would conduct foreign inspections beginning in April 2022 on a prioritized basis. However, the FDA may not be able to continue its current pace and review timelines could be extended, including where a pre-approval inspection or an inspection of clinical sites is required and due to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and travel restrictions, the FDA is unable to complete such required inspections during the review period. Regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic and may experience delays in their regulatory activities. If a prolonged government shutdown or other disruption occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Future shutdowns or other disruptions could also affect other government agencies such as the SEC, which may also impact our business by delaying review of our public filings, to the extent such review is necessary, and our ability to access the public markets.

We are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws with respect to our operations and non-compliance with such laws can subject us to criminal and/or civil liability and harm our business.

We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. International Travel Act of 1961, the USA PATRIOT Act, and possibly other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, third-party intermediaries, joint venture partners and collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or benefits to recipients in the public or private sector. We have relationships with certain officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations, including a number of public hospitals that are our clinical trial sites. In addition, we may engage third party intermediaries to promote our clinical research activities abroad and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, and other regulatory approvals. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of these third-party intermediaries, our employees, representatives, contractors, partners, and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities.

Noncompliance with anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws could subject us to whistleblower complaints, investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, significant fines, damages, other civil and criminal penalties or injunctions, suspension and/or debarment from contracting with certain persons or governmental programs, the loss of export privileges, reputational harm, adverse media coverage, and other collateral consequences. If any subpoenas, investigations, or other enforcement actions are launched, or governmental or other sanctions are imposed, or if we do not prevail in any possible civil or criminal litigation, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially harmed. In addition, responding to any action will likely result in a materially significant diversion of management's attention and resources and significant defense and compliance costs and other professional fees. In certain cases, enforcement authorities may even cause us to appoint an independent compliance monitor which can result in added costs and administrative burdens.

If we or our third-party manufacturers fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.

We and our third-party manufacturers are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. From time to time and in the future, our operations may involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials, and produce hazardous waste products. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our or our contractors' use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources and any coverage provided by our insurance. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions. We expect the Biden Administration to pass additional such laws and regulations. Some of those laws and regulations may govern the health and safety measures that employers must implement to protect their workers from the COVID-19 virus.

Further, with respect to the operations of our third-party contract manufacturers, it is possible that if they fail to operate in compliance with applicable environmental, health and safety laws and regulations or properly dispose of wastes associated with our product candidates or products, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, suffer reputational harm or experience a disruption in the manufacture and supply of our product candidates or products. There is also increasing focus from regulators and self-regulatory organizations on the environmental impact of operations and additional obligation on companies to make disclosures relating to them.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove members of our board of directors and management.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and our by-laws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of our company that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which our stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions:

- provide for a classified board of directors such that only one of three classes of directors is elected each year;
- allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from our board of directors;
- provide for advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings and nominations to our board of directors;
- require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- limit who may call stockholder meetings;
- authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a “poison pill” that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; and
- require the approval of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast to amend or repeal certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation or by-laws.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

The price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for stockholders.

Our stock price may be volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. The stock market in general, and the market for smaller pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies, including as a result of short selling by institutional and retail investors. As a result of this volatility, our stockholders may not be able to sell their shares of common stock at or above the price at which they purchased their shares. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- results of research, preclinical development activities and clinical trials for our product candidates and the timing of the receipt of such results, including any potential increase in the trading of our common stock and the resulting volatility of our stock price that may occur as we get closer to the expected availability of topline data from our GATHER2 trial;
- results of regulatory interactions and review for our product candidates;
- the success of products or technologies that compete with our product candidates, including results of clinical trials of product candidates of our competitors. For example, in September 2021, Apellis announced topline data

from its Phase 3 trials for GA, and the price of our common stock was affected following the release of those results. Any subsequent developments from Apellis or other competitors may have a significant impact on our stock price;

- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- the level of expenses related to any of our product candidates or development programs;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the results of our efforts to in-license or acquire the rights to other product candidates and technologies for the treatment of retinal diseases, including additional sustained release delivery technologies for Zimura;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- relevant scientific and medical developments;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, industry and market conditions, such as those caused by the COVID-19 pandemic or the ongoing military conflict in Ukraine;
- political, social, regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section.

In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic has caused significant disruptions in the financial markets, and may continue to cause such disruptions, and has also impacted, and may continue to impact, the volatility of our stock price and trading in our stock. Following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's stock, securities class-action litigation has often been instituted against that company. For example, we and certain of our current and former executive officers were named as defendants in a purported class action lawsuit and a related shareholder derivative action following our announcement in December 2016 of the initial, topline results from the first two of our Phase 3 Fovista trials for the treatment of wet AMD, which caused our stock price to decline significantly. See "*Risks Related to Our Business Plan, Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital—We and certain of our current and former executive officers were named as defendants in lawsuits that could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention. We are in the process of settling those lawsuits but the settlements are not yet final*." These proceedings and other similar litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs to defend such claims and divert management's attention and resources, which could seriously harm our business, and cause additional volatility in the price of our common stock.

If a significant portion of our total outstanding shares are sold into the market, the market price of our common stock could drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. If the holders of a significant number of shares our common stock sell, or the market perceives that these holders will sell, the shares currently held by them, the price of our common stock may decline.

Moreover, we have filed, and expect to continue to file, registration statements on Form S-8 registering all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once registered on Form S-8, shares underlying these equity awards can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume, notice and manner of sale limitations applicable to affiliates.

The ownership percentage of our stockholders may be diluted in the future, which could dilute the voting power or reduce the value of our outstanding shares of common stock.

As with any publicly traded company, the ownership percentage of our stockholders may be diluted in the future because of equity issuances for acquisitions, capital markets transactions, business development transactions or otherwise, including equity awards that we intend to continue to grant to our directors, officers and employees pursuant to our equity compensation plans. Our employees are also entitled, subject to certain conditions, to purchase our common stock at a discount pursuant to our Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

In addition, the pre-funded warrants that we issued in connection with our December 2019 and June 2020 public offerings are exercisable at any time, and any exercise of such warrants will increase the number of shares of our outstanding common stock, which may dilute the ownership percentage or voting power of our stockholders. As of June 30, 2022, pre-funded warrants representing approximately 2.5 million shares of common stock have been exercised and pre-funded warrants representing 3,164,280 shares of common stock remain outstanding.

Also, our certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue, without the approval of our shareholders, one or more classes or series of preferred stock having such designation, powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights, including preferences over our common stock with respect to dividends and distributions, as our board of directors generally may determine. The terms of one or more classes or series of preferred stock could dilute the voting power or reduce the value of our common stock. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we could assign to holders of preferred stock could affect the residual value of our common stock.

For more information about the dilutive effects of financing or business development transactions we may undertake, see the risk factor above, "*Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates*."

We incur significant costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

As a public company, we incur and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Global Select Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations have increased our legal and financial compliance costs and have made some activities more time-consuming and costly.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, we are required to furnish with our periodic Exchange Act reports a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting. To achieve compliance with Section 404, we must document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources and engage outside consultants to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. There is a risk that our internal control over financial reporting may, in the future, be found to be ineffective under Section 404. Our identification of one or more material weaknesses could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be our stockholders' sole source of gain.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth of our business. In addition, the terms of our Loan Agreement and any future debt agreements that we may enter into may preclude us from paying dividends without the lender's consent or at all. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be our stockholders' sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

We did not sell any unregistered equity securities during the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Purchase of Equity Securities

We did not purchase any of our registered equity securities during the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Item 5. Other Information

None.

Item 6. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

The exhibits filed as part of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are set forth on the Exhibit Index, which is incorporated herein by reference.

(2) Financial Statement Schedules

No financial statement schedules have been filed as part of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q because they are not applicable, not required or because the information is otherwise included in our financial statements or notes thereto.

(3) Exhibits

Exhibit Number		Description of Exhibit
3.1		Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as amended April 16, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 4, 2021)
3.2		Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to Amendment No. 2 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-190643) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 9, 2013)
10.1	+	Exclusive License Agreement between the Registrant and DelSiTech Ltd., dated June 30, 2022
10.2	+	Loan and Security Agreement between the Registrant, IVERIC bio Gene Therapy LLC, Orion Ophthalmology LLC, each of the Registrant's other subsidiaries from time to time party thereto as a borrower, Hercules Capital, Inc. Silicon Valley Bank, and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, and Hercules Capital Inc., in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for itself and the lenders, dated July 26, 2022
10.3		Amendment No. 5 to the 2019 Inducement Stock Incentive Plan of the Registrant, as adopted on May 12, 2022
31.1		Certification of principal executive officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
31.2		Certification of principal financial officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
32.1		Certification of principal executive officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2		Certification of principal financial officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
101.INS*		Inline XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*		Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*		Inline XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*		Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*		Inline XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*		Inline XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document
104*		The cover page from this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, formatted in Inline XBRL

*

Submitted electronically herewith.

+ Portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K.

Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2022 (unaudited) and December 31, 2021, (ii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (unaudited) for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, (iii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (unaudited) for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, (iv) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 and (v) Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited).

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

IVERIC bio, Inc.

Date: July 26, 2022

By: /s/ David F. Carroll
David F. Carroll
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

EXECUTION VERSION
CONFIDENTIAL

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) is the type of information that the registrant treats as private or confidential. Double asterisks denote omissions.

LICENSE AGREEMENT

This License Agreement (hereinafter "**Agreement**"), effective as of June 30, 2022 (the "**Effective Date**"), is made by and between IVERIC bio, Inc., a Delaware corporation with corporate offices at 8 Sylvan Way, Parsippany, NJ 07054 USA ("**IVERIC**") and DelSiTech Ltd, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of Finland with corporate offices at Itäinen Pitkäkatu 4C, 20520 Turku, Finland ("**DelSiTech**") (each, a "**Party**" and collectively, the "**Parties**").

WHEREAS, IVERIC is a biopharmaceutical company specializing in the development of novel therapeutics to treat diseases of the eye;

WHEREAS, DelSiTech owns certain intellectual property rights, proprietary materials, know-how, and information relating to silica sol gel technology for encapsulation, embedding and delivery of biologically active agents (as further defined below, the "**DelSiTech Technology**"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Service Agreement between the Parties dated October 1, 2021 (the "**SA**"), DelSiTech has created a version of IVERIC's proprietary drug substance avacincaptad pegol (as further defined below, the "**IVERIC Product**") formulated using the DelSiTech Technology, and, the Parties are entering into this Agreement to enable the Parties to perform further activities with respect to development of formulations of the IVERIC Product using the DelSiTech Technology and to provide IVERIC a license to further develop and commercialize IVERIC products that use the DelSiTech Technology.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements provided herein below and other consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1
Definitions

Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms in this Agreement, when used with initial capital letters, will have the meanings set forth below or at their first use in this Agreement:

1.1 "**Accounting Standards**" means in the case of IVERIC, United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), and in the case of DelSiTech, IFRS (International Financial Reporting Standards) starting in year [**], in each case as generally and consistently applied throughout the applicable Party's organization. Each Party will promptly notify the other in the event that it changes the Accounting Standards pursuant to which its records are maintained, it being understood that each Party may only use internationally recognized accounting principles (e.g., IFRS, US GAAP, etc.).

1.2 "**Affiliate**" means, with respect to a Party, any person, corporation, firm, joint venture or other entity which, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Party. As used in this definition, "control" means the possession of the majority of the ownership, or the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies, of an entity, whether through the ownership of the outstanding voting securities thereof or by contract or otherwise.

1.3 "**Annual Net Sales**" means, with respect to a particular Licensed Product and calendar year, all Net Sales of such Licensed Product in the Territory during such calendar year.

1.4 "**Bankruptcy Laws**" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.8.

1.5 "**[**] Product**" means any product that targets the [**].

1.6 "**Change of Control**" means, with respect to a Party, (a) the sale of all or substantially all of such Party's tangible and intangible assets or business relating to this Agreement; or (b) the merger, consolidation, sale of substantially all of such Party's equity interests or similar transaction or series of transactions, as a result of which such Party's shareholders before such transaction or series of transactions own less than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of voting securities of the surviving entity immediately after such transaction or series of transactions; provided, however, that with respect to DelSiTech, it does not include: (i) an underwritten public offering of DelSiTech's common stock pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any other foreign equivalent thereof (including any initial public offering at any stock exchange, such as First North or Nasdaq in Helsinki, Finland); or (ii) any sale of shares of capital stock of DelSiTech, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which DelSiTech issues new securities solely to institutional investors for cash or the cancellation or conversion of indebtedness of DelSiTech or a combination thereof for the purpose of financing the operations and business of DelSiTech.

1.7 "**Claim**" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.1.

1.8 "**Clinical Data**" means any and all data (together with all clinical trial reports and the results of analyses thereof) derived or generated from any Clinical Trial involving a Licensed Product conducted by or on behalf of IVERIC or from the testing of subjects or the analysis of samples used in any such Clinical Trial.

1.9 "**Clinical Supply Agreement**" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2.

1.10 "**Clinical Trial**" means any study of a potential Licensed Product in human subjects.

1.11 "**CMO**" means a Third Party contract manufacturer.

1.12 "**Commercialization**" means activities directed to marketing, promoting, distributing or selling products, including all activities directed to obtaining Pricing Approval in

the Territory, pre-approval marketing activities, product launch, and interactions with Regulatory Authorities regarding any of the foregoing; and excluding Development, Manufacturing and supply of product. "**Commercialize**" and "**Commercializing**" will have their correlative meanings.

1.13 "**Commercially Reasonable Efforts**" means, with respect to the efforts to be expended by IVERIC with respect to any objective relating to Development, seeking Regulatory Approval for and Commercialization of Licensed Products, such efforts as would be normally expended by an pharmaceutical or biopharmaceutical company of similar size and resources to accomplish a similar objective with respect to an ophthalmic product at a similar stage in its development or product life and of similar market potential, taking into account all factors that are relevant to the Development, manufacture, or Commercialization of the Licensed Product, including the stage of development, cost to develop and time to complete Development of the Licensed Product, the safety and efficacy of the Licensed Product (including in comparison to other products available or in development), the likelihood of Regulatory Approval (including Pricing Approval) of the Licensed Product, the nature and extent of expected and actual market exclusivity of the Licensed Product (including Patent coverage and regulatory exclusivity), the expected and actual competitiveness and availability of similar alternative products in the marketplace, profit potential of the Licensed Product (taking into account payments under this Agreement and any other financial commitments with respect to such Licensed Product), and the nature of the ophthalmic pharmaceutical or biopharmaceutical industry; it being agreed that the level of effort will change over time, including to reflect changes in the status of the Licensed Product and the country (or markets) involved.

1.14 "**Confidential Information**" any Know-How or other confidential and proprietary information and materials, patentable or otherwise, in any form (written, oral, photographic, electronic, magnetic, or otherwise) that is disclosed by or on behalf of the Disclosing Party or otherwise learned by the Receiving Party in connection with this Agreement that is confidential or proprietary to the Disclosing Party, including trade secrets, Know-How, inventions or discoveries, proprietary information, formulae, processes, techniques and information (including any Patent filings prior to publication thereof) relating to the Disclosing Party's past, present or future Development, Manufacturing, Commercialization or other exploitation activities relating to products or technology of the Disclosing Party or the pricing thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "**Confidential Information**" excludes information to the extent that it can be established by the Receiving Party that such information: (a) was in the lawful knowledge or possession of the Receiving Party prior to the time it was first disclosed to or learned by the Receiving Party by the Disclosing Party, or was otherwise developed independently by the Receiving Party without reference to any of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information; (b) was generally available to the public or otherwise part of the public domain at the time it was first disclosed to or learned by the Receiving Party; (c) became generally available to the public or otherwise part of the public domain after the time it is first disclosed to or learned by the Receiving Party and other than through any act or omission of the Receiving Party or its Representatives in breach of this Agreement or the Prior CDA; (d) was disclosed to the Receiving Party, other than under an obligation of confidentiality, by a Third Party who had no obligation to the Disclosing Party not to disclose such information to others. Any information disclosed by a Party to the other

Party prior to the Effective Date pursuant to the Prior CDA, that was considered Confidential Information (as defined in the Prior CDA) will be Confidential Information of such Disclosing Party hereunder, subject to the provisions of subsections (a) through (d) above. The existence and terms of this Agreement will be considered the Confidential Information of both Parties.

1.15 "**Control**" means with respect to any Know-How, Patent, Invention or other tangible or intangible intellectual property right, the possession (whether by ownership or license, other than licenses granted pursuant to this Agreement) by a Party or its Affiliates of the ability to grant to the other Party access to, ownership of, or a license or sublicense under, such Know-How, Patent, Invention, or other intellectual property, in each case as provided under this Agreement, without violating the terms of any agreement or other arrangement with any Third Party.

1.16 "**Cover**" means, with respect to a Patent and a given product, that a Valid Claim of such Patent would (absent a license thereunder or ownership thereof) be infringed by the making, using, selling, offering for sale, importation or other exploitation of such product.

1.17 "**Cure Period**" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.2(b).

1.18 "**Created**" means: (a) with respect to Patents, invented as determined in accordance with United States patent law; or (b) with respect to Know-How, conceived, generated or developed.

1.19 "**Declaratory Judgment Action**" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.4.

1.20 "**DelSiTech Background IP**" means all Patents and Know-How pertaining to the DelSiTech Technology that: (a) are Controlled by DelSiTech as of the Effective Date; or (b) become Controlled by DelSiTech after the Effective Date independent of the activities undertaken under this Agreement.

1.21 "**DelSiTech Improvement IP**" means all Patents and Know-How pertaining to the DelSiTech Background IP that are Created by or on behalf of one or both Parties (or any of their respective Affiliates) during the Term in the course of performance of any Work Plan. DelSiTech Improvement IP excludes IVERIC Improvement IP.

1.22 "**DelSiTech Indemnitee**" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.2.

1.23 "**DelSiTech IP**" means DelSiTech Background IP and DelSiTech Improvement IP. The Patents comprising DelSiTech Background IP as of the Effective Date are listed in Exhibit A1, which will be updated at least [**] from the Effective Date.

1.24 "**DelSiTech Program Activities**" means the activities to be performed by DelSiTech pursuant to one or more Work Plans.

1.25 "**DelSiTech Technology**" means DelSiTech's proprietary silica sol-gel or silica matrix technology for encapsulation, embedding, delivery or controlled-release of biologically active agents

1.26 "**Development**" means any and all processes and activities related to the development of products for the treatment of human diseases, disorders and conditions and obtaining and maintaining Regulatory Approval for such products, including pre- and post-marketing approval clinical trials and activities relating to development or preparation of such product for Commercialization. Development includes activities related to pre-clinical testing, pre-clinical toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, stability testing, toxicology, formulation, Manufacturing process scale up (including registration batches/process validation, engineering studies qualification and validation, process validation, characterization and stability, scale and technology transfer to CMOs), qualification and validation activities, quality assurance/quality control development. "**Develop**" and "**Developing**" will have their correlative meanings.

1.27 "**Disclosing Party**" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.

1.28 "**Dispute**" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.1.

1.29 "**Enforcement Actions**" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.4.

1.30 "**Euro**" or "**€**" means the legal currency of the European Union.

1.31 "**European Union**" or "**EU**" means all countries that are officially recognized as member states of the European Union at any particular time.

1.32 "**Exclusivity Covenant**" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4.

1.33 "**FDA**" means the United States Food and Drug Administration, or any successor entity thereto having substantially the same functions.

1.34 "**FDC Act**" means the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, enacted in 1938 as Public Law 75-717, as such may have been amended, and which is contained in Title 21 of the U.S. Code, Section 301 et seq., as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time.

1.35 "**Field**" means treatment, prevention, mitigation, palliation and cure of diseases of the eye in humans.

1.36 "**First Commercial Sale**" means, with respect to a Licensed Product in a country, the first commercial sale of such Licensed Product in such country by IVERIC, its Affiliates or Sublicensees after all required Regulatory Approvals (including any Pricing Approval required by applicable Law in such country) for such Licensed Product in such country have been received; provided, however, that the following will not constitute a First Commercial Sale: (a) any sale to an Affiliate or Sublicensee; or (b) any use of such Licensed Product in Clinical Trials or non-clinical Development activities with respect to such Licensed Product by or on behalf of IVERIC (or its Affiliates or Sublicensees), or disposal or transfer of such Licensed Product for a *bona fide* charitable purpose, compassionate use or samples, in each case for which IVERIC does not receive any financial or in-kind compensation.

1.37 "**Force Majeure**" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.5.

1.38 "**Government Authority**" means any international, multi-national, national, federal, state, local, municipal or other government authority of any nature (including any governmental division, subdivision, department, agency, bureau, branch, office, commission, council, court or other tribunal).

1.39 "**IND**" means an Investigational New Drug application as defined in the FDC Act, and applicable regulations promulgated thereunder by the FDA, or an equivalent application submitted to an equivalent Regulatory Authority in any other country or jurisdiction in the Territory, the filing of which is necessary to initiate Clinical Trials in such country or jurisdiction, including a clinical trial application.

1.40 "**Indemnitee**" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.3.

1.41 "**Initial Exclusivity Period**" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4.

1.42 "**Invention**" means any and all patentable inventions as determined in accordance with United States patent law.

1.43 "**IPO**" means DelSiTech's first underwritten public offering of its common stock under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any foreign equivalent thereof (including any initial public offering at any stock exchange, such as First North or Nasdaq in Helsinki, Finland), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.44 "**IVERIC Background IP**" means all Patents and Know-How pertaining to the Licensed Product that: (a) are Controlled by IVERIC as of the Effective Date; or (b) becomes Controlled by IVERIC after the Effective Date independent of the activities undertaken under this Agreement.

1.45 "**IVERIC Improvement IP**" means all: (a) Know-How pertaining to the combination of the IVERIC Product and DelSiTech Technology and that is (i) Created by or on behalf of one or both Parties (or any of their respective Affiliates) during the Term in the course of performance of any Work Plan (or during the SA pursuant to services performed thereunder), or (ii) developed by or on behalf of IVERIC or its Affiliates in the exercise of any license granted hereunder; and (b) all Patents Covering the Know-How described in subsection (a). For the avoidance of doubt, the Provisional Patent Application, and all Patents Covering the subject matter contemplated by the Provisional Patent Application, constitute IVERIC Improvement IP.

1.46 "**IVERIC Improvement Patent**" means any Patent within the IVERIC Improvement IP.

1.47 "**IVERIC Indemnitee**" has the meaning set forth in Section Article 11.

1.48 "**IVERIC IP**" means IVERIC Background IP and IVERIC Improvement IP. The Patents comprising IVERIC Background IP as of the Effective Date are listed in Exhibit A2, which

will be updated as reasonably requested by DelSiTech but no more than [**] from the Effective Date.

1.49 "**IVERIC Product**" means avacincaptad pegol (whether PEGylated or unPEGylated), in any form, dosage, strength or formulation.

1.50 "**Know-How**" means any tangible and intangible information, data, results (including pharmacological, research and development data, reports and batch records), and materials, discoveries, improvements, compositions of matter, cell lines, assays, sequences, processes, methods, knowledge, protocols, formulas, utility, formulations, inventions (whether patentable or not), strategy, know-how and trade secrets, and all other scientific, pre-clinical, clinical, regulatory, manufacturing, marketing, financial and commercial information or data, in each case that either Party, or a Third Party, as applicable, has treated and maintained as confidential or proprietary information.

1.51 "**Law**" means the applicable laws, treaties, statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations, including any rules, regulations, guidance, guidelines or other requirements of any Governmental Authorities (including any Regulatory Authorities) that may be in effect from time to time in any country or jurisdiction of the Territory.

1.52 "**License Conversion Notice**" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.4.

1.53 "**Licensed Know-How**" means all Know-How Controlled by DelSiTech as of the Effective Date or any time during the Term that is necessary or reasonably useful for the Development, Manufacture or Commercialization of Licensed Products.

1.54 "**Licensed Patents**" means all Patents Controlled by DelSiTech as of the Effective Date or any time during the Term that: (a) Cover the Licensed Products (including any method of Manufacturing or method of using the Licensed Products); or (b) are otherwise necessary for the Development, Manufacture or Commercialization of Licensed Products.

1.55 "**Licensed Product**" means any product: (a) comprising the IVERIC Product that is formulated for intravitreal delivery using the DelSiTech Technology; and (b) that is Covered by a Valid Claim of the Licensed Patents or IVERIC Improvement Patents.

1.56 "**Licensed Technology**" means, collectively, the Licensed Know-How and Licensed Patents.

1.57 "**Losses**" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.1.

1.58 "**Major European Country**" means France, Germany, Italy, Spain or the United Kingdom.

1.59 "**Manufacture**" means activities directed to the manufacture, receipt, incoming inspections, storage and handling of raw materials and the manufacture, processing, formulation, packaging, labeling, warehousing, quality control testing (including in-process release and

stability testing), supplying, shipping and release of any product, as the case may be and to the extent applicable, including manufacturing process development, scale-up and validation. "**Manufacturing**" has the correlative meaning.

1.60 "**Manufacturing Committee**" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4(a).

1.61 "**NDA**" means a New Drug Application, as defined in the FDC Act, as amended, and applicable regulations promulgated thereunder by the FDA, with respect to a Licensed Product.

1.62 "**Necessary Third Party IP**" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.5(a).

1.63 "**Net Sales**" means the gross revenues recorded by IVERIC or any of its Affiliates or Sublicensees (each of the foregoing Persons, excluding distributors and wholesalers, a "**Selling Party**") for any Licensed Product sold to Third Parties as determined in accordance with IVERIC's Accounting Standards as consistently applied, less the following deductions from such gross revenues, in each case solely to the extent attributable to such Licensed Product and to the extent actually incurred or reasonably accrued and to the extent not already deducted in the amount invoiced booked on an accrual basis by IVERIC and its Affiliates under its Accounting Standards:

(a) normal, customary trade discounts (including volume discounts), credits, chargebacks, reductions and rebates and chargebacks actually allowed and taken;

(b) allowances and adjustments for rejections, recalls, defects, outdated products or returns (in each event whether voluntary or required);

(c) freight, shipping, insurance, sales, use, excise, value-added, consumption and similar tariffs, taxes or duties imposed on such sale, if prepaid by the Selling Party and included on the Selling Party's invoice;

(d) credits actually given or allowances actually made for wastage replacement, Medicare/Medicaid or other governmental rebates, indigent patient, compassionate use and similar programs to provide Licensed Product on at-cost (or lower) basis, to the extent actually deducted from the gross amount invoiced and either not required to be paid by or refunded to the customer or other payor;

(e) compensation paid to Third Party distributors and wholesalers for maintaining agreed inventory levels and providing information;

(f) uncollectible amounts included in Net Sales on previously sold Licensed Products (provided, however, that if any such amounts are collected in the future, they will constitute Net Sales when collected); and

(g) other reductions or specifically identifiable amounts deducted for reasons similar to those listed above in accordance with IVERIC's Accounting Standards.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensed Products transferred between Selling Parties for purposes of resale will not count toward Net Sales unless the recipient is an end-user of such Licensed Product, provided that resale by such recipient to a Third Party end-user will give rise to Net Sales.

In the event that a Licensed Product is "bundled" for sale together with one or more other products in a country in connection with a pharmacy incentive program, hospital performance incentive program chargeback, disease management program or similar program for discounts on such products, the Selling Party will allocate such bundled pricing to the net sales of such products, including the Net Sales of such Licensed Product, using a methodology that is consistent with that used in its other comparable product bundling programs, if any.

1.64 "**New Securities**" means, collectively, equity securities of DelSiTech, whether or not currently authorized, as well as rights, options, or warrants to purchase such equity securities, or securities of any type whatsoever that are, or may become, convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for such equity securities.

1.65 "**Offer Notice**" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.2.

1.66 "**Patent**" means (a) any patent, re-examination, reissue, renewal, extension, supplementary protection certificate and term restoration, any confirmation patent or registration patent or patent of addition based on any such patent, (b) any pending application for patents, including provisional, converted provisional, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisional and substitute applications, and inventors' certificates, (c) all PCT applications or foreign counterparts of any of the foregoing, and (d) all applications claiming priority to any of the foregoing.

1.67 "**Person**" means any individual, incorporated or unincorporated organization or association, Government Authority, or other entity.

1.68 "**Phase I Clinical Trial**" means a human clinical trial that would satisfy the requirements of 21 C.F.R. 312.21(a), or a similar clinical study prescribed by the relevant Regulatory Authorities or applicable Law in a country other than the United States.

1.69 "**Phase II Clinical Trial**" means a human clinical trial that would satisfy the requirements of 21 C.F.R. 312.21(b), or a similar clinical study prescribed by the relevant Regulatory Authorities or applicable Law in a country other than the United States.

1.70 "**Phase III Clinical Trial**" means a human clinical trial that would satisfy the requirements of 21 C.F.R. 312.21(c), or a similar clinical study prescribed by the relevant Regulatory Authorities or applicable Law in a country other than the United States.

1.71 "**Pricing Approval**" means, with respect to a country or regulatory jurisdiction in the Territory, such approval, agreement, determination or governmental decision establishing prices for the Licensed Products that can be charged to consumers, or the amount to be reimbursed by Governmental Authorities or private health plans, in such countries or regulatory jurisdictions where the Governmental Authorities or Regulatory Authorities are required by applicable law to approve or determine pricing of pharmaceutical products for reimbursement or otherwise.

1.72 "**Prior CDA**" means the Mutual Confidential Disclosure Agreement between the Parties dated [**].

1.73 "**Private Placement**" means any financing round before IPO where DelSiTech is issuing New Securities to be subscribed for via non-public, private offering.

1.74 "**Prosecution and Maintenance**" means, with respect to a Patent, the preparing, filing, prosecuting and maintenance of such Patent, as well as re-examinations, reissues, requests for Patent term extensions and the like (including supplementary protection certificates and other ex-US (i.e. any jurisdiction in the Territory outside the United States) equivalents) with respect to such Patent, together with the conduct of interferences, derivation proceedings, supplemental examinations, the defense of oppositions, inter-partes review, post-grant review and other similar post-grant proceedings with respect to the particular Patent; and "**Prosecute and Maintain**" has the correlative meaning.

1.75 "**Provisional Patent Application**" means the provisional patent application jointly prepared by the Parties titled "sustained release silica hydrogel composites for treating ophthalmological conditions and methods of using same".

1.76 "**Quality Agreement**" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2.

1.77 "**Receiving Party**" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.

1.78 "**Redacted Version**" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.4(b).

1.79 "**Registration Application**" means any filing(s) made with the Regulatory Authority in any country or jurisdiction in the Territory to obtain Regulatory Approval for the Commercialization of a product in such country or jurisdiction, including an NDA in the United States.

1.80 "**Regulatory Approval**" means, with respect to any country in the Territory, the registrations, authorizations and approvals of the applicable Regulatory Authority that are required for Commercialization of pharmaceutical products in such country (but excluding any Pricing Approvals).

1.81 "**Regulatory Authority**" means, in a particular country or jurisdiction in the Territory, any applicable Governmental Authority involved in granting approval (a) to initiate or conduct clinical testing in humans, (b) for issuing the authorizations, approvals, licenses, permits, consents, registrations and filings necessary for the commercialization of a product in a country in the Territory including marketing authorizations and manufacturing licenses, or (c) to the extent required in such country or jurisdiction, for Pricing Approval for a product in such country or jurisdiction.

1.82 "**Representatives**" means, with respect to a Person, such Person's officers, directors, employees, consultants, agents or other representatives.

1.83 "**Residual Knowledge**" means knowledge, techniques, experience and Know-How that: (a) are, or are based on any Confidential Information Controlled by the Disclosing Party; and (b) are retained in the unaided memory of any authorized Representative of the Receiving Party after having access to such Confidential Information. An individual's memory will be considered to be unaided if the individual has not intentionally memorized the Confidential Information for the purpose of retaining and subsequently using or disclosing it. In no event, however, will Residual Knowledge include any knowledge, techniques, experience and Know-How to the extent (at any time, for such time) within the scope of any issued, valid, and enforceable patent claim Controlled by the Disclosing Party.

1.84 "**Royalty Term**" means, as to a Licensed Product and a country, the period commencing on the First Commercial Sale of such Licensed Product in such country and ending upon the later of: (a) expiration of the last-to-expire Licensed Patent or IVERIC Improvement Patent that Covers the Licensed Product in such country; and (b) expiration of all regulatory exclusivity for the Licensed Product in such country.

1.85 "**Selling Party**" and/or "**Selling Parties**" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.63.

1.86 "**Sublicensee**" means any Third Party to which IVERIC grants a sublicense in accordance with Section 2.3.

1.87 "**Supply Costs**" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1.

1.88 "**Technology Transfer**" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3.

1.89 "**Term**" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1.

1.90 "**Territory**" means worldwide.

1.91 "**Third Party**" means any Person other than DelSiTech, IVERIC or any Affiliate of either Party.

1.92 "**Third Party Challenge**" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.4.

1.93 "**Third Party In-License**" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.5(b).

1.94 "**United States**" or "**U.S.**" means The United States of America, including its possessions and territories.

1.95 "**Valid Claim**" means: (a) a claim of an issued and unexpired Patent where such claim has not (i) lapsed or been disclaimed, cancelled, withdrawn or abandoned, (ii) been dedicated to the public, (iii) been declared invalid, unenforceable, unpatentable or revoked by a decision of a court, government agency or other authority of competent jurisdiction from which no appeal can be or has been taken, or (iv) been admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through reexamination, reissue or otherwise; or (b) a claim of a pending Patent application that has not been cancelled, withdrawn, abandoned or finally rejected by an administrative agency action from which no appeal

can be taken, provided that any claim in any Patent application pending for more than [**] from the earliest date on which such claim claims priority will not be considered a Valid Claim for purposes of this Agreement from and after such [**] date.

1.96 "**VAT**" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.10(c).

1.97 "**Work Plan**" means a written plan with respect to any Licensed Product pursuant to which DelSiTech performs certain Development activities (including formulation) relating to any Licensed Product as mutually agreed between the Parties. Each Work Plan will include the budget, scope, deliverables and timelines for the DelSiTech Program Activities.

ARTICLE 2
Licenses

2.1 Grant to DelSiTech. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, IVERIC hereby grants DelSiTech a royalty-free, non-exclusive, nontransferable (except as set forth in Section 13.3), non-sublicensable (except as set forth in this Section 2.1 below), right and license, under the IVERIC Background IP and IVERIC Improvement IP, to (a) perform the activities under the Work Plans; and (b) Manufacture or have Manufactured the Licensed Products for supply to IVERIC pursuant to Article 5. DelSiTech will not have any rights to grant any sublicenses except: (x) to a CMO pursuant to Article 5; and (y) to such other subcontractors as DelSiTech engages under this Agreement with IVERIC's prior written approval, but solely to the extent such subcontractor(s) require a sublicense in order to perform the approved subcontracted activities.

2.2 Grants to IVERIC. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, DelSiTech hereby grants to IVERIC and its Affiliates an exclusive, nontransferable (except as set forth in Section 13.3), sublicensable (as set forth in Section 2.3) right and license, under the Licensed Technology, to use, Develop, have Developed, Manufacture and have Manufactured (to the extent permitted under Article 5), Commercialize and have Commercialized, import, export and otherwise exploit Licensed Products in the Field in the Territory. For purposes of the license granted to IVERIC and its Affiliates pursuant to this Section 2.2, exclusivity means that, within the scope of rights granted under Section 2.2, IVERIC is the exclusive licensee under the Licensed Technology with respect to the exploitation of [**] Products in the Field in the Territory.

2.3 Sublicenses. IVERIC may grant sublicenses under the rights granted to it in Section 2.2; *provided*, *however*, that (a) each such sublicense is consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including provisions that provide for intellectual property ownership, records and audit rights, indemnification and confidentiality consistent with this Agreement, (b) IVERIC will notify DelSiTech of any such sublicense agreement entered into with a Third Party within [**] after it becomes effective, and (c) IVERIC will remain liable for any breach of any provisions of this Agreement caused by any Sublicensee.

2.4 Exclusivity Covenant. During the Term, in furtherance of DelSiTech's obligations resulting from the grant of an exclusive license under Section 2.2, DelSiTech covenants that it and its Affiliates will not: (a) work independently of this Agreement or with any Third Party to

Manufacture, Develop or Commercialize a [**] Product in the Field in the Territory; or (b) grant a license or a covenant not to assert, under any Patents or Know-How Controlled by DelSiTech, to any Third Party to Develop or Commercialize a [**] Product in Field in the Territory except in connection with DelSiTech's performance of its obligations under this Agreement. During the Term, and for a period of [**] thereafter (the "**Initial Exclusivity Period**"), DelSiTech covenants that it and its Affiliates will not work independently of this Agreement or with any Third Party to Manufacture, Develop or Commercialize a pharmaceutical product containing the IVERIC Product (the "**Exclusivity Covenant**"); provided that IVERIC may elect to extend the term of the Exclusivity Covenant for additional [**] periods (each period, a "**Renewal Period**") from the expiration of the Initial Exclusivity Period or then current Renewal Period, as applicable, by payment to DelSiTech of a [**] Dollar ($[**]) fee per extension prior to the expiration of the Initial Exclusivity Period or then current Renewal Period, as applicable.

2.5 Third Party Intellectual Property.

(a) If, after the Effective Date, either Party reasonably believes that any Patents or Know-How Controlled by a Third Party are, or are reasonably likely to become, necessary to have freedom to operate solely for the use of any DelSiTech Technology for the Development, Manufacture or Commercialization of any Licensed Product (specifically excluding any Patents or Know-How that solely Covers the IVERIC Product component of a Licensed Product, "**Necessary Third Party IP**"), then such Party will promptly notify the other Party of such belief and the Parties will discuss in good faith whether a license to such Necessary Third Party IP is necessary or advisable.

(b) DelSiTech will have the first right to (but will not be required to) enter into a license agreement for such Necessary Third Party IP (any such license agreement, a "**Third Party In-License**") for a period of [**] after the notice described in subsection (a) above.

(c) DelSiTech must inform IVERIC of is determination to seek to enter into a Third Party In-License within [**] after the notice described in subsection (a) above, and DelSiTech will then have another [**] from notice to IVERIC pursuant to this Section 2.5(c) to enter into such Third Party In-License. If DelSiTech does not determine to seek to enter into a Third Party In-License or fails to enter into such Third Party In-License in accordance with the timelines set forth in this Section 2.5(c), then IVERIC may (but will not be required to) negotiate and enter into a Third Party In-License with respect to the applicable Necessary Third Party IP.

(d) Each Party will be fully responsible for its own costs of diligence, analysis and representation in connection with such Third Party issues under this Section 2.5.

2.6 No Implied Rights. Except as specifically set forth in this Agreement, neither Party will acquire any license, intellectual property interest or other rights, by implication or otherwise, in any Know-How disclosed to it under this Agreement or under any Patents Controlled by the other Party or its Affiliates.

2.7 Reservation of Rights. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, DelSiTech will not be restricted in the Field or in any indication (including with respect to DelSiTech's right or ability to acquire any license, intellectual property interest or other rights, by implication or otherwise) other than (a) as set forth in Section 2.2 or (b) with respect to any exclusive rights granted to IVERIC in accordance with Sections 2.2 or 2.4.

2.8 Rights Upon Bankruptcy. All rights and licenses granted by DelSiTech to IVERIC under or pursuant to this Agreement are, and will otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of Title 11 of the United States Code and other similar laws in any jurisdiction outside the U.S. (collectively, the "**Bankruptcy Laws**"), licenses of rights to "intellectual property" as defined under the Bankruptcy Laws. If a case is commenced during the Term by or against DelSiTech under Bankruptcy Laws then, unless and until this Agreement is rejected as provided in such Bankruptcy Laws, DelSiTech (in any capacity, including debtor-in-possession) and its successors and assigns (including a trustee) will perform all of the obligations provided in this Agreement to be performed by DelSiTech. If a case is commenced during the Term by or against DelSiTech under the Bankruptcy Laws, this Agreement is rejected as provided in the Bankruptcy Laws and IVERIC elects to retain its rights hereunder as provided in the Bankruptcy Laws, then DelSiTech (in any capacity, including debtor-in-possession) and its successors and assigns (including a Title 11 trustee), will provide to IVERIC copies of all information necessary for IVERIC to prosecute, maintain and enjoy its rights under the terms of this Agreement promptly upon IVERIC's written request therefor. All rights, powers and remedies of the IVERIC as provided herein are in addition to and not in substitution for any and all other rights, powers and remedies now or hereafter existing at law or in equity (including the Bankruptcy Laws) in the event of the commencement of a case by or against DelSiTech under the Bankruptcy Laws.

ARTICLE 3
Development

3.1 Development. Except for any DelSiTech Program Activities, and subject to Section 3.5, IVERIC will be solely responsible for Development of each Licensed Product in the Territory and will bear all costs and expenses relating to Development of such Licensed Product in the Territory.

3.2 Work Plans. From time to time during the Term, IVERIC may request that DelSiTech perform certain Development activities relating to the Licensed Products. After receipt of any such request, the Parties will discuss and attempt to agree in good faith upon a Work Plan (including a budget) for such activities, which will constitute DelSiTech Program Activities for purposes of this Agreement. IVERIC will pay DelSiTech for performance of the work under any Work Plan in accordance with the budget set forth therein.

3.3 Ownership of Data.

(a) Subject to Section 3.3(b), and to the extent permitted by applicable Law, including any applicable Law related to data protection or privacy, IVERIC will solely own all data related to any Licensed Product formulated with any DelSiTech Technology and all Clinical

Data arising from activities undertaken with respect to any Licensed Product. To the extent that DelSiTech creates any such data or Clinical Data, DelSiTech will provide to IVERIC a complete copy of all such data or Clinical Data, and will assign and transfer, and hereby assigns and transfers, to IVERIC, without further consideration, DelSiTech's entire right, title and interest in and to any such data and Clinical Data. DelSiTech will assist IVERIC as reasonably necessary to ensure that title to such data and Clinical Data (and copyright in such data) is properly vested in IVERIC pursuant to this Section 3.3(a). IVERIC will have sole discretion over what, if any, Clinical Data it discloses to DelSiTech (including in the report provided pursuant to Section 3.2).

(b) All data relating solely to the DelSiTech Technology will be solely owned by DelSiTech and included in DelSiTech Background Know-How comprising DelSiTech IP. It is understood that where such data pertains to the formulation of DelSiTech Technology itself that can be used to deliver a range of active substances, including the active substance in any Licensed Product, only the data pertaining to the DelSiTech Technology in conjunction with the active substance in such Licensed Product itself is owned by IVERIC pursuant to Section 3.3(a) and is excluded from DelSiTech Background Know-How.

3.4 Regulatory Activities.

(a) Regulatory Submissions and Approvals. Subject to Section 3.5, IVERIC will have sole discretion to, at its own cost, prepare and file all INDs and Registration Applications and otherwise seek to obtain and maintain Regulatory Approvals and Pricing Approvals that are necessary for Development, Manufacture and Commercialization of the Licensed Products.

(b) Safety Reporting. IVERIC will be responsible for and control reporting any safety issues with respect to the Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory to Regulatory Authorities or other Government Authorities in accordance with applicable Law. No later than [**] for any Licensed Product, the Parties agree to enter into a pharmacovigilance agreement with customary terms regarding mutual cross-reporting of relevant adverse events and safety issues relating to such Licensed Product.

3.5 Development Diligence. The exclusive license granted to IVERIC under Section 2.2 and exclusivity covenant granted to IVERIC under the first sentence of Section 2.4 are granted under the condition that IVERIC (directly, or through the efforts of one or more Affiliates or Sublicensees) uses Commercially Reasonable Efforts to (i) Develop and [**] within the later of (A) [**] after the Effective Date or (B) [**] after completion of [**], and (ii) seek Regulatory Approval defined as submission of an appropriate regulatory file market authorization for at least one Licensed Product in either the U.S. or the European Union. In the event IVERIC, in its sole discretion, does not use Commercially Reasonable Efforts as set forth in this Section 3.5, such circumstance shall not be considered a breach of this Agreement and the the sole and exclusive consequences of such circumstance will be as set forth in Section 9.4.

ARTICLE 4
Commercialization

4.1 Commercialization Diligence. The exclusive license granted to IVERIC under Section 2.2 and the exclusivity covenant granted to IVERIC under the first sentence of Section 2.4 are granted under the condition that IVERIC (directly, or through the efforts of one or more Affiliates or Sublicensees) uses Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Commercialize defined as First Commercial Sale of at least one Licensed Product in the U.S. and the Major European Countries within [**] after receipt of Regulatory Approval (and if applicable, Pricing Approval) in such countries. In the event IVERIC, in its sole discretion, does not use Commercially Reasonable Efforts as set forth in this Section 4.1, such circumstance shall not be considered a breach of this Agreement and the sole and exclusive consequences of such circumstance will be as set forth in Section 9.4.

4.2 Commercial Activities. Subject to Section 4.1, IVERIC will be solely responsible for all Commercialization activities in IVERIC's sole discretion at IVERIC's sole expense.

ARTICLE 5
Manufacture

5.1 General. Until such time as the Parties complete the Technology Transfer pursuant to Section 5.3, but after the completion of the activities described and agreed in the SA and its Annexes, including Amendments to the Annexes, DelSiTech will Manufacture (or have Manufactured) and supply IVERIC, at IVERIC's expense based on DelSiTech's actual, direct costs (such as salaries and their side costs, material costs, rental costs, CMO costs etc. directly allocable to supplying Licensed Product pursuant to this Section 5.1) (the "**Supply Costs**") plus a [**] percent ([**]%) premium on such Supply Costs, with quantities of such Licensed Product for Development purposes (including for use in carrying out the activities to be conducted by IVERIC under each Work Plan, as applicable). In the event IVERIC participates in the Private Placement according to section 6.2 with a minimum purchase of New Securities having a value at the time of purchase of the lesser of (i) USD [**]) and (ii) [**] percent ([**]%) of the shares of DelSiTech outstanding on a pro forma basis following the Private Placement, the manufacturing premium set forth in this Section 5.1 will be [**] percent ([**]%) of the Supply Costs. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, in the event that DelSiTech elects not to offer IVERIC the right to participate in a Private Placement on substantially the same terms offered to other purchasers in such Private Placement in accordance with Section 6.2, the manufacture premium described in this Section 5.1 for supply of Licensed Product for Development purposes will thereafter be reduced to [**] percent ([**]%). IVERIC will be obligated to supply to DelSiTech, at IVERIC's expense and no additional cost to DelSiTech, all quantities of the IVERIC Product in a given Licensed Product required as and when needed to enable such supply of Licensed Product and to enable DelSiTech to complete any DelSiTech Program Activities.

5.2 Clinical Supply.

(a) Until such time as IVERIC has entered into an agreement for direct supply with respect to a Licensed Product from a CMO pursuant to Section 5.2(b), DelSiTech will Manufacture clinical supply of such Licensed Product exclusively for IVERIC pursuant to a mutually acceptable clinical supply agreement with a cost structure consistent with that provided for under Section 5.1 above, and which the Parties will use reasonable best efforts to enter into within [**] after selection of the final formulation of such Licensed Product for the toxicology studies or in accordance with such other timeline as the Parties may mutually agree through the Manufacturing Committee to ensure timely supply, which agreement will be attached hereto as Exhibit B upon the execution thereof (the "**Clinical Supply Agreement**"). Concurrently with the Clinical Supply Agreement, the Parties will negotiate and enter into a quality agreement, which agreement will be attached to the Clinical Supply Agreement (the "**Quality Agreement**").

(b) IVERIC will have the right to negotiate and enter into an agreement for clinical supply of the Licensed Product directly with one or more CMOs selected by IVERIC and reasonably acceptable to DelSiTech. At IVERIC's request and cost, DelSiTech will provide reasonable assistance to IVERIC in the identification and assessment of any CMO to Manufacture the Licensed Product.

5.3 Manufacturing Transfer. Promptly following IVERIC's request, DelSiTech will, and will cause its Affiliates and contractors to, reasonably cooperate with IVERIC to facilitate the technology transfer to IVERIC and any CMO designated by IVERIC of all Licensed Know-How to fully enable IVERIC, its Affiliates and Sublicensees to Manufacture Licensed Products (including any DelSiTech Technology component thereof) independent of DelSiTech (the "**Technology Transfer**"), including all processes, methods and techniques used by or on behalf of DelSiTech in the practice of the DelSiTech Technology. The Technology Transfer will include DelSiTech providing IVERIC and its designated CMO(s) with such assistance as may be reasonably requested by IVERIC in order to fully enable Manufacturing of Licensed Product, including reasonable access by teleconference or in-person at DelSiTech's and DelSiTech's Affiliates', and its and their contractors', facilities to appropriate personnel from DelSiTech and its Affiliates and its and their contractors, and a reasonable level of technical assistance and consultation. IVERIC will pay DelSiTech's [**] costs and expenses (including labor costs) of effecting the Technology Transfer as requested by IVERIC pursuant to this Section 5.3.

5.4 Manufacturing Committee.

(a) Formation and Responsibilities. Within [**] after the Effective Date, the Parties will establish a manufacturing committee (the "**Manufacturing Committee**") to (i) coordinate and monitor clinical supply of Licensed Product to IVERIC and any Technology Transfer and (ii) serve as a forum for representatives of the Parties to discuss technical matters relating to Manufacture of Licensed Product hereunder. The Manufacturing Committee will be comprised of [**] representatives of each Party, each of whom will have the appropriate experience and expertise to perform its responsibilities on the Manufacturing Committee. Each Party will provide notice to the other Party of its initial representatives to the Manufacturing Committee. Either Party may replace its representatives with similarly qualified individuals at any time upon prior written notice to the other Party. If agreed by the Manufacturing Committee on a

case-by-case basis, the Manufacturing Committee may invite other non-members to participate in the discussions and meetings of the Manufacturing Committee, provided that such participants will have no voting authority at the Manufacturing Committee and that any such non-employee participants are bound by written obligations of non-use and confidentiality no less stringent than those set forth in Article 8.

(b) Meetings and Decision Making. The Manufacturing Committee will meet in person or by teleconference at least [**] until the completion of the Technology Transfer, or with such other frequency as the Parties may agree. A quorum for a meeting of the Manufacturing Committee will require the presence of at least one (1) representative from each Party. Each Party will cause a quorum of their representatives to the Manufacturing Committee to attend all meetings thereof. All decisions within the authority of the Manufacturing Committee will be made by unanimous vote, with each Party's representatives collectively having one (1) vote. If the Manufacturing Committee is unable to reach agreement as to a particular matter within [**] (or a later date mutually agreed to by the Parties) after such matter has been brought to the Manufacturing Committee for resolution, then such disagreement will be referred to the Executive Officers of the Parties for resolution in accordance with Article 12. The Manufacturing Committee will not have any authority to: (i) amend or modify any terms of the Agreement or waive compliance with the terms of this Agreement; (ii) increase a Party's obligations in any respect beyond what is set forth in this Agreement; or (iii) exercise any rights or perform any activities of a Party unless expressly contemplated by this Agreement.

(c) Costs of Participation in the Manufacturing Committee. Each Party shall bear its own costs for participating in the Manufacturing Committee.

(d) Dissolution of the Manufacturing Committee. The Manufacturing Committee will disband upon completion of the Technology Transfer, provided, however that the disbanding of the Manufacturing Committee will not relieve DelSiTech of its obligation to provide support to IVERIC pursuant to Section 5.3.

ARTICLE 6
Consideration and Payments

6.1 Upfront Payment. In consideration of the rights granted hereunder, IVERIC will pay DelSiTech an upfront payment of One Million Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Euro (€1,250,000), which payment is due and is payable by IVERIC no later than sixty (60) days after the Effective Date.

6.2 Participation Option in Private Placement. In association with the collaboration between DelSiTech and IVERIC, DelSiTech may offer IVERIC an opportunity to purchase New Securities in a Private Placement on substantially the same terms offered to other purchasers of such New Securities. In connection with each such offer, DelSiTech will give notice (each, an "**Offer Notice**") to IVERIC, stating: (i) DelSiTech's bona fide intention to offer such New

Securities in a Private Placement; (ii) the number of such New Securities to be offered to IVERIC in such Private Placement; and (iii) the price and terms, if any, upon which it proposes to offer such New Securities in such Private Placement. For the avoidance of doubt, DelSiTech has no obligation to offer any New Securities to IVERIC and IVERIC is under no obligation to purchase any New Securities. In the event DelSiTech offers New Securities to IVERIC and IVERIC agrees to purchase such New Securities, any milestone payments payable by IVERIC to DelSiTech following IVERIC's purchase of such New Securities will be discounted by an amount equal to the aggregate purchase price of New Securities paid by IVERIC to DelSiTech in consideration for such New Securities; provided, however, that in no event shall any such discount to a Development Milestone Payment reduce the amount of such Development Milestone Payment by greater than [**] percent ([**]%), and IVERIC may apply to any future Development Milestone Payment any remaining discount in respect of the purchase price of the New Securities IVERIC would have been entitled to take under this Section 6.2 but for the preceding proviso (subject, however, to the limitation provided in this Section 6.2).

6.3 Development Milestone Payments. IVERIC will pay DelSiTech, within [**] after achievement therof, a milestone payment upon achievement by IVERIC, its Affiliates or a Sublicensee of the applicable Development milestone event for the Licensed Product as set forth in the table below, such payments to be in the listed amounts for the applicable Development milestone event. Each such milestone payment will be paid no more than once (for clarity, if there are multiple Licensed Products being developed, the Development milestone will only be paid for the first achievement by a Licensed Product that meets such milestone). All payments made by IVERIC under this Section 6.3 will be non-refundable and non-creditable against any other amounts owed by IVERIC under this Agreement.

Development Milestone Event	**Development Milestone Payment**
[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]
[**]	[**]

6.4 Sales Milestones. IVERIC will pay to DelSiTech within [**] after the end of the Calendar Year of the first achievement by IVERIC or its Affiliates or Sublicensees under this Agreement of a given milestone event described below in this Section 6.4 with respect to the first Licensed Product to achieve such milestone events:

Commercial Milestone Event	Commercial Milestone Payment
First achievement of aggregate Net Sales of the Licensed Product exceeding [**] Euro (€[**])	[**]
First achievement of aggregate Net Sales of the Licensed Product exceeding [**] Euro (€[**])	[**]
First achievement of aggregate Net Sales of the Licensed Product exceeding [**] Euro (€[**])	[**]

For each subsequent Licensed Product after the first Licensed Product that achieves one or more of the foregoing milestones events in this Section 6.4, IVERIC will pay DelSiTech milestone payments equal to [**] percent ([**]%) of the corresponding milestone payment set forth in the table above.

6.5 Royalties. Subject to Section 6.6, IVERIC will pay to DelSiTech royalties on Licensed Products, on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis, in respect of Net Sales of such Licensed Product until the expiration of the applicable Royalty Term, at a royalty rate equal to [**] percent ([**]%). Upon expiration of the Royalty Term for a Licensed Product in a country, all licenses granted to IVERIC hereunder with respect to such Licensed Product in such country will become royalty-free, fully paid-up, perpetual, irrevocable and will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

6.6 Royalty Reductions.

(a) Third Party In-Licenses. In the event that, during the Royalty Term on a Licensed Product-by- Licensed Product basis, IVERIC, its Affiliates or Sublicensees are required to pay royalties to a Third Party pursuant to a Third Party In-License entered into by IVERIC pursuant to Section 2.5(c), then IVERIC may deduct up to [**] percent ([**]%) of the royalties payable to such Third Party for such Third Party In-License(s) from royalties owed by IVERIC to DelSiTech under Section 6.5 for Net Sales of the applicable Licensed Product with such reduction continuing until all such amounts have been deducted. In cases where royalties under the Third Party License are not readily attributable to a country, IVERIC may allocate such royalties to countries using a reasonable methodology.

(b) Loss of Market Exclusivity. If (i) both of the following events occur in any country in the Territory over any two consecutive Calendar Quarters: (A) the Net Sales of a Licensed Product in such country, annualized for a calendar year, is less than [**] percent ([**]%)

of the peak Annual Net Sales of such Product in such country in any preceding Calendar Year, and (B) a product is being sold in such country that contains the same or substantially equivalent active pharmaceutical ingredient as the Licensed Product and is formulated using silica sol gel technology for encapsulation, embedding and delivery of biologically active agents for intravitreal delivery, or such product was approved in such country using an abbreviated regulatory pathway as that for the Licensed Product, then (ii) the royalties owed by IVERIC to DelSiTech under Section 6.5 for Net Sales of the applicable Licensed Product in such country will be reduced by [**] percent ([**]%) for as long as the conditions in (A) and (B) above exist.

(c) Limitation on Aggregate Milestone and Royalty Reductions. No reduction pursuant to Section 6.6(a) and 6.6(b) will in any event reduce the royalties payable to DelSiTech to less than [**] percent ([**]%) of the amount that would otherwise be due pursuant to Section 6.5, with a royalty rate floor of [**] percent ([**]%) of Net Sales; *provided*, *however*, that if the foregoing limitation does not permit IVERIC to take the full reduction otherwise permitted in Section 6.6(a), and IVERIC may carry forward to subsequent payment periods any reduction it would have been entitled to take under Section 6.6(a) but for the preceding proviso (subject, however, to the limitation provided in this Section 6.6(c)).

6.7 Reports and Payments.

(a) Milestones. IVERIC will promptly notify DelSiTech of the achievement of any milestone event for the Licensed Product in the Field achieved in accordance with Sections 6.3 and 6.4. All milestone payments will be due on the applicable date provided for under Sections 6.3 and 6.4 and are non-refundable, and non-creditable against any other payments due hereunder, except that the milestone payment under Section 6.4 will be paid pursuant to paragraph (b) below concurrently with royalties for the quarter during which such milestone was achieved.

(b) Royalties. Within [**] after the end of each quarter, IVERIC will deliver to DelSiTech a report setting forth for such quarter the following information: (i) the Net Sales for the Licensed Product, and the basis for the calculation of Net Sales; (ii) the applicable royalty rate (and any reductions thereto); and (iii) the royalty amount due hereunder for the sales of the Licensed Product. No such reports will be due for any Licensed Product before the First Commercial Sale of the Licensed Product in the Territory. The total royalty due for the sale of the Licensed Product during such quarter will be remitted no later than [**] after the end of each such quarter.

6.8 Payment Method. Payments hereunder will be paid by wire transfer, or electronic funds transfer (EFT) in immediately available funds to a bank account designated by DelSiTech at least [**] in advance of the due date for such payment.

6.9 Currency. Amounts payable under Sections 2.5 and 6.7(b) will be payable in United States Dollars, all other amounts payable hereunder will be payable in Euro. Conversion of sales recorded in local currencies to United States Dollars will be performed in a manner consistent with IVERIC's normal practices used to prepare its financial statements and consistent with its

Accounting Standards, *provided* that such practices use a widely accepted source of published exchange rates.

6.10 Taxes and Withholding.

(a) Taxes and Withholding. All payments due from IVERIC to DelSiTech under this Agreement will be made without any deduction or withholding for or on account of any tax unless such deduction or withholding is required by applicable Laws to be assessed against DelSiTech (for example, any royalty withholding tax that may apply under applicable Laws, as may be reduced under the applicable double tax treaty, such as the U.S. – Finland Double Tax Treaty). If IVERIC is so required to deduct or withhold, IVERIC will (a) promptly notify DelSiTech of such requirement, (b) pay to the relevant authorities the full amount required to be deducted or withheld promptly upon the earlier of determining that such deduction or withholding is required or receiving notice that such amount has been assessed against DelSiTech, (c) promptly forward to DelSiTech an official receipt (or certified copy) or other documentation reasonably acceptable to DelSiTech, to the extent available, evidencing such payment to such authorities, and (d) otherwise reasonably cooperate with DelSiTech in connection with DelSiTech's attempts to obtain any reasonably available favorable tax treatment and credit therefor (where appropriate) in accordance with applicable Laws. To the extent that amounts are so withheld by IVERIC, or any other withholding agent, such withheld amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to DelSiTech, or such DelSiTech designated person, in respect of which such deduction and withholding was made by IVERIC, or any other withholding agent, as applicable.

(b) Tax Documentation. DelSiTech has provided a properly completed and duly executed IRS Form W-9 or applicable Form W-8 to IVERIC. DelSiTech shall provide to IVERIC, at the time or times reasonably requested by IVERIC or as required by applicable Law, such properly completed and duly executed documentation (for example, IRS Forms W-8 or W-9) as will permit payments made under this Agreement to be made without, or at a reduced rate of, withholding for taxes, and the applicable payment shall be made without (or at a reduced rate of) withholding to the extent permitted by such documentation, as reasonably determined by IVERIC.

(c) VAT. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement (including anything to the contrary in this Section 6.10), this Section 6.10(c) shall apply with respect to value added tax or any similar tax ("**VAT**"). All amounts to be paid by IVERIC to DelSiTech under this Agreement are inclusive of VAT, to the extent applicable, unless separately stated. Any supply of goods or services under this Agreement will be taxed, if at all, in accordance with the prevailing VAT legislation. Each Party will reasonably cooperate to enable the use of any VAT exemptions, suspensions or other relief to the extent reasonably practicable. If any assessed VAT paid by IVERIC cannot legally be recovered by IVERIC, then IVERIC and its affiliate(s) will be entitled to offset such VAT against any and all future payments to DelSiTech or where necessary, invoice DelSiTech directly for these amounts and DelSiTech will pay such amounts to IVERIC within [**] following DelSiTech's receipt thereof.

6.11 Maintenance of Records. IVERIC will keep accurate books and accounts of record in connection with the sale of Licensed Product and the calculation of payments to be made under

this Agreement in accordance with its Accounting Standards, and in any event in sufficient detail to permit accurate determination of all figures necessary for verification of royalties and other payments to be paid from IVERIC to DelSiTech under this Agreement. IVERIC will maintain such records for a period of at least [**] after the end of the calendar year in which they were generated.

6.12 Audits. DelSiTech will have the right, at its own expense and no more than once per calendar year, to have an independent, certified public accountant, selected by DelSiTech and reasonably acceptable to IVERIC, review all records maintained in accordance with Section 6.11 upon reasonable notice and during regular business hours and under obligations of strict confidence, for the sole purpose of verifying the basis and accuracy of payments required and made under this Agreement within the prior [**] period. No [**] may be audited more than [**]. IVERIC will receive a copy of each audit report promptly from DelSiTech. Should the inspection lead to the discovery of a discrepancy to DelSiTech's detriment, IVERIC will pay the amount of the discrepancy in DelSiTech's favor within [**] after being notified thereof. DelSiTech will pay the full cost of the inspection unless the discrepancy is greater than [**] percent ([**]%) of the amount paid for the applicable year that is subject of such inspection, in which case IVERIC will pay to DelSiTech the reasonable and documented cost charged by such accountant for such inspection. If such audit shows a discrepancy in IVERIC's favor, then IVERIC may credit the amount of such discrepancy against subsequent amounts owed to DelSiTech, or if no further amounts are owed under this Agreement, then DelSiTech will pay IVERIC the amount of the discrepancy within [**] after being notified thereof.

ARTICLE 7
Intellectual Property

7.1 Ownership of Intellectual Property.

(a) Ownership. As between the Parties: (i) DelSiTech will solely own all DelSiTech Background IP and all DelSiTech Improvement IP; and (ii) IVERIC will solely own all IVERIC Background IP and all IVERIC Improvement IP.

(b) Assignment. Each Party hereby makes and agrees to make all assignments necessary in order to effectuate the intent of Section 7.1(a). Each Party will ensure that all persons performing activities under this Agreement are bound by written obligations to assign to such Party all rights, title and interest in any to intellectual property rights in any Inventions Created by such persons in order to effectuate the intent of Section 7.1(a).

(c) Power of Attorney. In the event a Party is unable for any reason to secure the signature of the other Party or other Party's employees or consultants to any document required to file, prosecute, register, or memorialize the assignment, the other Party for itself or on behalf of its employee(s) and consultants does hereby irrevocably designate and appoint such Party and such Party's duly authorized officers and agents as such other Party's agents and attorneys-in-fact to act for and on such other Party and its employees' and consultants' behalf and, instead of such other Party (or its employees or consultants, as applicable), to do all lawfully permitted acts to further

the Prosecution and Maintenance of DelSiTech IP or IVERIC IP, as applicable, all with the same legal force and effect as if executed by such other Party (or its employees or consultants).

7.2 Prosecution and Maintenance of Patents.

(a) DelSiTech IP. DelSiTech will have the sole right and discretion for the Prosecution and Maintenance of any Patents in the DelSiTech IP at its own sole cost; *provided*, *however*, that DelSiTech will, at a minimum, Prosecute and Maintain the DelSiTech IP in the United States and each of the Major European Countries where DelSiTech IP is valid. DelSiTech will keep IVERIC apprised of the status of each Patent within the DelSiTech Background IP and DelSiTech Improvement IP and will provide copies of Prosecution and Maintenance documents at the request and cost of IVERIC. DelSiTech will consider timely comments and recommendations of IVERIC with respect to DelSiTech's Prosecution and Maintenance under this Section 7.2(a); *provided*, *however*, that DelSiTech will have the ultimate responsibility and authority with respect to Prosecution and Maintenance under this Section 7.2(a) at DelSiTech's own cost and expense.

(b) IVERIC Background IP and IVERIC Improvement IP. IVERIC will have the sole right and discretion for the Prosecution and Maintenance of any Patents in the IVERIC IP at its own sole cost. At IVERIC's request, DelSiTech will: (i) provide IVERIC with any relevant information regarding the DelSiTech Technology component of any Licensed Product as reasonably necessary for IVERIC to file Patents Covering the Licensed Product (including any IVERIC Improvement Patent); and (ii) provide IVERIC with any reasonably requested assistance in Prosecution and Maintenance of Patents Covering the Licensed Product. IVERIC will pay for reasonable costs and expenses incurred by DelSiTech in providing the foregoing assistance as requested by IVERIC.

(c) Patent Term Extensions. IVERIC will have sole authority to make decisions for a patent term extension (e.g., selection of which patents to apply for patent term extension) in respect to any Licensed Products pursuant to rights under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act, 21 U.S.C. §355, as amended (or any successor statute or regulation) in the U.S., and pursuant to any analogous Law in a foreign jurisdiction (each, a "**PTE**"); provided, however, that IVERIC may not elect to file for such PTE on a Licensed Patent that solely covers the DelSiTech Technology without DelSiTech's prior written consent. In the event that DelSiTech does not consent to IVERIC filing for PTE on a Licensed Patent that solely covers the DelSiTech Technology, DelSiTech shall not, and shall not permit any Affiliate or Third Party to, apply a PTE for such Licensed Patent with respect to any product that is competitive with such Licensed Product.

7.3 Defense of Third Party Infringement Claims. Subject to the Parties' respective indemnification rights and obligations pursuant to Article 11, if a Licensed Product becomes the subject of a Third Party's claim or assertion of infringement of a Patent or misappropriation of Know-How relating to the Development, Manufacture or Commercialization or other exploitation of such Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory (each, an "**Infringement Claim**"), the Party first having notice of the claim or assertion will promptly notify the other Party, and the Parties

will promptly confer to consider the claim or assertion and the appropriate course of action. Unless the Parties otherwise agree in writing: (a) if the Infringement Claim pertains solely to the DelSiTech Technology alone and not in combination with any Licensed Product, DelSiTech will have the first right to defend such Infringement Claim, and IVERIC will reasonably assist DelSiTech at DelSiTech's request and expense; and (b) otherwise, IVERIC will have the sole right to defend such Infringement Claim, and DelSiTech will reasonably assist IVERIC at IVERIC's request and expense. If DelSiTech elects not to take action with respect to any Infringement Claim that is the subject of subsection (a) above, IVERIC may take responsibility for the defense at IVERIC's sole option and at IVERIC's expense, and DelSiTech will reasonably assist IVERIC at IVERIC's request and expense. The Party defending the Infringement Claim will keep the other Party reasonably informed with respect to the progress of any such defense, and provide copies of briefs, motions, or other litigation or dispute resolution documents on request. Neither Party will enter into any settlement of any claim described in this Section 7.3 that adversely affects the other Party's rights and interests without that Party's written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

7.4 Enforcement; Patent Challenges. In the event that a Party reasonably believes that any Licensed Technology is being infringed by a Third Party in the Field in the Territory or is subject to a declaratory judgment action arising from such infringement ("**Declaratory Judgment Action**") or becomes aware of any actual or threatened challenge by a Third Party with respect to the scope, validity or enforceability of any such Patent included in the Licensed Technology in the Territory, whether through opposition, *inter partes* dispute or otherwise ("**Third Party Challenge**") (all of the foregoing, collectively "**Enforcement Actions**"), such Party will promptly notify the other Party. Such challenges will be handled as follows:

(a) DelSiTech Control. DelSiTech will have the sole right and responsibility, in its discretion over Enforcement Actions that pertain solely to the DelSiTech Technology alone and not in combination with any Licensed Product, at DelSiTech's sole expense. DelSiTech will keep IVERIC apprised of the status of the Enforcement Actions to the extent it pertains to a Licensed Product, including by providing filed documents upon request. DelSiTech will also have the sole right to settle or otherwise dispose of any such Enforcement Action, and the full right to any damages or recovery; provided, however, that DelSiTech will not agree to any settlement, consent judgment or other voluntary final disposition of such Enforcement Action that adversely affects IVERIC or IVERIC's rights hereunder without IVERIC's prior written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. If DelSiTech specifically requests assistance from IVERIC during the course of any such Enforcement Action, IVERIC will provide reasonable assistance at DelSiTech's cost.

(b) IVERIC Control. IVERIC will have the sole right and responsibility, in its sole discretion, over all Enforcement Actions other than the Enforcement Actions subject to DelSiTech's control under Section 7.4(a), at IVERIC's sole expense. IVERIC will keep DelSiTech apprised of the status of the Enforcement Actions to the extent it pertains to the DelSiTech Technology, including by providing filed documents on request. At IVERIC's request, DelSiTech will join in any such Enforcement Action. If IVERIC specifically requests any assistance from DelSiTech during the course of any such Enforcement Action, DelSiTech will provide reasonable

assistance at IVERIC's cost. IVERIC will not agree to any settlement, consent judgment or other voluntary final disposition of such Enforcement Action that adversely affects DelSiTech's rights in the DelSiTech Technology without DelSiTech's prior written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

7.5 Recoveries. Except as specifically otherwise provide in Sections 7.3 or 7.4, as applicable, any recovery received as a result of any Infringement Claim or Enforcement Action pursuant to this Article 7, will be used first to reimburse the Party defending or bringing the Infringement Claim or Enforcement Action, as applicable, for its costs and expenses (including attorneys' and professional fees), then to reimburse the other Party for its costs and expenses (including attorneys' and professional fees) and the remainder of the recovery will be retained by the Party defending or bringing the Infringement Claim or Enforcement Action, except that, if the Party defending or bringing the Infringement Claim or Enforcement Action is IVERIC and the Infringement Claim or Enforcement Action relates to any Patent in the DelSiTech IP, IVERIC will remit to DelSiTech [**] percent ([**]%) of such remaining recovery.

7.6 Cooperation. Unless as otherwise specified above: (a) each Party is entitled to the full cooperation of the other Party in all actions taken under Article 7, including by joinder as necessary; (b) each Party is hereby authorized to name the other Party in the suit as necessary, and (c) the other Party will cooperate as necessary. Each Party will offer reasonable assistance to the other Party in connection therewith at no charge to the initiating Party except for reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in rendering such assistance, which will be paid as provided in Section 7.3 or 7.4, as applicable. The other Party will have the right to participate and be represented in any such suit by its own counsel at its own expense.

7.7 Provisional Patent Application. The Parties agree to cooperate to jointly prepare the Provisional Patent Application to enable IVERIC to file the Provisional Patent Application with the United States Patent and Trademark Office promptly following the Effective Date; provided that IVERIC shall have final decision making authority with respect to the contents and timing of filing of the Provisional Patent Application.

ARTICLE 8
Confidentiality

8.1 Confidentiality; Exceptions. Except to the extent expressly authorized by this Agreement, each Party (in such capacity, the "**Receiving Party**") agrees that it will keep confidential and will not publish or otherwise disclose or use any of the other Party's (in such capacity, "**Disclosing Party**") Confidential Information for any purpose other than to perform its obligations and exercise its rights as provided for in this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, the Receiving Party will treat the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information with the same degree of care as the Receiving Party uses for its own similar information, but in no event less than a reasonable degree of care.

8.2 Authorized Disclosure.

(a) Disclosure to a Party's Representatives. Notwithstanding Section 8.1, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information belonging to the Disclosing Party to the Receiving Party's Representatives who: (a) have a need to know such Confidential Information in connection with the performance of the Receiving Party's obligations or the exercise of the Receiving Party's rights under this Agreement; and (b) have agreed in writing to non-disclosure and non-use provisions with respect to such Confidential Information that are at least as restrictive as those set forth in this Article 8.

(b) Disclosure to Third Parties. Notwithstanding Section 8.1, each Party may disclose Confidential Information belonging to the other Party to the extent such disclosure is reasonably necessary:

(i) to Governmental Authorities (A) to the extent desirable to obtain or maintain INDs or Regulatory Approvals for any Licensed Product within the Territory and (B) in order to respond to inquiries, requests or investigations relating to Licensed Products or this Agreement;

(ii) to existing or prospective outside consultants, contractors, advisory boards, collaboration partners, CMOs, professional advisors, non-clinical and clinical investigators, in each case to the extent desirable to develop, register or market any Licensed Product or otherwise as reasonably necessary to perform such Party's obligations under this Agreement; provided that the Receiving Party must obtain the same confidentiality obligations from such Third Parties as it obtains with respect to its own similar types of confidential information;

(iii) in connection with filing or prosecuting Patent or other intellectual property rights;

(iv) in connection with prosecuting or defending litigation or other legal proceedings;

(v) subject to the provisions of Section 8.5, in connection with or included in scientific presentations and publications relating to Licensed Products, including abstracts, posters, journal articles and the like, and posting results of and other information about clinical trials to clincialtrials.gov or EudraCT websites;

(vi) to a court, arbitrator or mediator, to the extent reasonably necessary in order to enforce its rights under this Agreement;

(vii) in communication with existing or prospective investors, lenders, professional advisors, acquirers, merger partners, collaboration partners, subcontractors, Sublicensees, or licensees on a need to know basis, in each case under appropriate confidentiality obligations substantially equivalent to those of this Agreement; or

(viii) to the extent mutually agreed to in writing by the Parties.

8.3 Residual Knowledge Exception. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, Residual Knowledge will not be considered Confidential Information for purposes of this Article 8.

8.4 Press Release; Disclosure of Agreement.

(a) Press Releases. On or promptly after the Effective Date, the Parties anticipate issuing a public announcement regarding the signing of this Agreement in a form to be agreed by the Parties; provided that the Parties agree to delay the issuance of the public announcement regarding the signing of this Agreement to allow IVERIC a reasonable opportunity to complete and file the Provisional Patent Application with the United States Patent and Trademark Office prior to any public announcement of this Agreement. Except as may be expressly permitted under Section 8.4(b), neither Party will make any public announcement regarding this Agreement without the prior written approval of the other Party; provided that to the extent information regarding this Agreement has already been publicly disclosed, except as a result of a breach of this Agreement, each Party may subsequently disclose the same information to the public without the consent of the other Party, provided that such information remains true, accurate, and up to date. DelSiTech acknowledges and agrees that nothing in this Agreement will prevent IVERIC from making any scientific publication or public announcement with respect to any Licensed Product or work under this Agreement, provided that such scientific or public announcement does not include DelSiTech's Confidential Information.

(b) SEC Filings and other Disclosures of this Agreement. Notwithstanding Section 8.4(a), each Party will be permitted to disclose the existence and terms of this Agreement (including, as applicable, amendments thereof) to the extent required to comply with applicable Laws including the rules or regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or similar agency in any country other than the United States, or of any stock exchange, including Nasdaq, provided that: (i) prior to disclosing this Agreement or any of the terms hereof as permitted under this Section 8.4(b), the Parties will coordinate in advance with each other in connection with the redaction of certain provisions of this Agreement prior to such disclosure (the "**Redacted Version**"); (ii) to the extent permitted by applicable Laws, the Parties will use reasonable efforts to file redacted versions with such agencies and stock exchanges that are consistent with the Redacted Version; and (iii) each Party will, at its own expense, use reasonable efforts to seek confidential treatment for such terms as may be reasonably requested by the other Party.

8.5 Publications. Except for a Party's rights as set forth in the last sentence of Section 8.4(a), neither Party may make any publication (including in any Patent filing) relating to any Licensed Product or the work under this Agreement without the other Party's prior written consent, and subject to the procedures set forth in this Section 8.5. The Party desiring to make a publication will provide the other Party with a copy of such publication at [**] with respect to disclosures in a patent application) prior to its intended submission for publication or presentation. The other Party will respond in writing promptly and in no event later than [**] after receipt of the proposed publication or presentation, with one or more of the following: (a) comments on the proposed publication or presentation, which the publishing Party will consider in good faith and use reasonable efforts to incorporate; (b) a specific statement of concern, based upon the need to delay

publication if the other Party determines that the proposed publication or presentation contains or describes intellectual property that needs to be incorporated into a Patent application; provided that such delay will not exceed an additional [**] unless agreed in writing by the Parties; or (c) an identification of the other Party's Confidential Information that needs to be removed from the proposed publication or presentation.

8.6 Remedies. Each Party will be entitled to seek, in addition to any other right or remedy it may have, at Law or in equity, a temporary injunction, enjoining or restraining the other Party from any violation or threatened violation of this Article 8.

ARTICLE 9
Term and Termination

9.1 Term. This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date and will continue in full force and effect unless earlier terminated by a Party in accordance with Section 9.2 and will expire on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the Royalty Term for such Licensed Product in such country (the "**Term**"). Upon expiration of this Agreement, the licenses set forth in Section 2.2 will become royalty-free, perpetual, fully paid up and irrevocable.

9.2 Termination.

(a) For Convenience. IVERIC may terminate this Agreement in its entirety or with respect to any Licensed Product, upon sixty (60) days prior written notice to DelSiTech, for any reason or for no reason.

(b) For Cause.

(i) If either Party materially breaches this Agreement, the non-breaching Party may give written notice to the breaching Party specifying the claimed particulars of such breach. The non-breaching Party will have up to [**] to cure the material breach (except in the event of failure to make any payment as and when due, in which case the cure period will be [**]) (as applicable, the "**Cure Period**"). If a material breach (other than payment breaches) of any material obligation is not capable of being cured within the Cure Period, then the Cure Period will be extended for an additional [**] so long as such material breach is capable of being cured within such extension period and the breaching Party has used and continues to use commercially reasonable efforts to cure such material breach during such extension period. If (A) a cure is not provided within the applicable Cure Period, or if the breach is not curable at all, then (B), the non-breaching Party will have the right (but not the obligation) to terminate this Agreement immediately by giving written notice to the breaching Party to such effect.

(ii) Any Disputes concerning whether any breach constitutes a material breach will be resolved through the dispute resolution process of Section 12.3; provided, however, that if (A) the Party accused of materially breaching this Agreement notifies the accusing Party in writing within the applicable Cure Period that the accused Party disputes that it is in material breach, then (B) no such termination will become effective until (1) a final, binding determination

is made pursuant to Section 12.3 that the accused Party was in material breach, (2) such Party fails to cure such breach within the Cure Period, and (3) the accused Party delivers written notice terminating this Agreement after the expiry of such period. During the pendency of any Dispute described in this Section 9.2(b)(ii), (x) the relevant Cure Period with respect to any alleged material breach will be tolled from the date that notice was provided to the accusing Party in accordance with Section 9.2(b)(ii)(A) until the date that a final, binding determination is made pursuant to Section 12.3; and (y) all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement will remain in effect and the Parties will continue to perform all of their respective obligations hereunder.

(c) Bankruptcy. Subject to applicable bankruptcy laws, either Party may terminate this Agreement if the other Party makes a voluntary or involuntary general assignment of its assets for the benefit of creditors, a petition in bankruptcy is filed by or against the other Party and is not dismissed in [**], or a receiver or trustee is appointed for all or any part of the other Party's property.

9.3 Consequences of Termination.

(a) Generally. All rights and licenses under this Agreement will immediately terminate upon termination of this Agreement except: (i) the Parties will each use commercially reasonable efforts to wind down their activities occurring as of the effective date of termination in accordance with Law; (ii) as set forth in Section 9.3(c); (iii) each Party in its capacity as a Receiving Party will return to the Disclosing Party or destroy (at the Disclosing Party's option) all of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information then in the Receiving Party's possession or control, except for any copies located in such Receiving Party's automatic backup files and one copy of such Confidential Information for legal or regulatory purposes; and (iv) the effects of termination set forth in this Section 9.3 will apply.

(b) Accrued Obligations. Expiration or termination of this Agreement in its entirety or with respect to any Licensed Product for any or no reason will not release any Party of any obligation or liability which, at the time of such expiration or termination, has already accrued or which is attributable to a period prior to such expiration or termination with respect to this Agreement in its entirety or with respect to any such Licensed Product, as applicable.

(c) Sell-Off Right. IVERIC, its Affiliates and Sublicensees will have the right to sell any inventory of any Licensed Product effected by such termination that remains on hand as of the effective date of the termination, so long as IVERIC pays to DelSiTech the royalties and other amounts payable hereunder (including milestones) that are applicable to such subsequent sales in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(d) License to IVERIC Improvement IP. IVERIC agrees to grant, and hereby grants, DelSiTech a royalty-free, non-exclusive, nontransferable (except as set forth in Section 13.3), sublicensable, right and license, under the IVERIC Improvement IP, solely to Develop, Manufacture or Commercialize products (including making improvements to DelSiTech Technology) that do not contain the IVERIC Product.

(e) Ancillary Agreements. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, the termination of this Agreement in its entirety will cause the automatic termination of the Clinical Supply Agreement and the Quality Agreement, to the extent such agreement(s) are in force as of the termination of this Agreement, subject to any terms within that expressly survive termination, *provided* that if any termination of this Agreement is only with respect to a Licensed Product, then such agreements will terminate only with respect to the terminated Licensed Product(s).

(f) Non-Exclusive Remedy. Unless otherwise expressly set forth herein, termination of this Agreement by a Party will be without prejudice to other remedies such Party may have at law or equity.

(g) Survival. All rights and obligations of the Parties that have accrued on or before the effective date of any expiration or termination of this Agreement will survive any such expiration or termination. In addition, the following provisions will survive expiration or termination of this Agreement and continue to be enforceable: Section 2.4, Section 2.6, Section 2.7, Section 2.8, Section 3.3, Section 6.10, Section 6.11, Section 6.12, Section 7.1, Section 7.2(c), Section 7.3, Section 7.5, Section 9.3, Section 10.3, Article 1, Article 8, Article 11 and Article 12. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, except as otherwise set forth in this Section 9.3, any license granted by DelSiTech to IVERIC or its Affiliates or Sublicensees shall not remain in force after the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

9.4 Conversion of License to Non-Exclusive. In the event IVERIC does not use, on a Licensed Product-by-Licensed Product basis, Commercially Reasonable Efforts as set foth in Section 3.5 or 4.1, as applicable, for a period exceeding [**], DelSiTech may give written notice therof to IVERIC. Upon rceipt of such written notice, IVERIC may restart to make, in its sole discretion, Commercially Reasonable Efforts as contemplated by Section 3.5 or 4.1, as applicable, within a period of [**] after receipt of such notice from DelSiTech. If IVERIC does not restart to make Commercially Reasonable Efforts within such [**] time period, DelSiTech may give, in its discretion, and as its sole and exclusive remedy related to a lack of Commercially Reasonable Efforts, written notice to IVERIC (the "**License Conversion Notice**") that the conditions for the grant of exclusive licenses, as granted to IVERIC under Section 2.2, are no longer met and that such licenses are converted, as of the date of receipt of the License Conversion Notice, from exclusive to non-exclusive as to the relevant Licensed Product, in which event the exclusivity covenant in the first sentence of Section 2.4 will also terminate. For the avoidance of doubt, any failure of IVERIC to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts shall not be considered a breach of this Agreement and shall not be a basis for any liability of IVERIC towards DelSiTech. Any Dispute regarding IVERIC's use (or alleged lack of) Commercially Reasonable Efforts shall be resolved as provided for under Article 12 and neither the conversion of the license in Section 2.2 from an exclusive to a non-exclusive license nor the termination of the exclusivity covenant in the first sentence of Section 2.4 shall take effect pending the resolution of any such Dispute.

ARTICLE 10
Representations and Warranties

10.1 Representations, Warranties and Covenants By Both Parties. Each Party hereby represents and warrants to the other Party, as of the Effective Date, and where expressly stated covenants to the other Party during the Term, as follows:

(a) such Party is duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or continuance, as the case may be, and has full corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions hereof;

(b) such Party is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, and the individual executing this Agreement on such Party's behalf has been duly authorized to do so by all requisite corporate action;

(c) this Agreement is legally binding upon such Party and is enforceable against such Party in accordance with its terms;

(d) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such Party does not conflict with any agreement, instrument or understanding, oral or written, to which it is a party or by which it may be bound, including such Party's organizational documents, nor violate any applicable Law;

(e) such Party has not granted, and hereby covenants that it will not grant during the Term, any right to any Third Party that would conflict with the rights granted to the other Party hereunder;

(f) such Party is not aware of any action, suit or inquiry or investigation instituted by any Person that questions or threatens the validity of this Agreement;

(g) no consent or approval from any Third Party (including any governmental or administrative body or court) is necessary to consummate this Agreement or, to such Party's knowledge, to conduct the activities contemplated hereunder, except for any required INDs or Regulatory Approvals; and

(h) neither such Party nor any of its Affiliates, nor, to such Party's knowledge, any other Person that will be involved in activities under this Agreement has been debarred or is subject to debarment, and each Party covenants that neither it nor any of its Affiliates will knowingly use in any capacity, in connection with this Agreement, any Person who has been debarred pursuant to Section 306 of the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or who is the subject of a conviction described in such section. Each Party covenants and agrees to inform the other Party in writing immediately if it or any Person who is performing activities hereunder is debarred or is the subject of a conviction described in Section 306, or if any action, suit, claim, investigation or legal or administrative proceeding is pending or is threatened, relating to the debarment or conviction of it or any Person used in any capacity by it or any of its Affiliates in connection with this Agreement.

10.2 DelSiTech Representations, Warranties and Covenants. DelSiTech hereby represents and warrants to IVERIC, as of the Effective Date, and where expressly stated covenants to IVERIC during the Term, as follows:

(a) DelSiTech is the sole and exclusive owner of the DelSiTech Technology and all Licensed Technology, all of which is free and clear of any claims, liens, charges, or encumbrances that would conflict with the rights granted to IVERIC hereunder;

(b) to DelSiTech's knowledge, (i) it has the full right and authority to grant the licenses and rights granted to IVERIC under this Agreement, and (ii) DelSiTech has not assigned, transferred, conveyed or licensed its right, title and interest in the DelSiTech Background IP in existence as of the Effective Date in any manner inconsistent with such license grant or the other terms of this Agreement;

(c) to DelSiTech's knowledge, the use of the DelSiTech Technology in the performance by DelSiTech of its obligations under this Agreement in connection with any Licensed Product does not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of any Third Party;

(d) to DelSiTech's knowledge, Exhibit A1 hereto identifies all Patents Controlled by DelSiTech as of the Effective Date that are necessary to use the DelSiTech Technology to Develop, have Developed, Manufacture, have Manufactured, Commercialize or have Commercialized Licensed Products, as contemplated as of the Effective Date;

(e) no claim, demand, suit, proceeding, arbitration, inquiry, investigation, litigation, or other legal action of any nature, civil, criminal, regulatory or otherwise, is pending, has been brought, or to DelSiTech's knowledge, threatened against DelSiTech or any Affiliate of DelSiTech, or, to DelSiTech's knowledge, any Third Party, alleging that the Development, Manufacture or Commercialization of the DelSiTech Technology is infringing or, if practiced or commercialized, will infringe the rights of any Third Party, or that DelSiTech's activities with respect to the DelSiTech Technology have infringed or misappropriated any of the intellectual property rights of any Third Party;

(f) there is no judgment or settlement against or owed by DelSiTech or any of its Affiliates, in each case in connection with the DelSiTech Technology relating to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement;

(g) to DelSiTech's knowledge, no Third-Party has challenged or threatened to challenge the scope, validity or enforceability of the Patents listed in Exhibit A1 (including, by way of example, through the institution or written threat of institution of interference, nullity or similar invalidity proceedings before the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any analogous foreign Governmental Authority);

(h) to DelSiTech's knowledge: (A) the Patents listed in Exhibit A,1 are, or, upon issuance, will be, valid and enforceable patents; and (b) as of the Effective Date no Person is

infringing or threatening to infringe, or misappropriating or threatening to misappropriate, the Patents listed in Exhibit A1 in a manner that would affect IVERIC's rights under this Agreement;

(i) all of DelSiTech's Representatives have executed, and DelSiTech covenants that DelSiTech will ensure that all of DelSiTech's Representatives performing any Development hereunder on behalf of DelSiTech will prior to such performance have executed, (i) valid and enforceable agreements assigning or (ii) have existing obligations under applicable Laws requiring assignment to DelSiTech of all Inventions made during the course of and as the result of their association with DelSiTech and obligating the individual to maintain as confidential DelSiTech's Confidential Information as well as confidential information of other Persons (including IVERIC and its Affiliates) which such individual may receive;

(j) DelSiTech has taken reasonable precautions to preserve the confidentiality of any Know-How that constitutes DelSiTech's Background IP existing as of the Effective Date, including requiring each Person having access to any Know-How within such DelSiTech's Background IP to be subject to confidentiality, non-use and non-disclosure obligations protecting such Know-How as the confidential, proprietary materials and information of DelSiTech;

(k) to DelSiTech's knowledge, DelSiTech has complied with all applicable Laws, including any disclosure requirements, in connection with the filing, prosecution, and maintenance of the Patents listed in Exhibit A1;

(l) no DelSiTech Background IP is subject to any funding agreement with any Governmental Authority or other Third Party;

(m) neither DelSiTech nor any of its Affiliates are party to or otherwise subject to any agreement or arrangement that would conflict with IVERIC's rights or DelSiTech's obligations under this Agreement; and

(n) to DelSiTech's knowledge, the Development, Manufacture and Commercialization by DelSiTech or IVERIC (or their respective Affiliates or Sublicensees) of products that use or incorporate the DelSiTech Technology does not infringe any claim of an issued Patent of any Third Party as of the Effective Date as a result of the use or incorporation of the DelSiTech Technology.

10.3 Disclaimer. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 10.1, 10.2 AND 10.3, NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION NOR EXTENDS ANY WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND PARTICULARLY THAT PRODUCTS WILL BE SUCCESSFULLY DEVELOPED OR COMMERCIALIZED HEREUNDER, AND IF PRODUCTS ARE DEVELOPED, WITH RESPECT TO SUCH PRODUCTS, AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE PARTIES EXCLUDE ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

ARTICLE 11
Indemnification, Insurance and Liability

11.1 Indemnification by DelSiTech. DelSiTech will defend, indemnify and hold harmless IVERIC and its officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, successor and assigns ("**IVERIC Indemnitee**") from and against any liability or expense (including reasonable legal expenses, costs of litigation and attorneys' fees), damages, or judgments, whether for money, injuctive or other equitable relief (collectively, "**Losses**") resulting from suits, proceedings, claims, actions, demands, or threatened claims, actions or demands, in each case brought by a Third Party (each, a "**Claim**") against an IVERIC Indemnitee arising out of: (a) any grossly negligent act or omission, fraud, or willful or intentional misconduct by DelSiTech or its Affiliates in the performance of this Agreement, (b) the failure by DelSiTech to comply with any applicable Law, or (c) any breach of any representation or warranty or covenant of DelSiTech under this Agreement, except, in each case ((a) through (c)), to the extent any such Losses result from the gross negligence, fraud, or willful or intentional misconduct of an IVERIC Indemnitee, as applicable, or from the breach of any representation or warranty or obligation under this Agreement by IVERIC.

11.2 Indemnification by IVERIC. IVERIC will defend, indemnify and hold harmless DelSiTech and its Affiliates, and its and their officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, successor and assigns ("**DelSiTech Indemnitee**") from and against any and all Losses resulting from Claims, including bodily, injury, risk of bodily injury, death, property damage and product liability, against an DelSiTech Indemnitee arising out of or relating to, directly or indirectly: (a) any grossly negligent act or omission, fraud, or willful or intentional misconduct by IVERIC or its Affiliates in the performance of this Agreement, (b) the failure by IVERIC to comply with any applicable Law, (c) any alleged personal injuries or death resulting from, arising out of or relating to any Clinical Trials or use of any of the Licensed Products, including the Development or Commercialization of the Licensed Products by or on behalf of IVERIC, its Affiliates or Sublicensees, or (d) any breach of any representation or warranty or covenant of IVERIC under this Agreement; except, in each case ((a) through (d)), to the extent any such Losses result from the gross negligence, fraud, or willful or intentional misconduct of a DelSiTech Indemnitee, as applicable, or from the breach of any representation or warranty or obligation under this Agreement by DelSiTech.

11.3 Limitations on Indemnification. The obligations to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless set forth in Sections 11.1 and 11.2 will be contingent upon the Party seeking indemnification (the "**Indemnitee**"): (a) notifying the indemnifying Party of a claim, demand or suit within [**] after receipt of same; *provided*, *however*, that Indemnitee's failure or delay in providing such notice will not relieve the indemnifying Party of its indemnification obligation except to the extent the indemnifying Party is prejudiced thereby; (b) allowing the indemnifying Party or its insurers the right to assume direction and control of the defense of any such claim, demand or suit; (c) using its reasonable best efforts to cooperate with the indemnifying Party or its insurers, at the indemnifying Party's expense, in the defense of such claim, demand or suit; and (d) agreeing not to settle or compromise any claim, demand or suit without prior written authorization of the indemnifying Party. The Indemnitee will have the right to participate in the

defense of any such claim, demand or suit referred to in this Section utilizing attorneys of its choice, at its own expense, *provided*, *however*, that the indemnifying Party will have full authority and control to handle any such claim, demand or suit.

11.4 Limitation on Liability. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, in no event will EITHER Party be liable to the other Party for any indirect, special, incidental, exemplary or consequential damages (including lost profits or lost revenues) of any kind arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, however caused and on any theory of liability (whether in contract, tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise), even if such Party was advised or otherwise aware of the likelihood of such damages. The limitations set forth in this Section 11.4 will not apply with respect to (a) amounts payable to Third Parties pursuant to a Party's indemnification obligations under Sections 11.1 and 11.2, as applicable, (b) breach of Article 8, or (c) fraud or willful or intentional misconduct of a Party. Nothing in this Section 11.4 will exclude a Party's liability for death or injury caused by that Party's negligence, or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation.

11.5 Insurance. During the Term and for a period of [**] after termination, each Party will obtain or maintain, at its sole cost and expense, insurance policies, including product liability insurance, adequate to cover its obligations hereunder and which are consistent with normal business practices of prudent companies similarly situated.

ARTICLE 12
Dispute Resolution

12.1 General. The Parties will endeavor to resolve any controversy, claim or dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement (each, a "**Dispute**") through good faith negotiations. If the Parties are unable to settle any Dispute through ordinary commercial negotiations, either Party may, by written notice to the other Party, refer the Dispute to the executive officers of each Party. Each Party will appoint one executive officer for such negotiations. Notwithstanding anything in this Article 12, either Party may at any time seek from any court having jurisdiction over the Parties specific performance and injunctive and other equitable relief as a remedy for any breach or threatened breach of Article 8.

12.2 Failure of Executive Officers to Resolve Dispute. If the executive officers are unable to settle a Dispute referred to them under Section 12.1 within [**] of the written notice then either Party may submit the Dispute to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of Section 12.3.

12.3 Binding Arbitration. All Disputes shall be finally settled under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce ("**ICC Rules**"). The Emergency Arbitrator Provisions shall not apply. The seat of the arbitration will be [**].

(a) Language. The language of the arbitration will be English. Any evidence submitted in the arbitration in a language other than English will be accompanied by a translation into English.

(b) Arbitrators. There will be one (1) arbitrator; *provided* that if either Party requests, the arbitration will be conducted by a panel of three (3) arbitrators. In the case of a sole arbitrator, the Parties will attempt jointly to select such arbitrator within [**] after submission of the Request for Arbitration. If the Parties cannot reach an agreement regarding the sole arbitrator within that time, the ICC Court will appoint the sole arbitrator in accordance with the ICC Rules. In the case of three (3) arbitrators, each Party will select one arbitrator and the two Party-appointed arbitrators will select the third arbitrator. If the Party-appointed arbitrators are unable to agree upon the third arbitrator or if either Party fails to appoint a Party-appointed arbitrator within the time limits provided, the ICC Court will appoint the remaining arbitrators.

(c) Judgment. Judgment upon the any award rendered by the arbitrators will be binding on the Parties and may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof.

(d) Provisional Measures. Either Party may apply to the arbitrators for interim measures of protection (including a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction) until the arbitration award is rendered or the Dispute is otherwise resolved. Nothing in this Agreement will prevent either Party from seeking interim measures, including a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction, from any court of competent jurisdiction, and any such request will not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate or a waiver of the right to arbitrate.

(e) Award. The arbitrator(s) will issue a reasoned award and will use their best efforts to do so within [**] following their appointment. The Parties may agree to extend this time limit or the arbitrator(s) may do so in their discretion. The arbitrator(s) will still have jurisdiction after expiration of this time limit and failure ailure to adhere to this time limit will not be a basis for challenging any award or for an objection against the enforcement of any award.

(f) Costs. Each Party will pay its own attorney's fees, costs, and disbursements, and will pay an equal share of the fees and costs of the arbitrators during the arbitration; *provided*, *however*, that the arbitrator(s) are authorized (but not required) to include in their award for an arbitration an allocation of the costs of the arbitration between the Parties, including administrative fees and expenses, arbitrators' fees and expenses, and the fees and expenses of legal representation of the Parties.

(g) Confidentiality. Except to the extent necessary in proceedings to challenge, recognize or enforce an award or as may be required by applicable Law or stock exchange regulations, neither Party nor any arbitrator may disclose the existence, content or results of an arbitration without the prior written consent of both Parties.

ARTICLE 13
Miscellaneous

13.1 Governing Law. This Agreement and any obligations arising out of or in connection with it will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the [**] without regard to conflict of law principles thereof, and excluding the United National Convention on Contracts for the International Sales of Goods.

13.2 Compliance with Laws. Each Party will conduct its activities under this Agreement in accordance with Law. Furthermore, each Party represents, warrants and agrees that it has been at all times and will continue to be in compliance with all potentially applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977. Each party represents, warrants and agrees that, in connection with this Agreement, no bribes, payments, kickbacks, gifts, hospitality, donations, loans, or anything of value have been or will be made or received, offered, promised, or authorized, directly or indirectly, to improperly influence any act or decision of any person or entity, induce any person or entity to do or omit to do any act in violation of any person's or entities' lawful duties, or secure any improper advantage.

13.3 Assignment of Rights and Obligations.

(a) General Rule. Except as expressly permitted hereby, this Agreement and its rights or obligations may not be assigned or otherwise transferred by either Party without the prior written consent of the other Party, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

(b) Assignment in Case of a Change of Control and to Affiliates. Notwithstanding Section 13.3(a), either Party may, even without the consent of the other Party, assign and transfer this Agreement and the rights, obligations and interests of such Party (i) in whole or in part, to any Affiliate, or (ii) in whole, but not in part, to an acquiring entity (or its Affiliates) in connection with a Change of Control with respect to such Party; *provided*, *however*, that such Party's rights and obligations under this Agreement will be assumed in writing by its successor in interest in any such transaction and will not be transferred separate from all or substantially all of its business assets that are the subject of this Agreement. In any case, the Party assigning and transferring this Agreement shall inform in writing the other Party of such assignment and transfer within [**] after the effectiveness of such assignment.

13.4 Further Actions. Each Party agrees to execute, acknowledge and deliver such further instruments, and to do all such other acts, as may be necessary or appropriate in order to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.

13.5 Force Majeure. Except with respect to payment of money, no Party will be liable to the other Party for failure or delay in the performance of any of its obligations under this Agreement for the time and to the extent such failure or delay is caused by earthquake, riot, civil commotion, war, terrorist acts, strike, flood, pandemic (including ongoing effects of the COVID-19 pandemic), supply chain issues or governmental acts or restriction, or other cause that is beyond the reasonable control of the respective Party ("**Force Majeure**"). The Party affected by such Force Majeure will provide the other Party with full particulars thereof as soon as it becomes aware of the same (including its best estimate of the likely extent and duration of the interference with its activities), and will use commercially reasonable efforts to overcome the difficulties created thereby and to resume performance of its obligations as soon as practicable. If the performance of any such obligation under this Agreement is delayed owing to an event of Force Majeure for any continuous period of more than [**], the Parties will consult with respect to an equitable solution, including the possibility of the termination of this Agreement.

13.6 Representation by Legal Counsel. Each Party hereto represents that it has been represented by legal counsel in connection with this Agreement and acknowledges that it has participated in the drafting hereof. In interpreting and applying the terms and provisions of this Agreement, the Parties agree that no presumption will exist or be implied against the Party which drafted such terms and provisions.

13.7 Notices. All notices that are required or permitted hereunder will be in writing and sufficient if delivered personally, sent by email, addressed as follows.

If to IVERIC:	IVERIC bio, Inc. 8 Sylvan Way Parsippany, NJ 07054 Attention: General Counsel Email: [**]
with a copy to:	Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP 60 State Street Boston, MA 02109 Attention: Sarah Tegan Hogan Email: sarah.hogan@wilmerhale.com
If to DelSiTech:	DelSiTech Ltd. Itäinen Pitkäkatu 4B 20520 Turku, Finland Attention: CEO Email: [**]

or to such other address(es) as the Party to whom notice is to be given may have furnished to the other Party in writing in accordance herewith. Any such notice will be deemed to have been given: (a) when delivered if personally delivered on a Business Day (or if delivered or sent on a non-Business Day, then on the next Business Day); (b) on the Business Day after dispatch if sent by nationally-recognized overnight courier; or (c) on the fifth (5th) Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by mail.

13.8 Entire Agreement. The Parties hereto acknowledge that this Agreement, together with the Exhibits attached hereto, set forth the entire agreement and understanding of the Parties hereto as to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous discussions, agreements and writings in respect, including the Prior CDA. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties agree that this Agreement will have no effect on the SA, which will continue in and effect in accordance with its terms until expiration or termination as set forth therein; provided that Article 12 of this Agreement shall apply to any dispute under the SA. Except as required by statute, no terms will be implied (whether by custom, usage or otherwise) into this Agreement.

13.9 Amendment. No amendment, modification or supplement of any provision of this Agreement, including this provision, will be valid or effective unless made in writing and signed by a duly authorized officer of each Party.

13.10 Waiver. No provision of this Agreement will be waived by any act, omission or knowledge of a Party or its agents or employees except by an instrument in writing expressly waiving such provision and signed by a duly authorized officer of the waiving Party. The waiver by any of the Parties of any breach of any provision hereof by another Party will not be construed to be a waiver of any succeeding breach of such provision or a waiver of the provision itself.

13.11 Severability. If any clause or portion thereof in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the same will not affect any other portion of this Agreement, as it is the intent of the Parties that this Agreement will be construed in such fashion as to maintain its existence, validity and enforceability to the greatest extent possible. In any such event, this Agreement will be construed as if such clause of portion thereof had never been contained in this Agreement, and there will be deemed substituted therefor such provision as will most nearly carry out the intent of the Parties as expressed in this Agreement to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law.

13.12 Interpretation. The captions and headings to this Agreement are for convenience only, and are to be of no force or effect in construing or interpreting any of the provisions of this Agreement. Unless specified to the contrary, references to Sections or Exhibits will refer to the particular Sections or Exhibits of or to this Agreement and references to this Agreement include all Exhibits hereto. Unless context otherwise clearly requires, whenever used in this Agreement:

(a) the words "include" or "including" will be construed as incorporating, also, "but not limited to" or "without limitation;"

(b) the word "day," "quarter" or "year" (and derivatives thereof, *e.g.*, "quarterly") means a calendar day, calendar quarter or calendar year unless otherwise specified (and "annual" or "annually" refer to a calendar year);

(c) the word "notice" means notice in writing (whether or not specifically stated) and will include notices, consents, approvals and other written communications contemplated under this Agreement;

(d) the word "hereof," "herein," "hereby" and derivative or similar word refers to this Agreement (including any Exhibits);

(e) the word "or" has its inclusive meaning identified with the phrase "and/or;"

(f) the words "will" and "shall" have the same obligatory meaning;

(g) provisions that require that a party or the parties hereunder "agree," "consent" or "approve" or the like will require that such agreement, consent or approval be specific and in writing, whether by written agreement, letter, approved minutes or otherwise;

(h) words of any gender include the other gender; and

(I) words using the singular or plural number also include the plural or singular number, respectively.

13.13 Relationship of the Parties. The Parties agree that the relationship of IVERIC and DelSiTech established by this Agreement is that of independent contractors. Furthermore, the Parties agree that this Agreement does not, is not intended to, and will not be construed to, establish an employment, agency, partnership or any other relationship. Except as may be specifically provided herein, no Party will have any right, power or authority, nor will they represent themselves as having any authority to assume, create or incur any expense, liability or obligation, express or implied, on behalf of any other Party, or otherwise act as an agent for any other Party for any purpose.

13.14 Third Party Beneficiaries. All rights, benefits and remedies under this Agreement are solely intended for the benefit of the Parties (including any successor in interest or permitted assigns), and no Third Party will have any rights whatsoever to (a) enforce any obligation contained in this Agreement, (b) seek a benefit or remedy for any breach of this Agreement, or (c) take any other action relating to this Agreement under any legal theory, including actions in contract, tort (including negligence, gross negligence and strict liability), or as a defense, setoff or counterclaim to any action or claim brought or made by the Parties.

13.15 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which need not contain the signature of more than one Party but all such counterparts taken together will constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered by facsimile or electronic image transmission will be binding to the same extent as an original signature page.

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this Agreement by their duly authorized representatives as of the dates set forth below.

IVERIC BIO, INC.		**DELSITECH LTD**	
By:	/s/ Glenn Sblendorio	By:	/s/ Lasse Leino
Name:	Glenn Sblendorio	Name:	Lasse Leino
Title:	CEO	Title:	CEO
Date:	6/30/2022	Date:	6/29/2022

Exhibits:

Exhibit A1 – Existing Patents included in the DelSiTech Background IP

Exhibit A2 – Existing Patents included in the IVERIC Background IP

Exhibit B – Clinical Supply Agreement

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) is the type of information that the registrant treats as private or confidential. Double asterisks denote omissions.

LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT is made and dated as of July 26, 2022, and is entered into by and among IVERIC BIO, INC., a Delaware corporation ("IVERIC bio"), IVERIC BIO GENE THERAPY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, ORION OPHTHALMOLOGY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, each of IVERIC bio's other Subsidiaries from time to time party hereto as a borrower (individually or collectively, as the context may require, "Borrower"), HERCULES CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation ("Hercules"), SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation ("SVB"), and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to this Agreement (each, a "Lender", and collectively, the "Lenders") and Hercules, in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for itself and the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent").

RECITALS

A. Borrower has requested the Lenders make available to Borrower up to five tranches of term loans in an aggregate principal amount of up to Two Hundred Fifty Million Dollars ($250,000,000) (the "Term Loans"); and

B. The Lenders are willing to make the Term Loans on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, Borrower, Agent and the Lenders agree as follows:

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS AND RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

1.1 Unless otherwise defined herein, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Account Control Agreement(s)" means any agreement entered into by and among Agent, Borrower and a third-party bank or other institution (including a Securities Intermediary) in which Borrower maintains a Deposit Account or an account holding Investment Property and which perfects Agent's first priority (subject to the Permitted Liens in accordance with the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement to the extent such Lien is granted under the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Documents and is permitted by the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement to have priority over the Liens granted in favor of Agent) security interest in the subject account or accounts.

"ACH Authorization" means the ACH Debit Authorization Agreement in substantially the form of Exhibit G, which account numbers shall be redacted for security purposes if and when filed publicly by Borrower.

"Acquisition" means any transaction or series of related transactions (including without limitation by way of merger or in-licensing arrangement) for the purpose of or resulting, directly or indirectly, in (a) the acquisition of all or substantially all of the assets of a Person, or of any business, line of business or division or other unit of operation of a Person, (b) the acquisition of fifty percent (50%) or more of the Equity Interests of any Person, whether or not involving a merger, consolidation or similar transaction with such other Person, or otherwise causing any Person to become a Subsidiary of Borrower, or (c) the

acquisition of, or the right to use, develop or sell (in each case, including through licensing), any product, product line or intellectual property of or from any other Person.

"Acquisition Deferred Payments" means, with respect to an Acquisition, any "earnouts," holdbacks, performance based-milestones, royalties, purchase price adjustments, profit sharing arrangements, deferred purchase money amounts, indemnifications, non-competition agreements, incentive payments, and other similar payment obligations, and other contingent obligations and agreements consisting of the adjustment of purchase price or similar adjustments.

"Advance(s)" means a Term Loan Advance.

"Advance Date" means the funding date of any Advance.

"Advance Request" means a request for an Advance submitted by Borrower to Agent in substantially the form of Exhibit A, which account numbers shall be redacted for security purposes if and when filed publicly by Borrower.

"Affiliate" means (a) any Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Person in question, (b) any Person directly or indirectly owning, controlling or holding with power to vote twenty percent (20%) or more of the outstanding voting securities of another Person, or (c) any Person twenty percent (20%) or more of whose outstanding voting securities are directly or indirectly owned, controlled or held by another Person with power to vote such securities. As used in the definition of "Affiliate," the term "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"Agreement" means this Loan and Security Agreement, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Amortization Date" means March 1, 2026; provided however, if the Interest Only Extension Conditions are satisfied, then August 1, 2027; provided, further, that if any such day is not a Business Day, the Amortization Date shall be the immediately preceding Business Day.

"Anti-Corruption Laws" means all laws, rules, and regulations of any jurisdiction applicable to Borrower or any of their respective Affiliates from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or corruption, including without limitation the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar legislation in any other jurisdictions.

"Anti-Terrorism Laws" means any laws, rules, regulations or orders relating to terrorism or money laundering, including without limitation Executive Order No. 13224 (effective September 24, 2001), the USA PATRIOT Act, the laws comprising or implementing the Bank Secrecy Act, and the laws administered by OFAC.

"Approved Fund" is any (a) Person, investment company, fund, securitization vehicle or conduit that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business and that is administered or managed by (i) a Lender, (ii) an Affiliate of a Lender, or (iii) a Person (other than a natural person) or an Affiliate of a Person (other than a natural person) that administers or manages a Lender, or (b) any Person (other than a natural person) which temporarily warehouses loans, or provides financing or securitizations, in each case, for any Lender or any entity described in the preceding clause (a).

"Bankruptcy Code" means the federal bankruptcy law of the United States as from time to time in effect, currently as Title 11 of the United States Code. Section references to current sections of the Bankruptcy Code shall refer to comparable sections of any revised version thereof if section numbering is changed.

"Bank Services" means any products, credit services, and/or financial accommodations previously, now, or hereafter provided to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries by SVB or any SVB Affiliate, including, without limitation, any letters of credit, cash management services (including, without limitation, merchant services, direct deposit of payroll, business credit cards, and check cashing services), interest rate swap arrangements, and foreign exchange services as any such products or services may be identified in SVB's various agreements related thereto (each, a "Bank Services Agreement").

"Bank Services Agreement" has the meaning specified in the definition of Bank Services.

"Bank Services Cap" means [**] Dollars ($[**]).

"Blocked Person" means any Person: (a) listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (b) a Person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (c) a Person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law, (d) a Person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports "terrorism" as defined in Executive Order No. 13224, or (e) a Person that is named a "specially designated national" or "blocked person" on the most current list published by OFAC or other similar list.

"Board" means, with respect to any Person that is a corporation, its board of directors, with respect to any Person that is a limited liability company, its board of managers, board of members or similar governing body, and with respect to any other Person that is a legal entity, such Person's governing body in accordance with its Organizational Documents.

"Borrower Products" means all products, software, service offerings, technical data or technology currently being designed, manufactured or sold or that are under clinical investigation or development by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries intends to sell, license, or distribute in the future including any products or service offerings under development, collectively, together with all products, software, service offerings, technical data or technology that have been sold, licensed or distributed by Borrower since its formation.

"Borrower's Books" means Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' books and records including ledgers, federal, state, local and foreign tax returns, records regarding Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.

"Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday and any other day on which banking institutions in the State of California are closed for business.

"Cash" means all cash, cash equivalents and liquid funds.

"Change in Control" means any (a) reorganization, recapitalization, consolidation or merger (or similar transaction or series of related transactions) of IVERIC bio, sale or exchange of outstanding shares (or similar transaction or series of related transactions) of IVERIC bio in which the holders of IVERIC bio's outstanding shares immediately before consummation of such transaction or series of related transactions do not, immediately after consummation of such transaction or series of related

transactions, retain shares representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the surviving entity of such transaction or series of related transactions (or the parent of such surviving entity if such surviving entity is wholly owned by such parent), in each case without regard to whether IVERIC bio is the surviving entity, (b) IVERIC bio shall cease to own one hundred percent (100%) of the Equity Interests of any Subsidiary except in connection with a joint venture or strategic alliance permitted by Section 7.6 or a transaction permitted by Section 7.9, (c) "change of control", "fundamental change", "make-whole fundamental change" or any comparable term under and as defined in any indenture governing any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing has occurred, or (d) "Change of Control" (or any comparable term) shall occur under any Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Document.

"Charter" means, with respect to any Person, such Persons incorporation, formation or equivalent documents, as in effect from time to time.

"Closing Date" means the date of this Agreement.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Collateral Claim" means any and all present and future "claims" (used in its broadest sense, as contemplated by and defined in Section 101(5) of the Bankruptcy Code, but without regard to whether such claim would be disallowed under the Bankruptcy Code) of a Lender now or hereafter arising or existing under or relating to this Agreement and related Loan Documents, whether joint, several, or joint and several, whether fixed or indeterminate, due or not yet due, contingent or non-contingent, matured or unmatured, liquidated or unliquidated, or disputed or undisputed, whether under a guaranty or a letter of credit, and whether arising under contract, in tort, by law, or otherwise, any interest or fees thereon (including interest or fees that accrue after the filing of a petition by or against Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code, irrespective of whether allowable under the Bankruptcy Code), any costs of Enforcement Actions, including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, and any prepayment or termination premiums.[**]

"Common Stock" means the Common Stock, $0.001 par value per share, of IVERIC bio.

"Contingent Obligation" means, as applied to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to (i) any Indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another, including any such obligation directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made or discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or in respect of which that Person is otherwise directly or indirectly liable; (ii) any obligations with respect to undrawn letters of credit, corporate credit cards or merchant services issued for the account of that Person; and (iii) all obligations arising under any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; provided, however, that the term "Contingent Obligation" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be deemed, without duplication of the primary obligation, to be an amount equal to the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Contingent Obligation is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by such Person in good faith; provided, however, that such amount shall not in any event exceed the maximum amount of the obligations under the guarantee or other support arrangement. For the avoidance of doubt, no Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction will be considered a Contingent Obligation of Borrower.

"Copyright License" means any written agreement granting any right to use any Copyright or Copyright registration, now owned or hereafter acquired by Borrower or in which Borrower now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

"Copyrights" means all copyrights, whether registered or unregistered, held pursuant to the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof, or of any other country.

"Default" means any event, circumstance or condition that has occurred or exists that would, with the passage of time or the requirement that notice be given or both, become an Event of Default.

"Deposit Accounts" means any "deposit accounts," as such term is defined in the UCC, and includes any checking account, savings account, or certificate of deposit.

"Disqualified Equity Interests" means any Equity Interests that, by their terms (or by the terms of any security or other Equity Interests into which they are convertible or for which they are exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event or condition (a) mature or are mandatorily redeemable (other than solely for Qualified Equity Interests) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise (except as a result of a change of control or asset sale so long as any rights of the holders thereof upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale event shall be subject to the prior repayment in full of the Secured Obligations), (b) are redeemable at the option (except as a result of a change of control or asset sale so long as any rights of the holders thereof upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale event shall be subject to the prior repayment in full of the Secured Obligations) of the holder thereof (other than solely for Qualified Equity Interests), in whole or in part, (c) provide for scheduled payments of dividends in cash or cash equivalents, or (d) are or become convertible into or exchangeable for Indebtedness or any other Equity Interests that would constitute Disqualified Equity Interests, in each case, prior to the date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the Term Loan Maturity Date.

"Domestic Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary organized under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof, or the District of Columbia.

"Due Diligence Fee" means [**] Dollars ($[**]), which fee has been paid to Agent prior to the Closing Date, and shall be deemed fully earned on such date regardless of the early termination of this Agreement.

"Enforcement Action" means, with respect to any Lender and with respect to any Collateral Claim of such Lender or any item of Collateral in which such Lender has or claims a security interest lien or right of offset, any action, whether judicial or nonjudicial, to repossess, collect, accelerate, offset, recoup, give notification to third parties with respect to, sell, dispose of, foreclose upon, give notice of sale, disposition, or foreclosure with respect to, or obtain equitable or injunctive relief with respect to, such Collateral Claim or Collateral. The filing, or the joining in the filing, by any Lender of an involuntary bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding against Borrower also is an Enforcement Action.

"Equity Interests" means, with respect to any Person, the capital stock, partnership or limited liability company interest, or other equity securities or equity ownership interests of such Person.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Excluded Account" means any of the following accounts which are designated as such in writing to Agent as of the Closing Date or, with respect to any account opened after the Closing Date, in the next Compliance Certificate delivered after such account is opened: (i) accounts used exclusively to maintain cash collateral subject to a Permitted Lien, (ii) any payroll or benefits account, provided that the aggregate balance of all such accounts shall not exceed the amount of all payroll or related benefit payments required to be made in the two next payroll periods, (iii) any zero balance account, and (iv) any other deposit

accounts, so long as the aggregate amount in all such deposit accounts do not exceed $1,000,000 on any day.

"Excluded Subsidiaries" means all Foreign Subsidiaries, Foreign Subsidiary Holding Companies and, prior to the consummation thereof, any Subsidiary created for purposes of merging into a Foreign Subsidiary, Borrower or an Acquisition target, or acquiring the assets of an Acquisition target (so long as such Subsidiary becomes a Borrower upon consummation of such merger with an Acquisition target or acquisition of the assets of an Acquisition target), in each case, in connection with a proposed Permitted Acquisition; provided that in each of the foregoing cases, the Excluded Subsidiary Condition is satisfied with respect to such Subsidiary at all times, and in each case as long as no Excluded Subsidiary owns any Intellectual Property; provided further that, for the avoidance of doubt, an Excluded Subsidiary may license Intellectual Property on a non-exclusive basis.

"Excluded Subsidiary Condition" means (a) the aggregate revenues (under GAAP) of all Excluded Subsidiaries does not exceed five percent (5%) of the consolidated revenues (under GAAP) of Borrower and its Subsidiaries; and (b) value of the total assets of all Excluded Subsidiaries does not exceed five percent (5%) of the consolidated total assets of Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

"FDA" means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or any successor thereto.

"FDA Laws" means all applicable statutes, rules, regulations, and orders and Requirements of Law administered, implemented, enforced or issued by the FDA..

"Federal Health Care Program Laws" means collectively, federal Medicare or federal or state Medicaid statutes, the exclusion laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7), the civil monetary penalties law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a), all federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b), the Physician Payments Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7h), the civil False Claims Act of 1863 (31 U.S.C. § 3729 et seq.), criminal false claims statutes (e.g., 18 U.S.C. §§ 287 and 1001), the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. § 3801 et seq.), HIPAA, or related regulations or other Requirements of Law applicable to Borrower that directly or indirectly govern the health care industry, programs of governmental authorities related to healthcare, health care professionals or other health care participants, or relationships among health care providers, suppliers, distributors, manufacturers and patients.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary other than a Domestic Subsidiary.

"Foreign Subsidiary Holding Company" means any Subsidiary the primary assets of which consist of Equity Interests in (i) one or more Foreign Subsidiaries or (ii) one or more Foreign Subsidiary Holding Companies.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, as in effect from time to time.

"Hedge Agreement" means any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, fuel or mineral or other commodity hedge or exchange agreement or any other agreement or arrangement entered into for non-speculative purposes designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates currency exchange rates, commodity or mineral prices.

"Indebtedness" means indebtedness of any kind, including (a) all indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade credit entered into in the

ordinary course of business), including reimbursement and other obligations with respect to surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) all capital lease obligations, (d) all equity securities of any Person subject to repurchase or redemption other than at the sole option of such Person, (e) "earnouts", purchase price adjustments, profit sharing arrangements, deferred purchase money amounts and similar payment obligations or continuing obligations of any nature arising out of purchase and sale contracts but only in each case of the foregoing as and to the extent of the amount required to be reflected as a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP, (f) obligations arising under bonus, deferred compensation, incentive compensation or similar arrangements (other than those arising in the ordinary course of business), (g) non-contingent obligations to reimburse any bank or Person in respect of amounts paid under a letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar instrument, and (h) all Contingent Obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, no Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction will be considered Indebtedness of Borrower.

"Initial Facility Charge" means Eight Hundred Seventy-Five Thousand Dollars ($875,000), which is payable to the Lenders in accordance with Section 4.1(f).

"Intellectual Property" means all of Borrower's Copyrights; Trademarks; Patents; Licenses; trade secrets and inventions; mask works; Borrower's applications therefor and reissues, extensions, or renewals thereof; and Borrower's goodwill associated with any of the foregoing, together with Borrower's rights to sue for past, present and future infringement of Intellectual Property and the goodwill associated therewith.

"Intellectual Property Security Agreement" means the Intellectual Property Security Agreement dated as of the Closing Date between Borrower and Agent, as the same may from time to time be amended, restated, modified or otherwise supplemented.

"Interest Only Extension Conditions" shall mean satisfaction of each of the following events: (a) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred; and (b) the Performance Milestone 3 Date has occurred.

"Investment" means (a) any beneficial ownership (including stock, partnership, interests, limited liability company interests, or other securities) of or in any Person, (b) any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person or (c) any Acquisition.

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"Joinder Agreement" means for each Subsidiary (other than each Excluded Subsidiary), a completed and executed Joinder Agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit F.

"License" means any Copyright License, Patent License, Trademark License or other license of rights or interests.

"Lien" means any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment for security, security interest, encumbrance, levy, lien or charge of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise, against any property, any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, and any lease in the nature of a security interest.

"Loan" means the Advances made under this Agreement.

"Loan Documents" means this Agreement, the promissory notes (if any), the ACH Authorization, the Account Control Agreements, any Joinder Agreement, all UCC Financing Statements,

the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement, the Pledge Agreement, the Intellectual Property Security Agreement, and any other documents executed in connection with the Secured Obligations or the transactions contemplated hereby, as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated.

"Market Capitalization" means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to (a) the average of the daily volume weighted average price of Borrower's common stock as reported for each of the five (5) trading days preceding such date of determination (it being understood that a "trading day" shall mean a day on which shares of Borrower's common stock trade on the NASDAQ (or, if the primary listing of such common stock is on another exchange, on such other exchange) in an ordinary trading session) multiplied by (b) the total number of issued and outstanding shares of Borrower's common stock that are issued and outstanding on the date of the determination and listed on the NASDAQ (or, if the primary listing of such common stock is on another exchange, on such other exchange), subject to appropriate adjustment for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

"Material Adverse Effect" means a material adverse effect upon: (i) the business, operations, properties, assets or financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; or (ii) the ability of the Loan Parties taken as a whole to perform or pay the Secured Obligations in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents, or the ability of Agent or the Lenders to enforce any of its rights or remedies with respect to the Secured Obligations; or (iii) the Collateral or Agent's Liens on the Collateral or the priority of such Liens.

"Material Agreement" means (a) each Specified License and (b) any license, agreement or other contractual arrangement entered into after the Closing Date, the termination of which could be reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, individually or in the aggregate.

"Material Regulatory Liabilities" means (i) any liabilities arising from the violation of applicable Public Health Laws, Federal Health Care Program Laws, and other applicable comparable Requirements of Law, or from any requirements imposed relative to any Registrations (including costs of actions required under applicable Requirements of Law, including FDA Laws and Federal Health Care Program Laws, or necessary to remedy any violation of any terms or conditions applicable to any Registrations), including, but not limited to, withdrawal of approval, recall, revocation, suspension, import detention and seizure of any Borrower Product, and (ii) any loss of recurring annual revenues as a result of any loss, suspension or limitation of any Registrations, which, in the case of the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

"Maximum Term Loan Amount" means Two Hundred Fifty Million and No/100 Dollars ($250,000,000).

"New Drug Application" means an application submitted to the FDA pursuant to 21 U.S.C. § 355 seeking authorization to market a new drug in the United States.

"Non-Core Intellectual Property" means Borrower's Intellectual Property with respect to Borrower's AAV gene therapy pipeline (IC-100, IC-200 and the minigene programs), IC-500 and any other Intellectual Property of Borrower not material to Borrower's business upon prior consultation with Agent.

"Non-Disclosure Agreement" means, collectively, (i) that certain Confidential Disclosure Agreement by and between Borrower and Hercules dated as of May 26, 2022, and (ii) that certain Mutual Confidential Disclosure Agreement by and between Borrower and SVB dated as of May 24, 2022.

"OFAC" means the U.S. Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control.

"OFAC Lists" means, collectively, the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List maintained by OFAC pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, 66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (Sept. 25, 2001) and/or any other list of terrorists or other restricted Persons maintained pursuant to any of the rules and regulations of OFAC or pursuant to any other applicable Executive Orders.

"Organizational Documents" means with respect to any Person, such Person's Charter, and (a) if such Person is a corporation, its bylaws, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership, its partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.

"Patent License" means any written agreement granting any right with respect to any invention on which a Patent is in existence or a Patent application is pending, in which agreement Borrower now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

"Patents" means all letters patent of, or rights corresponding thereto, in the United States of America or in any other country, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications for letters patent of, or rights corresponding thereto, in the United States of America or any other country.

"Perfection Certificate" means a completed certificate entitled "Perfection Certificate" delivered by Borrower to Agent and the Lenders on the Closing Date, signed by Borrower.

"Performance Milestone 1" means satisfaction of each of the following events prior to December 15, 2022: (a) Borrower shall have announced that the GATHER2 Phase 3 trial of Zimura in patients with geographic atrophy (NCT04435366) has achieved its protocol-specified primary endpoint, (b) an acceptable safety profile has been demonstrated with respect to Zimura, such that along with the results of the GATHER1 (NCT02686658) study Borrower shall, in its reasonable business judgment, have a sufficient clinical data package to support the filing of a New Drug Application with the FDA as the next immediate step in development (subject to Lenders' reasonable verification), and (c) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred.

"Performance Milestone 1 Date" means the date on which Borrower achieves Performance Milestone 1.

"Performance Milestone 2" means satisfaction of each of the following events prior to September 30, 2023: (a) Performance Milestone 1 Date has occurred, (b) Borrower has filed a New Drug Application with the FDA for Zimura for the treatment of geographic atrophy and the FDA has accepted such New Drug Application for review, in each case under this clause (b), subject to Lenders' reasonable verification and (c) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred.

"Performance Milestone 2 Date" means the date on which Borrower achieves Performance Milestone 2.

"Performance Milestone 3" means the satisfaction of each of the following events prior to September 30, 2024: (a) Performance Milestone 2 Date has occurred, (b) the FDA has approved the New Drug Application for Zimura for the treatment of geographic atrophy with a label generally consistent with that sought in Borrower's filing of such New Drug Application and which continues to support the planned commercialization strategy and outlook, in each case under this clause (b), subject to Lenders' reasonable verification and (c) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred.

"Performance Milestone 3 Date" means the date on which Borrower achieves Performance Milestone 3.

"Permitted Acquisition" means any Acquisition which is conducted in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) such Acquisition is of a business or Person engaged in a line of business substantially related to that of Borrower or its Subsidiaries;

(b) if such Acquisition is structured as a stock acquisition, then the Person so acquired shall either (i) become a wholly-owned (other than issuance of shares necessary under local law for the qualification of directors) Subsidiary of Borrower or of a Subsidiary and Borrower shall comply, or cause such Subsidiary to comply, with Section 7.13 hereof or (ii) such Person shall be merged with and into Borrower (with Borrower being the surviving entity);

(c) if such Acquisition is structured as the acquisition of assets, such assets shall be acquired by a Borrower, and shall be free and clear of Liens other than Permitted Liens;

(d) Borrower shall have delivered to Lenders not less than fifteen (15) (or such shorter period as Agent may agree in its sole discretion) nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to the closing date of such Acquisition, notice of such Acquisition together with pro forma projected financial information, copies of all material documents relating to such Acquisition reasonably requested by Agent, and historical financial statements for such acquired entity (to the extent available), division or line of business (to the extent applicable), in each case in form reasonably satisfactory to Agent and demonstrating compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 7.18 hereof on a pro forma basis as if the Acquisition occurred on the first day of the most recent measurement period, if such covenants are then in effect;

(e) both immediately before and after such Acquisition no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(f) the sum of the purchase price of such proposed new Acquisition, computed on the basis of total acquisition consideration paid in cash, or to be paid in cash, by Borrower with respect thereto, including any unpaid Acquisition Deferred Payments, except to the extent such Acquisition Deferred Payment is not required to be reflected as a liability on the balance sheet of Borrower in accordance with GAAP, and including the amount of Permitted Indebtedness assumed or to which such assets are subject, shall not be greater than (i) with respect to the period prior to the Performance Milestone 1 Date, $20,000,000 in the aggregate for all Acquisitions consummated during such period, (ii) for the period prior to the Performance Milestone 3 Date, $40,000,000 in the aggregate for all Acquisitions consummated during such period and (iii) with respect to the period on or after the Performance Milestone 3 Date, $50,000,000 in the aggregate for all such Acquisitions consummated after the Closing Date; provided, that the amounts set forth in clauses (i) through (iii) above shall be increased by an amount equal to (A) ten percent (10%) of any Qualified Equity Issuance Net Proceeds received by Borrower after the Closing Date, (B) ten percent (10%) of unrestricted cash received by Borrower in connection with any Permitted Transfer under clause (ii) of the definition thereof, and (C) ten percent (10%) of unrestricted cash received by Borrower in connection with any Permitted Transfer under clause (iii) of the definition thereof.

"Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction" means any call or capped call option (or substantively equivalent derivative transaction) relating to Borrower's common stock (or other securities

or property following a merger event or other change of the common stock of Borrower) purchased by Borrower in connection with the issuance of any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing.

"Permitted Convertible Debt Financing" means issuance by IVERIC bio of convertible notes in an aggregate principal amount of not more than Four Hundred Million Dollars ($400,000,000); provided that (a) both immediately prior to and after giving effect (including pro forma effect) thereto, no Default or Event of Default shall exist or result therefrom, (b) such convertible notes shall (i) have no scheduled amortization or principal payments and not require any mandatory redemptions or payments of principal prior to the date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the Term Loan Maturity Date, other than customary payments upon a "change of control", "fundamental change", "make-whole fundamental change" or any comparable term (it being understood that a holder's option to convert any such convertible notes shall not be considered a mandatory redemption or payment of principal), (ii) be unsecured, (iii) not be guaranteed by any Subsidiary of IVERIC bio that is not a Borrower or a guarantor of the obligations of Borrower under the Loan Documents, (iv) be on terms and conditions customary for underwritten offerings of Indebtedness of such type, and (v) be Indebtedness of IVERIC bio and (except through guarantees permitted by clause (iii) above) not any Subsidiary thereof. For the avoidance of doubt, Permitted Convertible Debt Financing shall not constitute Subordinated Indebtedness.

"Permitted Indebtedness" means:

(i) Indebtedness of Borrower in favor of any Lender or Agent arising under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;

(ii) Indebtedness existing on the Closing Date which is disclosed in Schedule 1A;

(iii) Indebtedness of up to $[**] outstanding at any time secured by a Lien described in clause (vii) of the defined term "Permitted Liens," provided such Indebtedness does not exceed the cost of the Equipment and related software or other intellectual property financed with such Indebtedness;

(iv) Indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business with corporate credit cards in an amount not to exceed $[**] at any time outstanding;

(v) Indebtedness that also constitutes a Permitted Investment;

(vi) Subordinated Indebtedness;

(vii) reimbursement obligations (other than reimbursement obligations constituting Bank Services) in connection with (A) letters of credit, (B) foreign exchange services, ACH Services, and cash management services (including credit cards, debit cards and similar instruments) and (C) Hedge Agreements (entered into in order to manage existing or anticipated interest rate, exchange rate or commodity price risks and not for speculative purposes), in each case that are unsecured or secured by Cash and issued on behalf of Borrower or a Subsidiary thereof in an aggregate amount not to exceed $[**] at any time outstanding;

(viii) Indebtedness incurred in connection with the provision by SVB to Borrower of Bank Services in an amount not to exceed the Bank Services Cap;

(ix) other unsecured Indebtedness in an amount not to exceed $[**] at any time outstanding;

(x) intercompany Indebtedness as long as either (A) each of the Subsidiary obligor and the Subsidiary obligee under such Indebtedness is a Subsidiary that has executed a Joinder Agreement or (B) it is Indebtedness of an Excluded Subsidiary resulting from a Permitted Investment in accordance with clause (x) of the defined term "Permitted Investments";

(xi) Permitted Convertible Debt Financing;

(xii) after the Performance Milestone 3 Date, Indebtedness of Borrower incurred under the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Credit Documents ("Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Indebtedness") which satisfies the following requirements: (w) the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall have been consented to by the Lenders in their sole respective discretion, (x) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness shall not exceed Fifty Million Dollars ($50,000,000) at any time outstanding (plus all accrued interest, fees and expenses related thereto) and shall be subject to a borrowing base backed by Receivables or any other assets of Borrower as may be agreed by such lenders, with a formula for and definition of such borrowing base to be agreed by the Lenders), (y) no Subsidiary that is not a Borrower shall guarantee, be a borrower with respect to, or provide a Lien with respect to, such Indebtedness, and (z) such Indebtedness shall at all times be subject to the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement in connection with which (A) the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Lender shall be permitted to maintain its first priority security interest (subject to Permitted Liens) in the Collateral, (B) Agent shall be granted a second priority security interest (subject to Permitted Liens) in the Collateral, (C); provided, that, for the avoidance of doubt, the security interests and the relative rights and remedies therein of the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Lender, on the one hand, and Agent, on the other hand, shall be as set forth in, and subject to the terms and conditions of, and any discrepancies with respect thereto between this Agreement and the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement shall be resolved in favor of, the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement;

(xiii) Indebtedness with respect to a Permitted Royalty Transaction that (a) is subordinated to the Secured Obligations pursuant to a subordination or intercreditor agreement on terms and conditions satisfactory to Agent, (b) is made available pursuant to a royalty agreement on terms and conditions satisfactory to Agent and (c) does not have a scheduled maturity date earlier than one hundred eighty (180) days after the Term Loan Maturity Date;

(xiv) Indebtedness in respect of Acquisition Deferred Payments incurred in connection with Permitted Acquisitions;

(xv) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of business;

(xvi) Indebtedness in respect of surety bonds and other indemnities and similar obligations up to an aggregate amount of $[**] at any one time outstanding;

(xvii) Indebtedness incurred to finance insurance premiums in the ordinary course of business; and

(xviii) extensions, refinancings and renewals of any items of Permitted Indebtedness, provided that the principal amount is not increased or the terms modified to impose materially more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

"Permitted Investment" means:

(i) Investments existing on the Closing Date which are disclosed in Schedule 1B;

(ii) (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or any agency or any State thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof currently having a rating of at least A-2 or P-2 from either Standard & Poor's Corporation or Moody's Investors Service, (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and currently having a rating of at least A-2 or P-2 from either Standard & Poor's Corporation or Moody's Investors Service, (c) certificates of deposit issued by any bank with assets of at least $500,000,000 maturing no more than one year from the date of investment therein, (d) money market accounts, and (e) Investments permitted by Borrower's investment policy as provided to Agent and Lenders, as amended from time to time; provided that any material amendments thereto have been approved in writing by Agent and the Lenders in their reasonable discretion;

(iii) repurchases of stock from former employees, directors, or consultants of Borrower under the terms of applicable repurchase agreements at the original issuance price of such securities (1) in an aggregate amount not to exceed $[**] in any fiscal year, provided that no Event of Default has occurred, is continuing or would exist after giving effect to the repurchases or (2) in any amount where the consideration for the repurchase is the cancellation of indebtedness owed by such former employees, officers, directors or consultants to Borrower;

(iv) Investments accepted in connection with Permitted Transfers;

(v) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of Borrower's business;

(vi) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business, provided that this subparagraph (vi) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary;

(vii) Investments consisting of loans not involving the net transfer on a substantially contemporaneous basis of cash proceeds to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of capital stock of Borrower pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or other similar agreements approved by Borrower's Board;

(viii) Investments consisting of travel advances and employee loans in the ordinary course of business;

(ix) Investments in newly-formed Subsidiaries, provided that each such Subsidiary enters into a Joinder Agreement after its formation in accordance with Section 7.13 and executes such other documents as shall be reasonably requested by Agent;

(x) Investments in Excluded Subsidiaries (including newly-formed Excluded Subsidiaries) not to exceed $[**] in the aggregate in any fiscal year, and other amounts approved in advance in writing by Agent;

(xi) joint ventures or strategic alliances related to the development or commercialization of technology or the providing of technical support, in each case, on terms and

conditions customary for such arrangements; provided that any cash Investments by Borrower do not exceed $[**] in the aggregate in any fiscal year;

(xii) Investments constituting Permitted Acquisitions;

(xiii) Borrower's entry into (including payments of premiums in connection therewith), and the performance of obligations under, any Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions in accordance with their terms; and

(xiv) additional Investments that do not exceed $[**] in the aggregate.

"Permitted Liens" means:

(i) Liens in favor of Agent or the Lenders;

(ii) Liens existing on the Closing Date which are disclosed in Schedule 1C;

(iii) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other governmental charges or levies, either not yet due or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted; provided, that Borrower maintains adequate reserves therefor on Borrower's Books in accordance with GAAP;

(iv) Liens securing claims or demands of materialmen, artisans, mechanics, carriers, warehousemen, landlords and other like Persons arising in the ordinary course of Borrower's business and imposed without action of such parties; provided, that the payment thereof is not yet delinquent or remain payable without penalty, or that are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings which proceedings have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject thereto;

(v) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances which do not constitute an Event of Default hereunder;

(vi) the following deposits, to the extent made in the ordinary course of business: deposits under worker's compensation, unemployment insurance, social security and other similar laws, or to secure the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money) or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds for the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money) or to secure statutory obligations (other than Liens arising under ERISA or environmental Liens) or surety or appeal bonds, or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds;

(vii) Liens on Equipment or software or other intellectual property constituting purchase money Liens and Liens in connection with capital leases securing Indebtedness permitted in clause (iii) of "Permitted Indebtedness";

(viii) Liens incurred in connection with Subordinated Indebtedness;

(ix) leasehold interests in leases or subleases and licenses or sublicenses granted in the ordinary course of business and not interfering in any material respect with the business of the licensor;

(x) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of custom duties that are promptly paid on or before the date they become due;

(xi) Liens on insurance proceeds securing the payment of financed insurance premiums that are promptly paid on or before the date they become due (provided that such Liens extend only to such insurance proceeds and not to any other property or assets);

(xii) statutory and common law rights of set-off and other similar rights as to deposits of cash and securities in favor of banks, other depository institutions and brokerage firms or securities intermediaries;

(xiii) easements, zoning restrictions, rights-of-way and similar encumbrances on real property imposed by law or arising in the ordinary course of business so long as they do not materially impair the value or marketability of the related property;

(xiv) (A) Liens on Cash securing obligations permitted under clause (vii) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness and (B) security deposits in connection with real property leases, the combination of (A) and (B) in an aggregate amount not to exceed $[**] at any time;

(xv) Liens pursuant to a Permitted Royalty Transaction and proceeds thereon that (a) are subordinated to the Secured Obligations pursuant to a subordination or intercreditor agreement on terms and conditions satisfactory to Agent and (b) do not, other than to the extent of a subordinated lien, interfere with the Lenders' first lien on the Collateral;

(xvi) first priority Liens (subject to Permitted Liens) of the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Lender in the Collateral, securing only the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Indebtedness, subject to compliance with the terms and provisions of clause (xi) of "Permitted Indebtedness";

(xvii) Liens solely on any Cash earnest money deposits made by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement that constitutes a Permitted Acquisition in an aggregate amount not to exceed [**] percent ([**]%) of the aggregate purchase consideration paid in connection thereto;

(xviii) Licenses that qualify as Permitted Transfers; and

(xix) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of any Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens; provided, that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced (as may have been reduced by any payment thereon) does not increase.

"Permitted Royalty Transaction" means any royalty interest transaction related to Borrower's product candidates pursuant to which Borrower would receive upfront unrestricted cash in exchange for a promise to pay future royalties on net sales.

"Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Credit Agreement" means any credit agreement, loan and security agreement or similar agreement by and among Borrower and the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Lender, time subject to the terms and provisions of Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement as may be amended, restated, modified or otherwise supplemented from time to time subject to the terms and provisions of Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement.

"Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Documents" means the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Credit Agreement, and each agreement, instrument and document entered into by Borrower or any Subsidiary in connection with the Permitted Senior Revolving Indebtedness, in each case as may be amended, restated, modified or otherwise supplemented from time to time subject to the terms and provisions of Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement.

"Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Indebtedness" has the meaning set forth in clause (xii) of the defined term "Permitted Indebtedness".

"Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement" means that certain Intercreditor Agreement, by and among Agent, the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Lender and the Loan Parties subject to compliance with the terms and provisions of clause (xii) of "Permitted Indebtedness".

"Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Lender" means, so long as it is the lender party to that certain Intercreditor Agreement, SVB or its designee, together with its and their successors and assigns in such capacity, in each case subject to compliance with the terms and provisions of clause (xii) of "Permitted Indebtedness".

"Permitted Transfers" means:

(i) sales of Inventory in the ordinary course of business;

(ii) licenses and similar arrangements for the use of Intellectual Property in the ordinary course of business and on an arms' length basis, including in connection with business development and commercialization transactions, co-development or co-promotion transactions, manufacturing and distribution arrangements, collaborations, licensing, partnering or similar transactions with third parties and that are entered into with commercially reasonable terms, that could not result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property that are (a) non-exclusive or (b) exclusive in respects other than territory or (c) exclusive as to territory but only (1) as to discrete geographical areas outside of the United States of America in the ordinary course of business or (2) for Non-Core Intellectual Property, non-core immaterial specific indications, co-commercialization and co-promotion transactions or manufacturing and distribution arrangements;

(iii) other Transfers of Non-Core Intellectual Property;

(iv) dispositions of worn-out, obsolete or surplus Equipment at fair market value in the ordinary course of business;

(v) use of Cash in the ordinary course of business to the extent not prohibited pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents;

(vi) to the extent constituting Transfers, the making of Permitted Investments and the granting of Permitting Liens;

(vii) Permitted Royalty Transactions;

(viii) subject to satisfaction of the Redemption Conditions, the disposition of any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing, any Hedge Agreement or in connection with any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction, in each case, as permitted hereunder;

(ix) sale of stock or other shares in the ordinary course of business;

(x) Transfers among Borrower or by a Subsidiary that is not a Borrower to a Borrower; and

(xi) other Transfers of assets having a fair market value of not more than $[**] in the aggregate in any fiscal year.

"Permitted Warrant Transaction" means any call option, warrant or right to purchase (or substantively equivalent derivative transaction) relating to Common Stock (or other securities or property following a merger event or other change of the Common Stock) and/or cash (in an amount determined by reference to the price of such Common Stock) sold by Borrower substantially concurrently with any purchase by Borrower of a related Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction and as may be amended in accordance with its terms; provided that (x) that the terms, conditions and covenants of each such call option transaction are customary for agreements of such type, as determined in good faith by the board of directors of Borrower or a committee thereof and (y) such call option transaction would be classified as an equity instrument in accordance with GAAP. "Person" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, limited liability company, institution, other entity or government.

"Pledge Agreement" means the Pledge Agreement dated as of the Closing Date between Borrower and Agent, as the same may from time to time be amended, restated, modified or otherwise supplemented.

"Prepayment Charge" means, with respect to each Advance, an amount equal to the product of (a) the outstanding principal amount of such Advance being repaid pursuant to Section 2.4 multiplied by (b) (i) if the principal amount of such Advance amounts are prepaid on or prior to the date which is twelve (12) months following the Closing Date, 2.00%; (ii) if the principal amount of such Advance amounts are prepaid after the date which is twelve (12) months following the Closing Date but on or prior to the date which is twenty-four (24) months following the Closing Date, 1.50%; (iii) if the principal amount of such Advance amounts are prepaid after the date which is twenty-four (24) months following the Closing Date but on or prior to the date which is thirty-six (36) months following the Closing Date, 0.75%; and (iv) thereafter through the Term Loan Maturity Date, zero percent (0.00%).

"Prime Rate" means the lesser of (a) the prime rate as reporting in the Wall Street Journal and (b) six and one-quarter percent (6.25%).

"Public Health Laws" means all Requirements of Law relating to the procurement, development, clinical and non-clinical evaluation, product approval or licensure, manufacture, production, analysis, distribution, dispensing, importation, exportation, use, handling, quality, sale, labeling, promotion, clinical trial registration or post market requirements of any drug product (including, without limitation, any ingredient or component of the foregoing products) subject to regulation under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq.) and the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. § 282(j)), including without limitation all applicable regulations promulgated by the FDA at Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations and all applicable regulations promulgated by the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") and codified at Title 42, Part 11 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

"Qualified Cash" means an amount equal to the amount of Borrower's Cash held in accounts subject to an Account Control Agreement in favor of Agent.

"Qualified Equity Interests" means any Equity Interests that are not Disqualified Equity Interests.

"Qualified Equity Issuance Net Proceeds" means the net proceeds in Cash (excluding any conversion of existing notes, share repurchases, or other holdbacks or discounts) received by IVERIC bio as consideration for any (a) public or private sale or issuance of any Qualified Equity Interests of IVERIC bio, (b) contribution to the equity capital of IVERIC bio (other than in exchange for Disqualified Equity Interests) or (c) Permitted Convertible Debt Financing; provided that the amount of Cash received by IVERIC bio is, in the case of clauses (a) through (c) above, measured at the time made and without adjustment for subsequent changes in value, payable for the fair market value of sale, issuance or contribution and any other property received in connection with such sale, issuance or contribution, and paid by any Person that is not a Loan Party or an Affiliate thereof.

"Receivables" means (i) all of Borrower's Accounts, Instruments, Documents, Chattel Paper, Supporting Obligations, letters of credit, proceeds of any letter of credit, and Letter of Credit Rights, and (ii) all customer lists, software, and business records related thereto.

"Redemption Conditions" means, with respect to any redemption, payment, dividend or distribution by Borrower utilizing the Redemption Conditions, satisfaction of each of the following events: (a) no default or Event of Default shall exist or result therefrom, and (b) both immediately before and at all times after such redemption, payment, dividend or distribution, Borrower's Qualified Cash shall be no less than [**]% of the outstanding principal amount of the Secured Obligations.

"Register" has the meaning specified in Section 11.7.

"Regulatory Action" means an administrative or regulatory enforcement action, proceeding or investigation, warning letter, untitled letter, Form 483 or similar inspectional observations, other notice of violation letter, recall, seizure, Section 305 notice or other similar written communication, or consent decree, issued or required by the FDA or under the Public Health Laws, the NIH or a comparable governmental authority in any other regulatory jurisdiction.

"Required Lenders" means (a) for so long as all of the Persons that are Lenders on the Closing Date (each, an "Original Lender") have not assigned or transferred any of their interests in the Term Loan Advances or Term Commitments, Lenders holding one hundred percent (100%) of the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loan Advances and the Term Loan Commitments then outstanding and (b) at any time from and after any Original Lender has assigned or transferred any interest in its Term Loan Advances or Term Commitments, the Lenders holding more than 50% of the sum of the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loan Advances and the Term Commitments then outstanding and, in respect of this clause (b), (i) each Original Lender that has not assigned or transferred any portion of the Term Loan Advances or Term Commitments, and (ii) each assignee or transferee of an Original Lender's interest in the Term Loan Advances or the Term Commitments, but only to the extent that such assignee is an Affiliate or Approved Fund of such Original Lender.

"Restricted License" means any material License or other agreement with respect to which Borrower is the licensee (a) that prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower from granting a security interest in Borrower's interest in such License or agreement or any other property, or (b) for which a default under or termination of could interfere with Agent's right to sell any Collateral.

"Requirements of Law" means, with respect to any Person, collectively, the common law and all federal, state, provincial, local, foreign, multinational or international laws, statutes, codes, treaties, standards, rules and regulations, ordinances, orders, judgments, writs, injunctions, decrees (including administrative or judicial precedents or authorities), in each case that are applicable to and binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

"Sanctioned Country" means, at any time, a country or territory which is the subject or target of any Sanctions.

"Sanctioned Person" means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State, or by the United Nations Security Council, the European Union or any EU member state, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country or (c) any Person controlled by any such Person.

"Sanctions" means economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by (a) the U.S. government, including those administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State, or (b) the United Nations Security Council, the European Union or Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom.

"Secured Obligations" means Borrower's obligations under this Agreement and any Loan Document, including any obligation to pay any amount now owing or later arising, but excluding any obligations under Section 8.1 or otherwise in respect of any Subsequent Financing.

"Specified License" means that certain License Agreement, dated as of September 12, 2011, between Borrower and Archemix Corp., as amended or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with this Agreement.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means Indebtedness subordinated to the Secured Obligations in amounts and on terms and conditions satisfactory to Agent in its reasonable discretion and subject to a subordination agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent in its sole discretion.

"Subsequent Financing" means the closing of any Borrower equity financing in which Borrower receives net cash proceeds of $75,000,000 in any one financing or series of related financings from the sale and issuance of its Equity Interest for Cash primary for capital raising purposes and that is broadly marketed to multiple investors after the Closing Date, which shall not include any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing (or any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction) or any issuance or sale by Borrower of its Equity Interests (i) pursuant to benefit plans or arrangements, including under Borrower's equity incentive plans (whether currently in effect or adopted by Borrower after the Closing Date) or otherwise as equity compensation, (ii) as dividends or distributions or upon stock splits, recapitalizations or similar transactions, (iii) pursuant to a merger, consolidation, acquisition, strategic alliance or similar business combination or acquisition, (iv) to banks, funds, equipment or real property lessors or other financial institutions pursuant to a non-convertible debt financing, equipment lease, loan or credit arrangement or commercial leasing transaction entered into for primarily non-equity financing purposes, (v) in connection with strategic transactions, including (A) joint ventures, manufacturing, marketing, OEM, sponsored research, collaboration or distribution arrangements or (B) technology transfer or development arrangements, (vi) securities issued or issuable to suppliers or third party service providers in connection with the provision of goods or services, (vii) in an at-the-market (ATM) offering, and (viii) securities issued in connection with options, warrants, convertible securities or other arrangement in existence on the Closing Date or issued in transactions excluded from the definition of Subsequent Financing pursuant to clause (i) through (vii) above; provided, however, that, if Borrower or its agents attempts to "wall-cross" the Lender or its assignee or nominee in conjunction with any Subsequent Financing and the Lender or its assignee or nominee declines to be "wall-crossed," then the issuance and sale of such equity securities shall not be considered a Subsequent Financing hereunder.

"Subsidiary" means an entity, whether a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or otherwise, in which Borrower owns or controls, either directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities, including each entity listed on Schedule 1 hereto.

"Taxes" means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any governmental authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

"Term Commitment" means as to any Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make a Term Loan Advance to Borrower in a principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Term Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1(a).

"Term Loan Advance" means each Tranche 1 Advance, Tranche 2 Advance, Tranche 3 Advance, Tranche 4 Advance, Tranche 5 and any other Term Loan funds advanced under this Agreement.

"Term Loan Interest Rate" means for any day a per annum rate of interest equal to the greater of (i) (x) the Prime Rate plus (y) four percent (4.00%), and (ii) eight and three-quarters percent (8.75%).

"Term Loan Maturity Date" means August 1, 2027; provided that if such day is not a Business Day, the Term Loan Maturity Date shall be the immediately preceding Business Day.

"Trademark License" means any written agreement granting any right to use any Trademark or Trademark registration, now owned or hereafter acquired by Borrower or in which Borrower now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

"Trademarks" means all trademarks (registered, common law or otherwise) and any applications in connection therewith, including registrations, recordings and applications in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States of America, any State thereof or any other country or any political subdivision thereof.

"Tranche 1" means the advances pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(i).

"Tranche 2" means the advances pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(ii).

"Tranche 2 Facility Charge" means three-quarters of one percent (0.75%) of the principal amount of any Advance pursuant to Tranche 2, which is payable to Lenders in accordance with Section 4.2(d).

"Tranche 3" means the advances pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(iii).

"Tranche 3 Facility Charge" means three-quarters of one percent (0.75%) of the principal amount of any Advance pursuant to Tranche 3, which is payable to Lenders in accordance with Section 4.2(e).

"Tranche 4" means the advances pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(iv).

"Tranche 4 Facility Charge" means three-quarters of one percent (0.75%) of the principal amount of any Advance pursuant to Tranche 4, which is payable to Lenders in accordance with Section 4.2(f).

"Tranche 5" means the advances pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(v).

"Tranche 5 Facility Charge" means one percent (1.00%) of the principal amount of any Advance pursuant to Tranche 5, which is payable to Lenders in accordance with Section 4.2(g).

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code as the same is, from time to time, in effect in the State of New York; provided, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Agent's Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as the same is, from time to time, in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, then the term "UCC" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect, from time to time, in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority or remedies and for purposes of definitions related to such provisions.

"U.S. Person" means any Person that is a "United States person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

1.2 The following terms are defined in the Sections or subsections referenced opposite such terms:

Defined Term	Section
Agent	Preamble
Assignee	11.14
Borrower	Preamble
Claims	11.11
Collateral	3.1
Confidential Information	11.13
End of Term Charge	2.5
Event of Default	9
Financial Statements	7.1
Indemnified Person	6.3
Lenders	Preamble
Liabilities	6.3
Maximum Rate	2.2
Open Source License	5.10
Participant Register	11.8
Prepayment Charge	2.4
Publicity Materials	11.19
Register	11.7
Rights to Payment	3.1
Tranche 1 Advance	2.1(a)
Tranche 2 Advance	2.1(a)
Tranche 3 Advance	2.1(a)
Tranche 4 Advance	2.1(a)
Tranche 5 Advance	2.1(a)
Transfer	7.8

1.3 Unless otherwise specified, all references in this Agreement or any Annex or Schedule hereto to a "Section," "subsection," "Exhibit," "Annex," or "Schedule" shall refer to the corresponding Section, subsection, Exhibit, Annex, or Schedule in or to this Agreement. Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, any accounting term used in this Agreement or the other Loan Documents shall have the meaning customarily given such term in accordance with GAAP, and all financial computations hereunder shall be computed in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied; provided that if at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial covenant or ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either Borrower or Agent shall so request, Borrower, Agent and the Lenders shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP; provided, further, that, until so amended, (a) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (b) Borrower shall provide Agent financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio covenant or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any obligations of a Person that are or would have been treated as operating leases for purposes of GAAP prior to the issuance by the Financial Accounting Standards Board on February 25, 2016 of an Accounting Standards Update (the "ASU") shall continue to be accounted for as operating leases for purposes of all financial definitions, calculations and covenants for purpose of this Agreement (whether or not such operating lease obligations were in effect on such date) notwithstanding the fact that such obligations are required in accordance with the ASU (on a prospective or retroactive basis or otherwise) to be treated as capitalized lease obligations in accordance with GAAP (other than for purposes of the delivery of financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP). Unless otherwise defined herein or in the other Loan Documents, terms that are used herein or in the other Loan Documents and defined in the UCC shall have the meanings given to them in the UCC. For all purposes under the Loan Documents, in connection with any division or plan of division under Delaware law (or any comparable event under a different jurisdiction's laws): (a) if any asset, right, obligation or liability of any Person becomes the asset, right, obligation or liability of a different Person, then it shall be deemed to have been transferred from the original Person to the subsequent Person and (b) if any new Person comes into existence, such new Person shall be deemed to have been organized on the first date of its existence by the holders of its Equity Interests at such time.

SECTION 2. THE LOAN

2.1 Term Loan Advances.

(a) Advances.

(i) *Tranche 1*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders will severally (and not jointly) make in an amount not to exceed its respective Term Commitment, and Borrower agrees to draw, a Term Loan Advance of Fifty Million Dollars ($50,000,000) on the Closing Date (the "Tranche 1 Advance").

(ii) *Tranche 2*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, beginning on the Performance Milestone 1 Date and continuing through December 15, 2022, Borrower may request and the Lenders shall severally (and not jointly) make additional Term Loan Advances in an aggregate principal amount of Fifty Million Dollars ($50,000,000), in minimum increments of $5,000,000 (the "Tranche 2 Advance").

(iii) *Tranche 3*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, beginning on the Performance Milestone 2 Date and continuing through September 30, 2023, Borrower may request and the Lenders shall severally (and not jointly) make

additional Term Loan Advances in an aggregate principal amount of Twenty-Five Million Dollars ($25,000,000), in minimum increments of $5,000,000 (the "Tranche 3 Advance").

(iv) *Tranche 4*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, beginning on the Performance Milestone 3 Date and continuing through the earlier of (x) September 30, 2024 and (y) that date that is ninety (90) days after the Performance Milestone 3 Date, Borrower may request and the Lenders shall severally (and not jointly) make additional Term Loan Advances in an aggregate principal amount of Seventy-Five Million Dollars ($75,000,000), in minimum increments of $5,000,000 (the "Tranche 4 Advance").

(v) *Tranche 5*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and conditioned on approval by the Lenders' investment committee in its sole and unfettered discretion, on or before the Amortization Date, Borrower may request additional Term Loan Advances in an aggregate principal amount up to Fifty Million Dollars ($50,000,000), in minimum increments of $5,000,000 (each, a "Tranche 5 Advance").

The aggregate outstanding Term Loan Advances may be up to the Maximum Term Loan Amount.

(b) Advance Request. To obtain a Term Loan Advance, Borrower shall complete, sign and deliver an Advance Request (at least one (1) Business Day before the Closing Date and at least five (5) Business Days before each Advance Date other than the Closing Date) to Agent. The Lenders shall fund the Term Loan Advance in the manner requested by the Advance Request provided that each of the conditions precedent to such Term Loan Advance is satisfied as of the requested Advance Date.

(c) Interest. The principal balance shall bear interest thereon from such Advance Date at the Term Loan Interest Rate based on a year consisting of 360 days, with interest computed daily based on the actual number of days elapsed. The Term Loan Interest Rate will float and change on the day the Prime Rate changes from time to time.

(d) Payment. Borrower will pay interest on each Term Loan Advance on the first Business Day of each month, beginning the month after the Advance Date. Borrower shall repay the aggregate principal balance of the Term Loan Advances that is outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Amortization Date, in equal monthly installments of principal and interest (mortgage style) beginning on the Amortization Date and continuing on the first Business Day of each month thereafter until the Secured Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, any obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 3.4 of this Agreement and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) are repaid; provided, that if the Term Loan Interest Rate is adjusted in accordance with its terms, the amount of each subsequent monthly installment shall be recalculated. The entire principal balance of the Term Loan Advances and all accrued but unpaid interest hereunder, shall be due and payable on the Term Loan Maturity Date. Borrower shall make all payments under this Agreement without setoff, recoupment or deduction and regardless of any counterclaim or defense, other than Taxes, which shall be governed by Addendum I. If a payment hereunder becomes due and payable on a day that is not a Business Day, the due date thereof shall be the immediately preceding Business Day. The Lenders will initiate debit entries to Borrower's account as authorized on the ACH Authorization (i) on each payment date of all periodic obligations payable to the Lenders under each Term Loan Advance and (ii) out-of-pocket legal fees and costs incurred by Agent or the Lenders in connection with Section 11.12 of

this Agreement; provided that, with respect to clause (i) above, in the event that the Lenders or Agent informs Borrower that the Lenders will not initiate a debit entry to Borrower's account for a certain amount of the periodic obligations due on a specific payment date, Borrower shall pay to Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders such amount of periodic obligations in full in immediately available funds on such payment date; provided, further, that, with respect to clause (i) above, if the Lenders or Agent informs Borrower that the Lenders will not initiate a debit entry as described above later than the date that is three (3) Business Days prior to such payment date, Borrower shall pay to Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lender, the Lenders such amount of periodic obligations in full in immediately available funds on the date that is three (3) Business Days after the date on which the Lenders or Agent notifies Borrower thereof; provided, further, that, with respect to clause (ii) above, in the event that the Lenders or Agent informs Borrower that the Lenders will not initiate a debit entry to Borrower's account for certain amount of such out-of-pocket legal fees and costs incurred by Agent or the Lenders, Borrower shall pay to the Lenders such amount in full in immediately available funds within three (3) Business Days.

2.2 Maximum Interest. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, it is the parties' intent not to contract for, charge or receive interest at a rate that is greater than the maximum rate permissible by law that a court of competent jurisdiction shall deem applicable hereto (which under the laws of the State of New York shall be deemed to be the laws relating to permissible rates of interest on commercial loans) (the "Maximum Rate"). If a court of competent jurisdiction shall finally determine that Borrower has actually paid to the Lenders an amount of interest in excess of the amount that would have been payable if all of the Secured Obligations had at all times borne interest at the Maximum Rate, then such excess interest actually paid by Borrower shall be applied as follows: first, to the payment of the Secured Obligations consisting of the outstanding principal; second, after all principal is repaid, to the payment of the Lenders' accrued interest, costs, expenses, professional fees and any other Secured Obligations; and third, after all Secured Obligations are repaid, the excess (if any) shall be refunded to Borrower.

2.3 Default Interest. In the event any payment is not paid on the scheduled payment date, an amount equal to four percent (4%) of the past due amount shall be payable on demand. In addition, upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default hereunder, all Secured Obligations, including principal, interest, compounded interest, and professional fees, shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the rate set forth in Section 2.1(c) plus four percent (4%) per annum. In the event any interest is not paid when due hereunder, delinquent interest shall be added to principal and shall bear interest on interest, compounded at the rate set forth in Section 2.1(c), or Section 2.4, as applicable.

2.4 Prepayment. At its option upon at least five (5) Business Days prior written notice to Agent, Borrower may prepay all of the outstanding Advances, or a portion thereof equal to or in excess of Five Million Dollars ($5,000,000), by paying the entire principal balance (or such portion thereof), all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, all unpaid Lender's fees and expenses due hereunder accrued to the date of the repayment (including, without limitation, the portion of the End of Term Charge applicable to the aggregate original principal amount of the Term Loan Advances being prepaid in accordance with Section 2.5(a)), together with the Prepayment Charge. If at any time Borrower elects to make a prepayment, and at such time, there are outstanding Advances under multiple Tranches, the Prepayment Charge shall be determined by applying the amount of such prepayment in the following order: first, to the outstanding principal amount (and accrued but unpaid interest thereon) of Advances outstanding under the Tranche with the most recent initial funding date; second, to the outstanding principal amount (and accrued but unpaid interest thereon) of Advances outstanding under the Tranche with the next most recent initial funding date and so on until the entire

principal balance of all Advances made hereunder (and all accrued but unpaid interest thereon) is paid in full. Borrower agrees that the Prepayment Charge is a reasonable calculation of the Lenders' lost profits in view of the difficulties and impracticality of determining actual damages resulting from an early repayment of the Advances. Borrower shall prepay the outstanding amount of all principal and accrued interest through the prepayment date and the Prepayment Charge upon the occurrence of a Change in Control or any other prepayment hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each Lender hereby waives the Prepayment Charge owing thereto if such Lender or an Affiliate thereof which is controlled by such Lender (in its sole and absolute discretion) agrees in writing to refinance the Advances prior to the Term Loan Maturity Date. Any amounts paid under this Section shall be applied by Agent to the then unpaid amount of any Secured Obligations (including principal and interest) pro rata to all scheduled amounts owed. For the avoidance of doubt, if a payment hereunder becomes due and payable on a day that is not a Business Day, the due date thereof shall be the immediately preceding Business Day. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, so long as Borrower provides notice to Agent no less than three (3) Business Days prior to the proposed prepayment date, Borrower may rescind any notice of prepayment if such prepayment was intended to be made from the proceeds of a refinancing of all or a portion of the Term Loan Advances, and if such refinancing shall not be consummated or shall otherwise be delayed.

2.5 End of Term Charge.

(a) On the earliest to occur of (i) the Term Loan Maturity Date, (ii) the date that Borrower prepays the outstanding Secured Obligations (other than any inchoate indemnity obligations, any obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 3.4 of this Agreement and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) in full, (iii) the date that the Secured Obligations become due and payable, or (iv) as required pursuant to Section 2.4, Borrower shall pay the Lenders a charge of 4.25%, multiplied by the aggregate original principal amount of the Term Loan Advances funded hereunder (the "End of Term Charge").

(b) Notwithstanding the required payment date of such End of Term Charge, the applicable pro rata portion of the End of Term Charge calculated pursuant to Section 2.5(a) shall be deemed earned by the Lenders as of each date that an applicable Term Loan Advance is made. For the avoidance of doubt, if a payment hereunder becomes due and payable on a day that is not a Business Day, the due date thereof shall be the immediately preceding Business Day.

2.6 Pro Rata Treatment. Each payment (including prepayment) on account of any fee and any reduction of the Term Loans shall be made pro rata according to the Term Commitments of the relevant Lender. Except with respect to any payment received by SVB with respect to obligations of Borrower in connection with Bank Services and except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all of the rights, interests and obligations of each Lender under this Agreement and related Loan Documents, including security interests in the Collateral under this Agreement, shall be shared by the Lenders in the ratio of (a) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of such Lender's Term Loan Advances to Borrower under this Agreement to (b) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Term Loan Advances to Borrower under this Agreement. Each Lender shall promptly remit to the other Lender such sums as may be necessary to ensure the ratable repayment of each Lender's portion of any Term Loan Advance. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Lender receiving a scheduled payment shall not be responsible for determining whether the other Lender also received its scheduled payment on such date; provided, however, if it is later determined that a Lender received more than its ratable share of scheduled payments made on any date or dates, then such Lender shall remit to the other Lender such sums as may be necessary to ensure the ratable payment of such scheduled payments, as

instructed by Agent. Any reference in this Agreement to an allocation between or sharing by the Lenders of any right, interest or obligation "ratably," "proportionally" or in similar terms shall refer to this ratio. The provisions hereof shall apply irrespective of the time or order of attachment or perfection of security interests, or the time or order of filing or recording of financing statements.

2.7 Taxes; Increased Costs. Borrower, Agent and the Lenders each hereby agree to the terms and conditions set forth on Addendum 1 attached hereto.

2.8 Treatment of Prepayment Charge and End of Term Charge. Borrower agrees that any Prepayment Charge and any End of Term Charge payable shall be presumed to be the liquidated damages sustained by each Lender as the result of the early termination, and Borrower agrees that it is reasonable under the circumstances currently existing and existing as of the Closing Date. The Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge shall also be payable in the event the Secured Obligations (and/or this Agreement) are satisfied or released by foreclosure (whether by power of judicial proceeding), deed in lieu of foreclosure, or by any other means. Borrower expressly waives (to the fullest extent it may lawfully do so) the provisions of any present or future statute or law that prohibits or may prohibit the collection of the foregoing Prepayment Charge and End of Term Charge in connection with any such acceleration. Borrower agrees (to the fullest extent that each may lawfully do so): (a) each of the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge is reasonable and is the product of an arm's length transaction between sophisticated business people, ably represented by counsel; (b) each of the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge shall be payable notwithstanding the then prevailing market rates at the time payment is made; (c) there has been a course of conduct between the Lenders and Borrower giving specific consideration in this transaction for such agreement to pay the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge as a charge (and not interest) in the event of prepayment or acceleration; and (d) Borrower shall be estopped from claiming differently than as agreed to in this paragraph. Borrower expressly acknowledges that its agreement to pay each of the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge to the Lenders as herein described was on the Closing Date and continues to be a material inducement to the Lenders to provide the Term Loan Advances.

SECTION 3. SECURITY INTEREST

3.1 As security for the prompt and complete payment when due (whether on the payment dates or otherwise) of all the Secured Obligations, Borrower grants to Agent a security interest in all of Borrower's right, title, and interest in, to and under all of Borrower's personal property and other assets including without limitation the following (except as set forth herein) whether now owned or hereafter acquired (collectively, the "Collateral"): (a) Receivables; (b) Equipment; (c) Fixtures; (d) General Intangibles; (e) Inventory; (f) Investment Property; (g) Deposit Accounts; (h) Cash; (i) Goods; and all other tangible and intangible personal property of Borrower whether now or hereafter owned or existing, leased, consigned by or to, or acquired by, Borrower and wherever located, and any of Borrower's property in the possession or under the control of Agent; and, to the extent not otherwise included, all Proceeds of each of the foregoing and all accessions to, substitutions and replacements for, and rents, profits and products of each of the foregoing.

3.2 Notwithstanding the broad grant of the security interest set forth in Section 3.1, above, the Collateral shall not include (collectively, the "Excluded Collateral"): (a) any "intent to use" trademarks at all times prior to the first use thereof, whether by the actual use thereof in commerce, the recording of a statement of use with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or otherwise, provided, that upon submission and acceptance by the United States Patent and Trademark Office of an amendment to allege use of an intent-to-use trademark application pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 1060(a) (or any successor provision) such intent-to-use application shall

constitute Collateral, and (b) nonassignable licenses or contracts, which by their terms require the consent of the licensor thereof or another party (but only to the extent such prohibition on transfer is enforceable under applicable law, including, without limitation, Sections 9406, 9407 and 9408 of the UCC), (c) any Excluded Accounts, (d) any assets as to which Agent in its reasonable discretion shall determine that the costs and burdens of obtaining or perfecting a security interest therein substantially outweigh the benefit to the Lenders of the security afforded thereby (including, without limitation, vehicles and other assets subject to a certificate of title), (e) more than 65% of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock which entitle the holder thereof to vote for directors or any other matter of (i) IVERIC bio Europe Limited or (ii) any Foreign Subsidiary formed after the Closing Date, solely, in the case of this clause (ii), to the extent Borrower has provided Agent with evidence satisfactory to Agent that the pledge of more than 65% of such voting stock of such Subsidiary would reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse tax consequence to Borrower, and solely for as long as such consequence may result, such portion of such voting stock of such Subsidiary, if excluded from the Collateral, would avoid such material adverse tax consequence (it being understood that in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary whose ownership does not satisfy the holding period requirement set forth in Section 246(c)(5) of the Code, not more than 65% of such Foreign Subsidiary's stock shall be required to be pledged until the holding period is satisfied), (f) property for which the granting of a security interest therein is contrary to applicable law, rule or regulation, provided that upon the cessation of any such restriction or prohibition, such property shall automatically be included in the Collateral, (g) any cash collateral deposit subject to a Permitted Lien hereunder, if the grant of a security interest with respect to such property pursuant to this Agreement would be prohibited by the agreement creating such Permitted Lien or would otherwise constitute a default thereunder or create a right of termination a party thereto (other than Borrower), provided that upon the termination and release of such cash collateral, such property shall automatically be included in the Collateral, (h) any lease, license or other agreement and any property subject thereto on the Closing Date or on the date of the acquisition of such property (other than any property acquired by a Loan Party subject to any such contract or other agreement to the extent such contract or other agreement was incurred in contemplation of such acquisition) to the extent that a grant of a security interest therein to secure the Secured Obligations would violate or invalidate such lease, license, contract or agreement or create a right of termination in favor of any other party thereto (other than Borrower, any other Loan Party or any Subsidiary) (but (A) only to the extent such prohibition is enforceable under applicable law and (B) other than to the extent that any such term would be rendered ineffective pursuant to Sections 9-406, 9-408 or 9-409 (or any other Section) of Article 9 of the UCC), (i) Equipment or software or other intellectual property (and the products and proceeds thereof) subject to Permitted Liens of the type described in clause (vii) of the definition of Permitted Liens, but only to the extent and for so long as the agreements under which the equipment is financed prohibit granting a security interest therein to Agent.

3.3 Upon termination of this Agreement and repayment in full of all Secured Obligations (other than any inchoate indemnity obligations, any obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 3.4 of this Agreement and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement), all security interest in the Collateral granted under this Agreement shall terminate and all rights on the Collateral shall revert to Borrower. Agent shall execute such documents and take such other steps as are reasonably necessary for Borrower to accomplish the foregoing, all at Borrower's sole cost and expense.

3.4 The security interest granted in Section 3.1 of this Agreement shall continue until the Secured Obligations (other than any inchoate indemnity obligations, any obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with this Section 3.4 of this

Agreement and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) have been paid in full and Lender has no further commitment or obligation hereunder or under the other Loan Documents to make any further Advances, and shall thereupon terminate upon Borrower providing cash collateral acceptable to SVB in its reasonable discretion (and executing, delivering and filing, alone or with SVB, any financing statements, security agreements, collateral assignments, notices, control agreements or other documents to perfect SVB's security interest in such cash collateral) for Secured Obligations constituting Bank Services, if any, and Lender and Agent shall, at Borrower's expense, take all actions reasonably requested by Borrower to evidence such termination. In the event there are Bank Services that are Secured Obligations consisting of outstanding Letters of Credit, Borrower shall provide to SVB cash collateral (and execute, deliver and file, alone or with SVB, any financing statements, security agreements, collateral assignments, notices, control agreements or other documents to perfect SVB's security interest in such cash collateral) in an amount equal to at least one hundred three percent (103.0%) plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by SVB in its good faith business judgment), to secure all of the Secured Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit.

3.5 Borrower acknowledges that it previously has entered, and/or may in the future enter, into Bank Services Agreements with SVB. Regardless of the terms of any Bank Services Agreement, Borrower agrees that any amounts Borrower owes SVB thereunder shall be deemed to be Secured Obligations hereunder and that it is the intent of Borrower and SVB to have all such Secured Obligations secured by the first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral granted herein (subject only to Addendum 4 and Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Agent's Lien in this Agreement), and by any and all other security agreements, mortgages, or other collateral granted to Agent by Borrower as security for the Secured Obligations, now or in the future.

SECTION 4. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO LOAN

The obligations of the Lenders to make the Loan hereunder are subject to the satisfaction by Borrower of the following conditions:

4.1 Initial Advance. On or prior to the Closing Date, Borrower shall have delivered to Agent the following:

(a) executed copies of the Loan Documents, Account Control Agreements required by Section 7.12(b), and all other documents and instruments reasonably required by Agent to effectuate the transactions contemplated hereby or to create and perfect the Liens of Agent with respect to all Collateral, in all cases in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Agent;

(b) a legal opinion of Borrower's counsel in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Agent,

(c) certified copy of resolutions of Borrower's Board evidencing approval of the Loan and other transactions evidenced by the Loan Documents, certified by an officer of Borrower;

(d) certified copies of the Charter of Borrower, certified by the Secretary of State of the applicable jurisdiction of organization and the other Organizational Documents, as amended through the Closing Date, of Borrower, certificated by an officer of Borrower;

(e) certificates of good standing for Borrower from its state of incorporation and similar certificates from all other jurisdictions in which it does business and where the failure to be qualified could have a Material Adverse Effect;

(f) payment of the Initial Facility Charge and reimbursement of Agent's and the Lenders' current expenses reimbursable pursuant to this Agreement, which amounts may be deducted from the initial Advance;

(g) a duly executed copy of the Perfection Certificate and each exhibit and addendum thereto;

(h) all certificates of insurance, endorsements and copies of each insurance policy required hereunder;

(i) [reserved]; and

(j) such other documents as Agent may reasonably request.

4.2 All Advances. On each Advance Date:

(a) Agent shall have received (i) an Advance Request for the relevant Advance as required by Section 2.1(b), each duly executed by Borrower's Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, and (ii) any other documents Agent may reasonably request.

(b) The representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the applicable Advance Date with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date.

(c) Borrower shall be in compliance with all the terms and provisions set forth herein and in each other Loan Document on its part to be observed or performed, and at the time of and immediately after such Advance no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

(d) With respect to any Advance pursuant to Tranche 2, the Loan Parties shall have paid the Tranche 2 Facility Charge;

(e) With respect to any Advance pursuant to Tranche 3, the Loan Parties shall have paid the Tranche 3 Facility Charge;

(f) With respect to any Advance pursuant to Tranche 4, the Loan Parties shall have paid the Tranche 4 Facility Charge;

(g) With respect to any Advance pursuant to Tranche 5, the Loan Parties shall have paid the Tranche 5 Facility Charge; and

(h) Each Advance Request shall be deemed to constitute a representation and warranty by Borrower on the relevant Advance Date as to the matters specified in subsections (b) and (c) of this Section 4.2 and as to the matters set forth in the Advance Request.

4.3 No Default. As of the Closing Date and each Advance Date, (i) no fact or condition exists that could (or could, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both) constitute an Event

of Default and (ii) no event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect has occurred and is continuing.

4.4 Post-Close Obligations.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, to the extent not actually delivered on or prior to the Closing Date, Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to Agent (or its designated attorney or representative), within ninety (90) days after the Closing Date (or such later date that Agent may agree to in its sole discretion), a landlord consent for its (i) chief executive office or its principal place of business and (ii) offices or business locations, including warehouses, containing in excess of $[**] of Borrower's assets or property (other than business locations or warehouses holding primarily (x) works-in-progress, raw materials or otherwise in the supply chain for commercial manufacturing or sale of Borrower Product or (y) assets in connection with clinical and pre-clinical studies, including contract manufacturing organizations, distribution service firms, contract research organizations, clinical sites, clinical investigators and other institutions);

(b) Within thirty (30) days after the Closing Date (or such later date that Agent may agree to in its sole discretion), Borrower shall deliver all endorsements with respect to each insurance policy required pursuant to Section 6.2;

(c) Within five (5) Business Days after the Closing Date (or such later date that Agent may agree to in its sole discretion), Borrower shall deliver an Account Control Agreement in respect of the securities account of Borrower set forth in the perfection certificate delivered by Borrower to Agent on the Closing Date and maintained at Silicon Valley Bank, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent; provided, however, that the proceeds of the Term Loan Advances shall not be transferred to the aforementioned accounts prior to the delivery of the Account Control Agreements required pursuant to this Section 4.4(c); and

(d) Within three (3) Business Days after the Closing Date (or such later date that Agent may agree to in its sole discretion), Borrower shall deliver evidence to Lender that the Borrower is in good standing under the laws of the commonwealth of Massachusetts.

SECTION 5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BORROWER

Borrower represents and warrants that:

5.1 Organizational Status. Borrower is a duly organized, legally existing and in good standing under the laws its jurisdiction of formation, and is duly qualified as a foreign corporation, limited liability company or partnership, as the case may be, in all jurisdictions in which the nature of its business or location of its properties require such qualifications and where the failure to be qualified could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower's present name, former names (if any), locations, place of formation, tax identification number, organizational identification number and other information are correctly set forth in Exhibit B, as may be updated by Borrower in a written notice (including any Compliance Certificate) provided to Agent after the Closing Date in accordance with this Agreement.

5.2 Collateral. Borrower owns the Collateral free of all Liens, except for Permitted Liens. Borrower has the power and authority to grant to Agent a Lien in the Collateral as security for the Secured Obligations.

5.3 Consents. Borrower's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and all other Loan Documents to which it is a party, (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary action in accordance with Borrower's Organizational Documents and appliable law, (ii) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon the Collateral, other than Permitted Liens and the Liens created by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (iii) do not violate (A) any provisions of Borrower's Organizational Documents, or (B) any, law, regulation, order, injunction, judgment, decree or writ to which Borrower is subject in any material respect and (iv) do not violate any material contract or agreement or require the consent or approval of any other Person which has not already been obtained. The individual or individuals executing the Loan Documents on behalf of Borrower are duly authorized to do so.

5.4 Material Adverse Effect. No Material Adverse Effect has occurred and is continuing. Borrower is not aware of any event likely to occur that is reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

5.5 Actions Before Governmental Authorities. There are no actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity or by or before any governmental authority now pending or, to the knowledge of Borrower, threatened against or affecting Borrower or its property, that is reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

5.6 Laws. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any law, rule or regulation, or in default with respect to any judgment, writ, injunction or decree of any governmental authority, where such violation or default would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower is not in default under (i) any provision of any agreement or instrument evidencing material Indebtedness in any material respect, or (ii) any other material agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is engaged as one of its important activities in extending credit for margin stock (under Regulations X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has complied in all material respects with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is a "holding company" or an "affiliate" of a "holding company" or a "subsidiary company" of a "holding company" as each term is defined and used in the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 2005. Neither Borrower's nor any of its Subsidiaries' properties or assets has been used by Borrower or such Subsidiary or, to Borrower's Knowledge, by previous Persons, in disposing, producing, storing, treating, or transporting any hazardous substance other than in material compliance with applicable laws. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has obtained all material consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all material declarations or filings with, and given all material notices to, all governmental authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted.

None of Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries, or, to the knowledge of Borrower, any of Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' Affiliates or any of their respective agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is (i) in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law, (ii) engaging in or conspiring to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) is a Blocked Person. None of Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of Borrower and any of their Affiliates or agents, acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (x) conducts any business or

engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, or (y) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law. None of the funds to be provided under this Agreement will be used, directly or indirectly, (a) for any activities in violation of any applicable anti-money laundering, economic sanctions and anti-bribery laws and regulations laws and regulations or (b) for any payment to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage, in violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

5.7 Information Correct and Current. No information, report, Advance Request, financial statement, exhibit or schedule furnished, by or on behalf of Borrower to Agent in connection with any Loan Document or included therein or delivered pursuant thereto contained, or, when taken as a whole, contains or will contain any material misstatement of fact or, when taken together with all other such information or documents, omitted, omits or will omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were, are or will be made, not materially misleading at the time such statement was made or deemed made. Additionally, any and all financial or business projections provided by Borrower to Agent, whether prior to or after the Closing Date, shall be (i) provided in good faith and based on the most current data and information available to Borrower, and (ii) the most current of such projections provided to Borrower's Board (it being understood that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not viewed as facts, that such projections are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond the control of Borrower, that no assurance is given that any particular projections will be realized, and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results).

5.8 Tax Matters. Except as described on Schedule 5.8, (a) Borrower and its Subsidiaries have filed all federal and state income Tax returns and other material Tax returns that they are required to file, (b) Borrower and its Subsidiaries have duly paid all federal and state income Taxes and other material Taxes or installments thereof that they are required to pay, except Taxes being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which Borrower and its Subsidiaries maintain adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP, and (c) to the best of Borrower's knowledge, no proposed or pending Tax assessments, deficiencies, audits or other proceedings with respect to Borrower or any Subsidiary have had, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

5.9 Intellectual Property Claims. Borrower is the sole owner of, or otherwise has the right to use, the Intellectual Property material to Borrower's business. Except as described on Schedule 5.9 (as such schedule may be updated by Borrower in a written notice provided from time to time after the Closing Date), (i) each of the material Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents is valid and enforceable, (ii) no material part of the Intellectual Property has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and (iii) except as set forth in the most recently delivered Compliance Certificate in accordance with Section 7.1(d), no claim has been made to Borrower that any material part of the Intellectual Property violates the rights of any third party. Exhibit C is a true, correct and complete list of each of Borrower's Patents, registered Trademarks, registered Copyrights, and Material Agreements under which Borrower licenses Intellectual Property from third parties (other than shrink-wrap software licenses), together with application or registration numbers, as applicable, owned by Borrower or any Subsidiary, in each case as of the Closing Date.

Borrower is not in material breach of, nor has Borrower failed to perform any material obligations under, any of the foregoing contracts, licenses or agreements and, to Borrower's knowledge, no third party to any such contract, license or agreement is in material breach thereof or has failed to perform any material obligations thereunder.

5.10 Intellectual Property.

(a) Except as described on Schedule 5.10 (as such schedule may be updated by Borrower in a written notice provided from time to time after the Closing Date), Borrower has all material rights with respect to Intellectual Property necessary or material in the operation or conduct of Borrower's business as currently conducted and proposed to be conducted by Borrower. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and in the case of Licenses, except for restrictions that are unenforceable under Division 9 of the UCC or restrictions that are permitted hereunder, Borrower has the right, to the extent required to operate Borrower's business, to freely transfer, license or assign Intellectual Property owned by Borrower and necessary or material in the operation or conduct of Borrower's business as currently conducted and proposed to be conducted by Borrower, without condition, restriction or payment of any kind (other than license payments in the ordinary course of business) to any third party, and Borrower owns or has the right to use, pursuant to valid licenses, all software development tools, library functions, compilers and all other third-party software and other items that are material to Borrower's business and used in the design, development, promotion, sale, license, manufacture, import, export, use or distribution of Borrower Products that are material to Borrower's business except customary covenants in license agreements, joint venture or strategic alliances (to the extent such joint ventures or strategic alliances are Permitted Investments) and equipment leases where Borrower is the licensee or lessee.

(b) No material software or other material materials used by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (or used in any Borrower Products or any Subsidiaries' products) are subject to an open-source or similar license (including but not limited to the General Public License, Lesser General Public License, Mozilla Public License, or Affero License) (collectively, "Open Source Licenses") in a manner that would cause such software or other materials to have to be (i) distributed to third parties at no charge or a minimal charge (royalty-free basis); (ii) licensed to third parties to modify, make derivative works based on, decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer; or (iii) used in a manner that could require disclosure or distribution in source code form.

(c) There are no unpaid fees or royalties under any Material Agreements that have become due, or are expected to become overdue. Each Material Agreement is in full force and effect and is legal, valid, binding, and enforceable in accordance with its respective terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to or limiting creditors' rights generally or by equitable principles relating to enforceability. Except as set forth on Schedule 5.10(d), neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries, as applicable, is in breach of or default in any manner that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Borrower Products under any Material Agreement to which it is a party or may otherwise be bound, and no circumstances or grounds exist that would give rise to a claim of breach or right of rescission, termination, non-renewal, revision or amendment of any of the Material Agreements, including the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

5.11 Borrower Products. Except as described on Schedule 5.11 or in the most recently delivered Compliance Certificate in accordance with Section 7.1(d), no material Intellectual Property owned by Borrower or Borrower Product has been or is subject to any actual or, to the knowledge of Borrower, threatened (in writing) litigation, proceeding (including any proceeding in

the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any corresponding foreign office or agency) or outstanding decree, order, judgment, settlement agreement or stipulation that restricts in any manner Borrower's use, transfer or licensing thereof or that may affect the validity, use or enforceability thereof. There is no decree, order, judgment, agreement, stipulation, arbitral award or other provision entered into in connection with any litigation or proceeding that obligates Borrower to grant licenses or ownership interest in any future Intellectual Property related to the operation or conduct of the business of Borrower or Borrower Products. Borrower has not received any written notice or claim, or, to the knowledge of Borrower, oral notice or claim, challenging or questioning Borrower's ownership in any material Intellectual Property (or written notice of any claim challenging or questioning the ownership in any licensed Intellectual Property of the owner thereof) or suggesting that any third party has any claim of legal or beneficial ownership with respect thereto nor, to Borrower's knowledge, is there a reasonable basis for any such claim. To Borrower's knowledge, neither Borrower's use of its material Intellectual Property nor the production and sale of Borrower Products infringes the Intellectual Property or other rights of others.

5.12 Financial Accounts. Exhibit D, as may be updated by Borrower in a written notice provided to Agent after the Closing Date, is a true, correct and complete list of (a) all banks and other financial institutions at which Borrower or any Subsidiary maintains Deposit Accounts and (b) all institutions at which Borrower or any Subsidiary maintains an account holding Investment Property, and such exhibit correctly identifies the name, address and telephone number of each bank or other institution, the name in which the account is held, a description of the purpose of the account, and the complete account number therefor.

5.13 Employee Loans. Except for loans constituting Permitted Investments, Borrower has no outstanding loans to any employee, officer or director of Borrower nor has Borrower guaranteed the payment of any loan made to an employee, officer or director of Borrower by a third party.

5.14 Subsidiaries. Borrower does not own any stock, partnership interest or other securities of any Person, except for Permitted Investments. Attached as Schedule 5.14, as may be updated by Borrower in a written notice provided after the Closing Date, is a true, correct and complete list of each Subsidiary.

SECTION 6. INSURANCE; INDEMNIFICATION

6.1 Coverage. Borrower shall cause to be carried and maintained commercial general liability insurance covering Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, on an occurrence form, against risks and in such amounts customarily insured against in Borrower's line of business. Such risks shall include the risks of bodily injury, including death, property damage, personal injury, advertising injury, and contractual liability per the terms of the indemnification agreement found in Section 6.3. Borrower must maintain a minimum of $[**] of commercial general liability insurance for each occurrence. Borrower has and agrees to maintain a minimum of $[**] of directors' and officers' insurance for each occurrence and $[**] in the aggregate. So long as there are any Secured Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, any obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 3.4 of this Agreement and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) outstanding, Borrower shall also cause to be carried and maintained insurance upon the business and assets of Borrower and its Subsidiaries, insuring against all risks of physical loss or damage howsoever caused, in an amount not less than the full replacement cost of the Collateral, provided that such insurance may be subject to standard exceptions and deductibles. If Borrower fails to obtain the insurance called for by this Section 6.1 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay

any other amount which Borrower is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document or which may be required to preserve the Collateral, Agent may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all amounts so paid by Agent are immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the then highest rate applicable to the Secured Obligations, and secured by the Collateral. Agent will make reasonable efforts to provide Borrower with notice of Agent obtaining such insurance at the time it is obtained or within a reasonable time thereafter. No payments by Agent are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Agent's waiver of any Event of Default.

6.2 Certificates. Borrower shall deliver to Agent certificates of insurance that evidence Borrower's compliance with its insurance obligations in Section 6.1 and the obligations contained in this Section 6.2. Borrower's insurance certificate shall state Agent (shown as "Hercules Capital, Inc., as Agent") is an additional insured for commercial general liability, a lenders loss payable for all risk property damage insurance, subject to the insurer's approval, and a lenders loss payable for property insurance and additional insured for liability insurance for any future insurance that Borrower may acquire from such insurer. Attached to the certificates of insurance will be additional insured endorsements for liability and lender's loss payable endorsements for all risk property damage insurance. All certificates of insurance will provide for a minimum of thirty (30) days advance written notice to Agent of cancellation (other than cancellation for non-payment of premiums, for which ten (10) days' advance written notice shall be sufficient) or any other change adverse to Agent's interests. Any failure of Agent to scrutinize such insurance certificates for compliance is not a waiver of any of Agent's rights, all of which are reserved. Upon Agent's request, Borrower shall provide Agent with copies of each insurance policy, and upon entering or amending any insurance policy required hereunder, Borrower shall provide Agent with copies of such policies and shall promptly deliver to Agent updated insurance certificates with respect to such policies.

6.3 Indemnity. Borrower agrees to indemnify and hold Agent, the Lenders and their officers, directors, employees, agents, in-house attorneys, representatives and shareholders (each, an "Indemnified Person") harmless from and against any and all claims, costs, expenses, damages and liabilities (including such claims, costs, expenses, damages and liabilities based on liability in tort, including strict liability in tort), including reasonable, documented out-of-pocket attorneys' fees and disbursements and other costs of investigation or defense (including those incurred upon any appeal) (collectively, "Liabilities"), that may be instituted or asserted against or incurred by such Indemnified Person as the result of credit having been extended, suspended or terminated under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or the administration of such credit, or in connection with or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder, or any actions or failures to act in connection therewith, or arising out of the disposition or utilization of the Collateral, excluding in all cases Liabilities to the extent resulting solely from any Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct. This Section 6.3 shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim. In no event shall any Indemnified Person be liable on any theory of liability for any special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (including any loss of profits, business or anticipated savings). This Section 6.3 shall survive the repayment of indebtedness under, and otherwise shall survive the expiration or other termination of, this Agreement.

SECTION 7. COVENANTS OF BORROWER

Borrower agrees as follows:

7.1 Financial Reports. Borrower shall furnish to Agent the financial statements and reports listed hereinafter (the "Financial Statements"):

(a) as soon as practicable (and in any event within thirty (30) days) after the end of each month, unaudited interim and year-to-date financial statements as of the end of such month (prepared on a consolidated basis), including balance sheet and related statements of income and cash flows, all certified by Borrower's Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer to the effect that they have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, except (i) for the absence of footnotes, (ii) that they are subject to normal year-end adjustments, and (iii) they do not contain certain non-cash items that are customarily included in quarterly and annual financial statements;

(b) as soon as practicable (and in any event within forty-five (45) days) after the end of each calendar quarter, unaudited interim and year-to-date financial statements as of the end of such calendar quarter (prepared on a consolidated basis), including balance sheet and related statements of income and cash flows, all certified by Borrower's Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer to the effect that they have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, except (i) for the absence of footnotes, and (ii) that they are subject to normal year-end adjustments;

(c) as soon as practicable (and in any event within ninety (90) days) after the end of each fiscal year, unqualified (other than as to going concern qualification) audited financial statements as of the end of such year (prepared on a consolidated basis), including balance sheet and related statements of income and cash flows, and setting forth in comparative form the corresponding figures for the preceding fiscal year, certified by Ernst & Young LLP or another firm of independent certified public accountants selected by Borrower and reasonably acceptable to Agent, accompanied by any management report from such accountants;

(d) as soon as practicable (and in any event within 30 days) after the end of each month, a Compliance Certificate in the form of Exhibit E;

(e) as soon as practicable (and in any event within 30 days) after the end of each month, a report showing agings of accounts receivable and accounts payable;

(f) promptly after the sending or filing thereof, as the case may be, copies of any proxy statements, financial statements or reports that IVERIC bio has made available to holders of its Common Stock and copies of any regular, periodic and special reports or registration statements that Borrower files with the Securities and Exchange Commission or any governmental authority that may be substituted therefor;

(g) [reserved];

(h) financial and business projections promptly following their approval by IVERIC bio's Board, and in any event, within 60 days after the end of Borrower's fiscal year, as well as budgets, operating plans and other financial information reasonably requested by Agent; and

(i) immediate notice of the occurrence of any default or event of default (or any comparable term) under any Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Document;

(j) insurance renewal statements, annually or otherwise promptly upon renewal of insurance policies required to be maintained in accordance with Section 6.1; and

(k) prompt, and in any event, within two (2) Business Days after obtaining knowledge thereof, notice if Borrower or any Subsidiary has knowledge that Borrower, or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of Borrower, is listed on the OFAC Lists or (a) is convicted on, (b) pleads *nolo contendere*

to, (c) is indicted on, or (d) is arraigned and held over on charges involving money laundering or predicate crimes to money laundering.

Borrower shall not make any change in its (a) accounting policies or reporting practices, other than as permitted under GAAP or pursuant to applicable securities laws or regulations of the SEC, or (b) fiscal years or fiscal quarters. The fiscal year of Borrower shall end on December 31.

The executed Compliance Certificate, and all Financial Statements required to be delivered pursuant to clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d), shall be sent via e-mail to [**] with a copy to [**]; provided, that if e-mail is not available or sending such Financial Statements via e-mail is not possible, they shall be faxed to Agent at: [**], attention Account Manager: IVERIC bio, Inc.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, documents required to be delivered under Sections 7.1(a), (b), (c) or (f) (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower makes such documents publicly available.

7.2 Management Rights. Borrower shall permit any representative that Agent or the Lenders authorizes, including its attorneys and accountants, to inspect the Collateral and examine and make copies and abstracts of the books of account and records of Borrower at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice during normal business hours; provided, however, that so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, such examinations shall be limited to no more often than once per fiscal year. In addition, any such representative shall have the right to meet with management and officers of Borrower to discuss such books of account and records at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice. In addition, Agent or the Lenders shall be entitled at reasonable times and intervals to consult with and advise the management and officers of Borrower concerning significant business issues affecting Borrower. Such consultations shall not unreasonably interfere with Borrower's business operations. The parties intend that the rights granted Agent and the Lenders shall constitute "management rights" within the meaning of 29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101(d)(3)(ii), but that any advice, recommendations or participation by Agent or the Lenders with respect to any business issues shall not be deemed to give Agent or any Lender, nor be deemed an exercise by Agent or any Lender of, control over Borrower's management or policies.

7.3 Further Assurances. Borrower shall, from time to time execute, deliver and file, alone or with Agent, any financing statements, security agreements, collateral assignments, notices, control agreements, promissory notes or other documents to perfect, give the highest priority to Agent's Lien on the Collateral or otherwise evidence Agent's rights herein, in each case, as reasonably requested by Agent. Borrower shall from time to time procure any instruments or documents as may be reasonably requested by Agent, and take all further action that may be necessary, or that Agent may reasonably request, to perfect and protect the Liens granted hereby or pursuant to the applicable Loan Documents. In addition, and for such purposes only, Borrower hereby authorizes Agent to execute and deliver on behalf of Borrower and to file such financing statements (including an indication that the financing statement covers "all assets or all personal property" of Borrower in accordance with Section 9-504 of the UCC), and Borrower hereby authorizes Agent, at any time during the existence of an Event of Default, to execute and deliver on behalf of Borrower any collateral assignments, notices, control agreements, security agreements and other documents without the signature of Borrower either in Agent's name or in the name of Agent as agent and attorney-in-fact for Borrower. Borrower shall in good faith and in its reasonable commercial discretion, in each case, subject to the terms of this Agreement, protect and defend Borrower's title to the Collateral and Agent's Lien thereon against all Persons claiming any interest adverse to Borrower or Agent other than Permitted Liens.

7.4 Indebtedness. Borrower shall not (a) create, incur, assume, guarantee or be or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary so to do, other than Permitted Indebtedness, or (b) prepay any Indebtedness or take any actions which impose on Borrower an obligation to prepay any Indebtedness, except for (i) the conversion of Indebtedness into equity securities and the payment of cash in lieu of fractional shares in connection with such conversion, (ii) purchase money Indebtedness and capital leases pursuant to its then applicable payment schedule, (iii) prepayment by any Subsidiary of (A) inter-company Indebtedness owed by such Subsidiary to any Borrower, or (B) if such Subsidiary is not a Borrower, intercompany Indebtedness owed by such Subsidiary to another Subsidiary that is not a Borrower, (iv) as may be permitted under any Subordination Agreement, the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement, as otherwise permitted hereunder or as approved in writing by Agent, (v) Indebtedness owed under corporate credit cards constituting "Permitted Indebtedness" and prepaid in the ordinary course of business, (vi) Permitted Indebtedness with the proceeds of Permitted Indebtedness or (vii) prepayment of Indebtedness permitted under clauses (i), (iv), (vii), (viii) and (xii) of "Permitted Indebtedness".

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, this Section 7.4 shall not prohibit the conversion by holders of (including any payment upon conversion, whether in cash, Common Stock or a combination thereof), or required payment of any principal or premium on (including, for the avoidance of doubt, in respect of a repurchase in connection with the redemption of convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing upon satisfaction of a condition related to the stock price of the Common Stock) or required payment of any interest with respect to, any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing in each case, in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing; provided that principal payments in cash (other than cash in lieu of fractional shares) shall only be allowed if the Redemption Conditions are satisfied in respect of such payment both immediately before and at all times after such payment; provided further that, to the extent both (a) the aggregate amount of cash payable upon conversion or payment of any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing (excluding any required payment of interest with respect to such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing and excluding any payment of cash in lieu of a fractional share due upon conversion thereof) exceeds the aggregate principal amount thereof and (b) such conversion or payment does not trigger or correspond to an exercise or early unwind or settlement of a corresponding portion of the Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions relating to such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the case where there is no Bond Hedge Transaction relating to such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing), the payment of such excess cash shall not be permitted by the preceding sentence.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower may repurchase, exchange or induce the conversion of all or a portion of the convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing by delivery of shares of Common Stock and/or a different series of Permitted Convertible Debt Financing and/or by payment of cash (in an amount that does not exceed the proceeds received by Borrower from the substantially concurrent issuance of Common Stock and/or Permitted Convertible Debt Financing (or a permitted refinancing thereof) plus the net cash proceeds, if any, received by Borrower pursuant to the related exercise or early unwind or termination of the related Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, pursuant to the immediately following proviso); provided that, substantially concurrently with, or a commercially reasonable period of time before or after, the related settlement date for the convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing that is so repurchased, exchanged or converted, Borrower shall exercise or unwind or terminate early (whether in cash, shares or any combination thereof) the portion of the Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant

Transactions, if any, corresponding to such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing that are so repurchased, exchanged or converted.

7.5 Collateral. Borrower shall at all times keep the Collateral and all other property and assets used in Borrower's business or in which Borrower now or hereafter holds any interest free and clear from any Liens whatsoever (except for Permitted Liens), and shall give Agent prompt written notice of any legal process that is reasonably likely to result in damages, expenses or liabilities in excess of $[**] affecting the Collateral, such other property and assets, or any Liens thereon, provided however, that the Collateral and such other property and assets may be subject to Permitted Liens, provided, however, that there shall be no Liens whatsoever on Intellectual Property other than Permitted Liens pursuant to clause (xviii) of such definition. Borrower shall not agree with any Person other than Agent or the Lenders not to encumber its property other than in connection with Permitted Liens. Borrower shall not enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any agreement that prohibits or limits the ability of any Borrower to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property (including Intellectual Property), whether now owned or hereafter acquired, to secure its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party other than (a) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (b) any agreements governing any purchase money Liens or capital lease obligations otherwise permitted hereby (in which case, any prohibition or limitation shall only be effective against the assets financed thereby) and (c) customary restrictions on the assignment of leases, licenses and other agreements. Borrower shall cause its Subsidiaries to protect and defend such Subsidiary's title to its assets from and against all Persons claiming any interest adverse to such Subsidiary, and Borrower shall cause its Subsidiaries at all times to keep such Subsidiary's property and assets free and clear from any legal process or Liens whatsoever (except for Permitted Liens, provided however, that there shall be no Liens whatsoever on Intellectual Property other than Permitted Liens pursuant to clause (xviii) of such definition), and shall give Agent prompt written notice of any legal process affecting such Subsidiary's assets that is reasonably likely to result in damages, expenses or liabilities in excess of $[**].

7.6 Investments. Borrower shall not directly or indirectly acquire or own, or make any Investment in or to any Person, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, other than Permitted Investments.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, this Section 7.6 shall not prohibit (i) the conversion by holders of (including any cash payment upon conversion), or required payment of any principal or premium on (including, for the avoidance of doubt, in respect of a repurchase in connection with the redemption of convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing upon satisfaction of a condition related to the stock price of Common Stock) or required payment of any interest with respect to, any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing in each case, in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing; *provided* that principal payments in cash (other than cash in lieu of fractional shares) shall be allowed with respect to any repurchase in connection with the redemption of Permitted Convertible Debt Financing upon satisfaction of a condition related to the stock price of Common Stock only if the Redemption Conditions are satisfied in respect of such redemption both immediately before and at all times after such redemption, or (ii) the entry into (including the payment of premiums in connection therewith) or any required payment with respect to, or required early unwind or settlement of, any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the agreement governing such warrant, Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower may repurchase, exchange or induce the conversion of all or a portion of the convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt

Financing by delivery of shares of Common Stock and/or a different series of Permitted Convertible Debt Financing and/or by payment of cash (in an amount that does not exceed the proceeds received by Borrower from the substantially concurrent issuance of shares of Common Stock and/or Permitted Convertible Debt Financing (or a permitted refinancing thereof) plus the net cash proceeds, if any, received by Borrower pursuant to the related exercise or early unwind or termination of the related Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, pursuant to the immediately following proviso); *provided* that, for the avoidance of doubt, substantially concurrently with, or a commercially reasonable period of time before or after, the related settlement date for the convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing that are so repurchased, exchanged or converted, Borrower may exercise or unwind or terminate early (whether in cash, shares or any combination thereof) the portion of the Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, corresponding to such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing that are so repurchased, exchanged or converted.

7.7 Distributions. Borrower shall not, and shall not allow any Subsidiary to, (a) repurchase or redeem any class of stock or other Equity Interest other than pursuant to employee, director or consultant repurchase plans or other similar agreements, provided, however, in each case the repurchase or redemption price does not exceed the original consideration paid for such stock or Equity Interest unless required by the terms of such agreement or plan, or pursuant to a public repurchase of securities in compliance with the requirements of SEC Rule 10b-18, or (b) declare or pay any cash dividend or make any other cash distribution on any class of stock or other Equity Interest, except that a Subsidiary may pay dividends or make other distributions to Borrower or any Subsidiary of Borrower, or (c) except for Permitted Investments, lend money to any employees, officers or directors or guarantee the payment of any such loans granted by a third party in excess of $[**] in the aggregate or (d) waive, release or forgive any Indebtedness owed by any employees, officers or directors in excess of $[**] in the aggregate other than cancellation of Indebtedness in connection with the repurchase of Equity Interests permitted under clause (a) above or clause (iii) of "Permitted Investments". Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower may redeem or repurchase a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing, so long as the Redemption Conditions (as applied to such redemption or repurchase) are satisfied both immediately before and at all times after such redemption or repurchase.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, this Section 7.7 shall not prohibit (i) the conversion by holders of (including any cash payment upon conversion), or required payment of any principal or premium on (including, for the avoidance of doubt, in respect of a repurchase in connection with the redemption of all or a portion of the convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing upon satisfaction of a condition related to the stock price of Common Stock) or required payment of any interest with respect to any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing, (ii) the entry into (including the payment of premiums in connection therewith) or any required payment with respect to, or required early unwind or settlement of, any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the agreement governing such Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction, or (iii) the withholding of shares of common stock upon the vesting of restricted stock units and performance stock units issued to Borrower's employees under Borrower's equity incentive plan upon vesting of such stock units and any related cash payments required to be paid to such employees and or any governmental authority on account of Taxes related thereto, in each case in the ordinary course of business of Borrower.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower may repurchase, exchange or induce the conversion of all or a portion of the convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing by delivery of Common Stock and/or a different series of Permitted Convertible Debt Financing and/or by payment of cash (in an amount that does not exceed the proceeds received by Borrower from the substantially concurrent issuance of Common Stock and/or Permitted Convertible Debt Financing (or a permitted refinancing thereof) plus the net cash proceeds, if any, received by Borrower pursuant to the related exercise or early unwind or termination of the related Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, pursuant to the immediately following proviso); provided that, substantially concurrently with, or a commercially reasonable period of time before or after, the related settlement date for the convertible notes issued in a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing that is so repurchased, exchanged or converted, Borrower shall exercise or unwind or terminate early (whether in cash, shares or any combination thereof) the portion of the Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, corresponding to such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing that are so repurchased, exchanged or converted.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 7.7, and for the avoidance of doubt:

(i) Borrower may make any required payment of premium to a counterparty thereunder due in connection with entering into any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction;

(ii) Borrower may make any payment in connection with any Permitted Warrant Transaction by (i) delivery of shares of Borrower's Common Stock (together with cash in lieu of fractional shares) upon net share settlement thereof, (ii) set-off, netting and/or payment of an early termination payment or other payment thereunder, in each case, in Borrower's Common Stock and (iii) solely to the extent Borrower does not have the option of satisfying such payment obligations through the delivery of shares of Borrower's Common Stock or is otherwise required to satisfy such payment obligations in cash, set-off, netting and/or payment of an early termination payment or other payment thereunder, in each case, in cash (it being understood and agreed that any payment made in cash in connection with Permitted Warrant Transactions by set-off, netting and/or payment of an early termination payment or similar payment thereunder, in each case, after using commercially reasonable efforts to satisfy such obligation (or the portion thereof remaining after giving effect to any netting or set-off against termination or similar payments under an applicable Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction) by delivery of shares of Borrower's Common Stock shall be deemed to be a payment obligation required to be satisfied in cash); and

(iii) Borrower may acquire shares or other Equity Interests or cash or a combination thereof under the terms of any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction.

7.8 Transfers. Except for Permitted Transfers, Borrower shall not, and shall not allow any Subsidiary to, voluntarily or involuntarily transfer, sell, lease, license, lend or in any other manner convey ("Transfer") any equitable, beneficial or legal interest in any material portion of its assets.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, this Section 7.8 shall not prohibit the conversion by holders of any Permitted Convertible Debt Financing in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing such Permitted Convertible Debt Financing or Borrower's delivery of the conversion consideration in connection therewith or the delivery of Common Stock,

and Cash in lieu of fractional shares of Common Stock in exchange for, or to induce conversions of, Permitted Convertible Debt Financing.

7.9 Mergers and Consolidations. Except for Permitted Acquisitions, Borrower shall not merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with or into any other business organization (other than mergers or consolidations of (a) a Subsidiary which is not a Borrower into another Subsidiary or into Borrower or (b) a Borrower into another Borrower).

7.10 Taxes. Borrower shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, pay when due all material Taxes of any nature whatsoever now or hereafter imposed or assessed against Borrower or such Subsidiary or the Collateral or upon Borrower's (or such Subsidiary's) ownership, possession, use, operation or disposition thereof or upon Borrower's (or such Subsidiary's) rents, receipts or earnings arising therefrom. Borrower shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, accurately file on or before the due date therefor (taking into account proper extensions) all federal and state income Tax returns and other material Tax returns required to be filed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower and its Subsidiaries may contest, in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, Taxes for which Borrower and its Subsidiaries maintain adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP.

7.11 Corporate Changes.

(a) Neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary shall change its corporate name, legal form or jurisdiction of formation without twenty (20) days' prior written notice to Agent.

(b) Neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary shall suffer a Change in Control.

(c) Neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary shall relocate its chief executive office or its principal place of business unless: (i) it has provided prior written notice to Agent; and (ii) such relocation shall be (x) within the continental United States of America and (y) with respect to any Subsidiary of Borrower, Ireland or within the same country as its previous location.

(d) If Borrower intends to add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses, containing any portion of Borrower's assets or property valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of $[**] (other than business locations or warehouses holding primarily (i) works-in-progress, raw materials or otherwise in the supply chain for commercial manufacturing or sale of Borrower Product or (ii) assets in connection with clinical and pre-clinical studies, including contract manufacturing organizations, distribution service firms, contract research organizations, clinical sites, clinical investigators and other institutions), then Borrower will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the landlord of any such new offices or business locations, including warehouses, to execute and deliver a landlord consent in form and substance satisfactory to Agent.

(e) Unless waived by Agent in its sole discretion, if Borrower intends to deliver any portion of Borrower's assets or property valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of $[**] to a bailee (other than bailees or other third parties in possession of (i) works-in-progress, raw materials or otherwise in the supply chain for commercial manufacturing or sale of Borrower Product or (ii) assets in connection with clinical and pre-clinical studies, including contract manufacturing organizations, distribution service firms, contract research organizations, clinical sites, clinical investigators and other institutions), and Agent and such bailee are not already parties to a bailee agreement governing both the Collateral and the location to which Borrower intends to

deliver the Collateral, then Borrower will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such bailee to execute and deliver a bailee agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent.

7.12 Deposit Accounts.

(a) Commencing on the date that is one (1) year after the Closing Date, Borrower shall (a) maintain, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than each Excluded Subsidiary) to maintain, all of their respective operating accounts, depository accounts and excess cash located in the United States with SVB or an Affiliate thereof and (b) obtain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to obtain, any business credit card, letter of credit and other material cash management services in the United States exclusively from SVB or an Affiliate thereof.

(b) Other than Excluded Accounts, neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary (other than any Excluded Subsidiary) shall maintain any Deposit Accounts, or accounts holding Investment Property, except with respect to which Agent has an Account Control Agreement. Borrower shall not permit Excluded Subsidiaries to maintain Cash balances in excess of $[**] at any time.

7.13 Joinder. Borrower shall notify Agent of each Subsidiary formed or acquired subsequent to the Closing Date and, within 20 days of formation or acquisition, shall cause any such Subsidiary (other than an Excluded Subsidiary) to execute and deliver to Agent a Joinder Agreement. If at any time, the Excluded Subsidiary Condition is not satisfied, Borrower shall promptly cause one or more Subsidiaries to execute and deliver to Agent a Joinder Agreement and such other documents governed by the local law of the jurisdiction of organization of such Subsidiary reasonably requested by Agent in order for the Secured Obligations to be secured by a first priority perfected Lien in favor of Agent of substantially all of the assets of such Subsidiary (other than Excluded Collateral), such that, after giving effect to such Joinder Agreement, the Excluded Subsidiary Condition is satisfied.

7.14 Regulatory and Product Notices. Borrower shall promptly (but in any event within three (3) Business Days) after the receipt or occurrence thereof notify Agent of:

(a) any written notice received by Borrower or its Subsidiaries from a governmental authority alleging potential or actual violations of any FDA Laws or Federal Health Care Program Laws by Borrower or its Subsidiaries,

(b) any written notice from the FDA that the FDA (or international equivalent) is limiting, suspending or revoking any Registrations (including, but not limited to, the issuance of a clinical hold),

(c) any written notice from a governmental authority that Borrower or its Subsidiaries has become subject to any Regulatory Action,

(d) any written notice from the FDA indicating the exclusion or debarment from any governmental healthcare program or debarment or disqualification by FDA (or international equivalent) of Borrower or its Subsidiaries,

(e) any written notice from a governmental authority that any product of Borrower or its Subsidiaries has been seized, withdrawn, recalled, detained, or subject to a suspension of manufacturing, or the commencement of any proceedings in the United States or any other jurisdiction seeking the withdrawal, recall, suspension, import

detention, or seizure of any Borrower Product are pending or threatened in writing against Borrower or its Subsidiaries, or

(f) any written notice from the FDA narrowing or otherwise limiting the scope of marketing authorization or the labeling of the products of Borrower and its Subsidiaries under any such Registration,

except, in each case of (a) through (f) above, where such action would not reasonably be expected to have, either individually or in the aggregate, any Material Regulatory Liabilities.

7.15 Notification of Event of Default. Borrower shall notify Agent immediately of the occurrence of any Event of Default.

7.16 Use of Proceeds. Borrower agrees that the proceeds of the Loans shall be used solely to pay fees and expenses in connection with this Agreement and for working capital and general corporate purposes. The proceeds of the Loans Credit will not be used in violation of Anti-Corruption Laws or applicable Sanctions.

7.17 Compliance with Laws.

Borrower shall maintain, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to maintain, compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws, rules or regulations (including any law, rule or regulation with respect to the making or brokering of loans or financial accommodations), and shall, or cause its Subsidiaries to, obtain and maintain all required governmental authorizations, approvals, licenses, franchises, permits or registrations reasonably necessary in connection with the conduct of Borrower's business. Borrower shall not become an "investment company" or a company controlled by an "investment company", under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or undertake as one of its important activities extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors).

Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries permit any Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, knowingly enter into any documents, instruments, agreements or contracts with any Person listed on the OFAC Lists. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, permit any Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, (i) conduct any business or engage in any transaction or dealing with any Blocked Person, including, without limitation, the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, (ii) deal in, or otherwise engage in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224 or any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) engage in or conspire to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in Executive Order No. 13224 or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

Borrower has implemented and shall maintain in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by Borrower, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions, and Borrower, its Subsidiaries and their respective officers and employees and to the knowledge of Borrower its directors and agents, are in compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions in all material respects.

None of Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective directors, officers or employees, or to the knowledge of Borrower, any agent for Borrower or its Subsidiaries that will act in any capacity in connection with or benefit from the credit facility established hereby, is a Sanctioned Person. No Loan, use of proceeds or other transaction contemplated by this Agreement will violate Anti-Corruption Laws or applicable Sanctions.

7.18 Financial Covenants.

(a) Minimum Cash.

(i) Borrower shall maintain at all times during the period commencing on May 15, 2023 and ending on August 14, 2024, Qualified Cash in an amount greater than or equal to $[**].

(ii) If Borrower makes any redemption, repurchase or payment in respect of the last sentence of the first paragraph of Section 7.7 or makes any other cash payment (other than cash in lieu of fractional shares) in respect of a Permitted Convertible Debt Financing, subject to satisfaction of the Redemption Conditions, Borrower shall, both immediately before giving effect to such redemption, repurchase or payment and at all times thereafter, maintain Qualified Cash in the amount required by the defined term "Redemption Conditions".

(b) Minimum Zimura Product Sales. Beginning on the date upon which financial statements are required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7.1(b) for the period ending June 30, 2024, and measured as of the last day of each quarter and tested upon delivery of the financial statements delivered in accordance with Section 7.1(b), Borrower shall maintain at all times on and after August 15, 2024, net product sales of Zimura (calculated in accordance with GAAP on a trailing six month basis) in an amount greater than or equal to the amount set forth on Schedule 7.18 corresponding to the applicable period (the "Minimum Zimura Product Sales Covenant").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Minimum Zimura Product Sales Covenant shall not apply at any time in which Borrower (x) (i) maintains a Market Capitalization in excess of $600,000,000 and (ii) maintains Qualified Cash in an amount greater than or equal to fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding Term Loan Advances at such time or (y) maintains Qualified Cash in an amount equal greater than or equal to ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding Term Loan Advances at such time (the "Waiver Condition"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Waiver Condition is subject to satisfaction on a daily basis, and if Borrower fails to satisfy either the preceding clause (x) or (y) of the Waiver Condition as of any day, Borrower shall be required to demonstrate compliance with the Minimum Zimura Product Sales Covenant.

7.19 Intellectual Property. Each Borrower shall (i) protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of its material Intellectual Property; (ii) promptly advise Agent in writing of material infringements of its Intellectual Property of which it has knowledge; and (iii) not allow any Intellectual Property material to Borrowers' business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Agent's written consent. If a Borrower (a) obtains any Patent, registered Trademark, registered Copyright, registered mask work, or any pending application for any of the foregoing, whether as owner, licensee or otherwise, or (b) applies for any Patent or the registration of any Trademark, then such Borrower shall concurrently with the delivery of the next Compliance Certificate required under Section 7.1(d), provide written notice thereof to Agent and shall execute such intellectual property security agreements and other documents and take such other actions as Agent may request in its good faith business judgment to perfect and maintain a first priority

perfected security interest in favor of Agent in such property. If a Borrower decides to register any Copyrights or mask works in the United States Copyright Office, such Borrower shall: (x) provide Agent with at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice of such Borrower's intent to register such Copyrights or mask works together with a copy of the application it intends to file with the United States Copyright Office (excluding exhibits thereto); (y) execute an intellectual property security agreement and such other documents and take such other actions as Agent may request in its good faith business judgment to perfect and maintain a first priority perfected security interest in favor of Agent in the Copyrights or mask works intended to be registered with the United States Copyright Office; and (z) record such intellectual property security agreement with the United States Copyright Office contemporaneously with filing the Copyright or mask work application(s) with the United States Copyright Office. Borrowers shall, concurrently with the delivery of the next Compliance Certificate required under Section 7.1(d), provide to Agent copies of all applications that it files for Patents or for the registration of Trademarks, Copyrights or mask works, together with evidence of the recording of the intellectual property security agreement required for Agent to perfect and maintain a first priority perfected security interest in such property. Borrower shall, concurrently with the delivery of the next Compliance Certificate required under Section 7.1(d), provide written notice to Agent of entering or becoming bound by any Restricted License (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public and any Restricted License in effect on the date hereof and set forth on Schedule 7.19). Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to take such steps as Agent reasonably requests to obtain the consent of, or waiver by, any person whose consent or waiver is necessary for (1) any Restricted License (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public and any Restricted License in effect on the date hereof and set forth on Schedule 7.19) to be deemed "Collateral" and for Agent to have a security interest in it that might otherwise be restricted or prohibited by law or by the terms of any such Restricted License, whether now existing or entered into in the future, and (2) Agent to have the ability in the event of a liquidation of any Collateral to dispose of such Collateral in accordance with Agent's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

7.20 Transactions with Affiliates. Borrower shall not and shall not permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, enter into or permit to exist any transaction of any kind with any Affiliate of Borrower or such Subsidiary, except for (a) transactions on terms that are no less favorable to Borrower or such Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that might be obtained in an arm's length transaction from a Person who is not an Affiliate of Borrower or such Subsidiary, (b) to the extent approved by Borrower's board of directors, the payment of reasonable fees to directors of Borrower who are not employees of Borrower or any Subsidiary, and compensation and employee benefit arrangements paid to, and indemnities provided for the benefit of, directors, officers or employees of Borrower or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, (c) any contribution to the capital of Borrower or any purchase of Equity Interests of Borrower, in each case solely to the extent such transaction does not cause a Change in Control to occur, (d) any intercompany arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of business and not prohibited hereunder, and (e) transactions expressly permitted by Section 7.

7.21 Material Agreement. Borrower (a) shall not, without the consent of Agent, terminate any Specified License or amend any Specified License in a manner that is reasonably likely to have a material negative impact on Agent or Lenders and (b) shall give prompt written notice to Agent of entering into a Material Agreement or materially amending or terminating a Material Agreement.

SECTION 8. RIGHT TO INVEST

8.1 Borrower shall provide (or in the case of a Subsequent Financing that is a registered offering, Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to provide) the Lenders or their

permitted assignees or nominees, designated as such in writing to Borrower, the opportunity, in their discretion, to participate in any Subsequent Financing in an aggregate amount of up to $10,000,000, in the aggregate for all Lenders and their permitted assignees or nominees, on a pro rata basis according to the Term Commitments of the relevant Lender and its Affiliates and on the same terms, conditions and pricing afforded to others participating in any such Subsequent Financing. If the Lenders (or their permitted assignees or nominees) elect to participate in any Subsequent Financing, the Lenders (or their permitted assignees or nominees, as applicable) participating in such Subsequent Financing agree to become a party to the agreements executed by the other investors participating in such Subsequent Financing, including with respect to obligations of confidentiality or as may otherwise be required by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder. Borrower, or an investment bank or underwriter engaged on Borrower's behalf, shall provide the Lenders or their permitted assignees or nominees at least one (1) Business Day's written notice of any planned Subsequent Financing and the opportunity to exercise the right to invest under this Section 8.1 with respect to any such Subsequent Financing. This Section 8.1, and all rights and obligations hereunder, shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of (a) termination of this Agreement or (b) such time that the Lenders or their permitted assignees or nominees have purchased $10,000,000 of Borrower's Equity Interests in the aggregate in Subsequent Financings.

SECTION 9. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall be an Event of Default:

9.1 Payments. Borrower fails to pay any amount due under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents on the due date; provided, however, that an Event of Default shall not occur on account of a failure to pay due solely to an administrative or operational error of Agent or the Lenders or Borrower's bank if Borrower had the funds to make the payment when due and makes the payment within three (3) Business Days following Borrower's knowledge of such failure to pay; or

9.2 Covenants. Borrower breaches or defaults in the performance of any covenant or Secured Obligation under this Agreement, or any of the other Loan Documents or any other agreement among Borrower, Agent and the Lenders, and (a) with respect to a default under any covenant under this Agreement (other than under Sections 6, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.15, 7.16, 7.17, 7.18, 7.19, 7.20, and 7.21), any other Loan Document, or any other agreement among Borrower, Agent and the Lenders, such default continues for more than fifteen (15) Business Days after the earlier of the date on which (i) Agent or the Lenders has given notice of such default to Borrower and (ii) Borrower has actual knowledge of such default or (b) with respect to a default under any of Sections 6, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.15, 7.16, 7.17, 7.18, 7.19, 7.20 and 7.21, the occurrence of such default; or

9.3 Material Adverse Effect. A circumstance has occurred that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; *provided* that the occurrence of the following, either individually or in combination with one another, shall not, in and of itself, constitute a "Material Adverse Effect" hereunder: (i) the failure to achieve Performance Milestone 1, Performance Milestone 2 and/or Performance Milestone 3, (ii) adverse results or delays with respect to, or the failure to achieve, any clinical or non-clinical trial goals or objectives, (iii) the denial, delay or limitation or qualification of approval of the FDA or other regulatory agency with respect to any proposed drug or other Borrower Product, (iv) any revisions to or termination of a strategic alliance, joint venture, co-promotion, co-commercialization or co-development agreements or license arrangement maintained by Borrower so long as the same does not affect the ability of Borrower to

perform the Secured Obligations or (v) any delay or failure in scaling up or validating manufacturing processes or any supply or batch failure of any Borrower Product; or

9.4 Representations. Any representation or warranty made by Borrower in any Loan Document shall have been false or misleading in any material respect when made or when deemed made; or

9.5 Insolvency. Borrower (A) (i) shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or (ii) shall be unable to pay its debts as they become due, or be unable to pay or perform under the Loan Documents, or shall become insolvent; or (iii) shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy; or (iv) shall file any petition, answer, or document seeking for itself any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future statute, law or regulation pertinent to such circumstances; or (v) shall seek or consent to or acquiesce in the appointment of any trustee, receiver, or liquidator of Borrower or of all or any substantial part (i.e., 33-1/3% or more) of the assets or property of Borrower; or (vi) shall cease operations of its business as its business has normally been conducted, or terminate substantially all of its employees; or (vii) Borrower or its directors or majority shareholders shall take any action initiating any of the foregoing actions described in clauses (i) through (vi); or (B) either (i) forty-five (45) days shall have expired after the commencement of an involuntary action against Borrower seeking reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future statute, law or regulation, without such action being dismissed or all orders or proceedings thereunder affecting the operations or the business of Borrower being stayed; or (ii) a stay of any such order or proceedings shall thereafter be set aside and the action setting it aside shall not be timely appealed; or (iii) Borrower shall file any answer admitting or not contesting the material allegations of a petition filed against Borrower in any such proceedings; or (iv) the court in which such proceedings are pending shall enter a decree or order granting the relief sought in any such proceedings; or (v) forty-five (45) days shall have expired after the appointment, without the consent or acquiescence of Borrower any trustee, receiver or liquidator of Borrower or of all or any substantial part of the properties of Borrower without such appointment being vacated; or

9.6 Attachments; Judgments. Any portion of Borrower's assets in an aggregate value of $[**] or more is attached or seized, or a levy is filed against any such assets, or a judgment or judgments either by a court of competent jurisdiction or by a regulatory agency with the power to do so is/are entered for the payment of money (not covered by independent third party insurance as to which liability has not been rejected by such insurance carrier), individually or in the aggregate, of at least $[**], or Borrower is enjoined or in any way prevented by court order from conducting any part of its business; or

9.7 Other Obligations.

(a) The occurrence of any default in the payment of any Indebtedness under any agreement or obligation of Borrower involving any Indebtedness in excess of $[**] beyond the period of grace, if any, provided in the instrument or agreement under which such Indebtedness;

(b) the occurrence of any default (other than a default resulting from the occurrence of the following, either individually or in combination with one another: (i) the failure to achieve Performance Milestone 1, Performance Milestone 2 and/or Performance Milestone 3, (ii) adverse results or delays with respect to, or the failure to achieve, any clinical or non-clinical trial goals or objectives, (iii) the denial, delay or limitation or qualification of approval of the FDA or other regulatory agency with respect to any proposed drug or other Borrower Product, (iv) any revisions to or termination of a strategic alliance, joint venture, co-promotion, co-commercialization or co-

development agreements or license arrangement maintained by Borrower so long as the same does not affect the ability of Borrower to perform the Secured Obligations or (v) any delay or failure in scaling up or validating manufacturing processes or any supply or batch failure of any Borrower Product) under any Material Agreement beyond the period of grace, if any, provided in such Material Agreements; or.

(c) the occurrence of any early payment is required or unwinding or termination occurs with respect to any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction, or any condition giving rise to the foregoing is met, in each case, with respect to which Borrower or its Affiliate is the "affected party" or "defaulting party" under the terms of such Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction, if a Material Adverse Effect could reasonably be expected to result from such default, early payment, unwinding or termination.

9.8 Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Credit Agreement. The occurrence of any Default or Event of Default (each as defined in the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Credit Agreement), shall occur and be continuing.

SECTION 10. REMEDIES

10.1 General. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any one or more Events of Default, Agent, as directed by each Lender in accordance with Addendum 4 or, if such rights and remedies are not addressed in Addendum 4, as directed by the Required Lenders, shall accelerate and demand payment of all or any part of the Secured Obligations together with a Prepayment Charge and declare them to be immediately due and payable (provided, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 9.5, all of the Secured Obligations (including, without limitation, the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge) shall automatically be accelerated and made due and payable, in each case without any further notice or act). Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact to: exercisable following the occurrence of an Event of Default, (i) sign Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading for any account or drafts against account debtors; (ii) demand, collect, sue, and give releases to any account debtor for monies due, settle and adjust disputes and claims about the accounts directly with account debtors, and compromise, prosecute, or defend any action, claim, case, or proceeding about any Collateral (including filing a claim or voting a claim in any bankruptcy case in Agent's or Borrower's name, as Agent may elect); (iii) make, settle, and adjust all claims under Borrower's insurance policies; (iv) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, or other claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; (v) transfer the Collateral into the name of Agent or a third party as the UCC permits; (vi) receive, open and dispose of mail addressed to Borrower; (vii) endorse Borrower's name on any checks, payment instruments, or other forms of payment or security; and (viii) notify all account debtors to pay Agent directly. Borrower hereby appoints Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact to sign Borrower's name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Agent's security interest in the Collateral regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred until all Secured Obligations have been satisfied in full (and any obligations under Bank Services Agreements that constitute Secured Obligations have been cash collateralized in accordance with Section 3.4 of this Agreement) and the Loan Documents have been terminated. Agent's foregoing appointment as Borrower's attorney in fact, and all of Agent's rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until all Secured Obligations have been fully repaid and performed (and any obligations under Bank Services Agreements that constitute Secured Obligations have been cash collateralized in accordance with Section 3.4 of this Agreement) and the Loan Documents have been terminated. Agent may, and as directed by each Lender in accordance with Addendum 4 shall, exercise all rights and remedies with respect to the Collateral under the

Loan Documents or otherwise available to it under the UCC and other applicable law, including the right to release, hold, sell, lease, liquidate, collect, realize upon, or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Collateral and the right to occupy, utilize, process and commingle the Collateral. All Agent's rights and remedies shall be cumulative and not exclusive.

10.2 Collection; Foreclosure. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Agent may, and at the direction of the Required Lenders shall, at any time or from time to time, apply, collect, liquidate, sell in one or more sales, lease or otherwise dispose of, any or all of the Collateral, in its then condition or following any commercially reasonable preparation or processing, in such order as Agent may elect. Any such sale may be made either at public or private sale at its place of business or elsewhere. Borrower agrees that any such public or private sale may occur upon ten (10) calendar days' prior written notice to Borrower. Agent may require Borrower to assemble the Collateral and make it available to Agent at a place designated by Agent that is reasonably convenient to Agent and Borrower. The proceeds of any sale, disposition or other realization upon all or any part of the Collateral shall be applied by Agent in the following order of priorities:

First, to Agent, in an amount equal to the sum of all fees owing to Agent hereunder;

Second, to Agent and Lenders in an amount sufficient to pay in full Agent's and Lenders' reasonable costs and professionals' and advisors' fees and expenses as described in Section 11.12;

Third, to Lenders, ratably, in an amount equal to the sum of all accrued interest owning to the Lenders on the Term Loan Advances hereunder;

Fourth, to Lenders, ratably, in an amount equal to the sum of the outstanding principal and premium, if any owing to Lenders from Borrower on the Term Loan Advances hereunder;

Fifth, to Lenders and Agent, ratably (in proportion to all remaining Secured Obligations owing to each) in an amount equal to the sum of all other outstanding and unpaid Secured Obligations (including principal, interest, subject to increase in accordance with Section 2.3); and

Finally, after the full and final payment in Cash of all of the Secured Obligations (other than inchoate obligations, any obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 3.4 of this Agreement and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement), to any creditor holding a junior Lien on the Collateral, or to Borrower or its representatives or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

Agent shall be deemed to have acted reasonably in the custody, preservation and disposition of any of the Collateral if it complies with the obligations of a secured party under the UCC.

10.3 No Waiver. Agent shall be under no obligation to marshal any of the Collateral for the benefit of Borrower or any other Person, and Borrower expressly waives all rights, if any, to require Agent to marshal any Collateral.

10.4 Cumulative Remedies. The rights, powers and remedies of Agent hereunder shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given by statute or rule of law and are cumulative. The exercise of any one or more of the rights, powers and remedies provided herein shall not be construed as a waiver of or election of remedies with respect to any other rights, powers and remedies of Agent.

SECTION 11. MISCELLANEOUS

11.1 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement shall be prohibited by or invalid under such law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent and duration of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

11.2 Notice. Except as otherwise provided herein, any notice, demand, request, consent, approval, declaration, service of process or other communication (including the delivery of Financial Statements) that is required, contemplated, or permitted under the Loan Documents or with respect to the subject matter hereof shall be in writing, and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, delivered, and received upon the earlier of: (i) the day of transmission by electronic mail or hand delivery or delivery by an overnight express service or overnight mail delivery service; or (ii) the third calendar day after deposit in the United States of America mails, with proper first class postage prepaid, in each case addressed to the party to be notified as follows:

(a) If to Agent:

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
Legal Department
Attention: Chief Legal Officer and [**]
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310
Palo Alto, CA 94301
email: [**]
Telephone: 650-289-3060

(b) If to the Lenders:

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

Legal Department
Attention: Chief Legal Officer and [**]
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310
Palo Alto, CA 94301
email: [**]
Telephone: 650-289-3060

SILICON VALLEY BANK
275 Grove Street, Suite 2-200
Newton, MA 02466
Attn: [**]
Email: [**]

(c) If to Borrower:

IVERIC bio, Inc.
Attention: Legal Department
Email: [**]

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

WilmerHale
60 State Street
Boston, MA 02109
Attention: George W. Shuster Jr.
Email: george.shuster@wilmerhale.com

or to such other address as each party may designate for itself by like notice.

11.3 Entire Agreement; Amendments.

(a) This Agreement and the other Loan Documents constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersede and replace in their entirety any prior proposals, term sheets, non-disclosure or confidentiality agreements, letters, negotiations or other documents or agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof or thereof (including the proposal letter of Hercules and SVB dated [**] and the Non-Disclosure Agreement).

(b) Neither this Agreement, any other Loan Document, nor any terms hereof or thereof may be amended, supplemented or modified except in accordance with the provisions of this Section 11.3(b). The Required Lenders and Borrower party to the relevant Loan Document may, or, with the written consent of the Required Lenders, Agent and Borrower party to the relevant Loan Document may, from time to time, (i) enter into written amendments, supplements or modifications hereto and to the other Loan Documents for the purpose of adding any provisions to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or changing in any manner the rights of the Lenders or of Borrower hereunder or thereunder or (ii) waive, on such terms and conditions as the Required Lenders or Agent, as the case may be, may specify in such instrument, any of the requirements of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any Default or Event of Default and its consequences; provided, however, that no such waiver and no such amendment, supplement or modification shall (A) forgive the principal amount or extend the final scheduled date of maturity of any Loan, extend the scheduled date of any amortization payment in respect of any Term Loan, reduce the stated rate of any interest (or fee payable hereunder) or extend the scheduled date of any payment thereof, in each case without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby; (B) eliminate or reduce the voting rights of any Lender under this Section 11.3(b) without the written consent of such Lender; (C) reduce any percentage specified in the definition of Required Lenders, consent to the assignment or transfer by Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, release all or substantially all of the Collateral or release a Borrower from its obligations under the Loan Documents, in each case without the written consent of all Lenders; or (D) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 11.18 or Addendum 2 without the written consent of Agent. Any such waiver and any such amendment, supplement or modification shall apply equally to each Lender and shall be binding upon Borrower, the Lender, Agent and all future holders of the Loans.

11.4 No Strict Construction. The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any provisions of this Agreement.

11.5 No Waiver. The powers conferred upon Agent and the Lenders by this Agreement are solely to protect its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and its interest in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon Agent or the Lenders to exercise any such powers. No omission or delay by Agent or the Lenders at any time to enforce any right or remedy reserved to it, or to require performance of any of the terms, covenants or provisions hereof by Borrower at any time designated, shall be a waiver of any such right or remedy to which Agent or the Lenders is entitled, nor shall it in any way affect the right of Agent or the Lenders to enforce such provisions thereafter.

11.6 Survival. All agreements, representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or in any document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto shall be for the benefit of Agent and the Lenders and shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement. Sections 6.3, 11.14, 11.15 and 11.17 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

11.7 Successors and Assigns. The provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall inure to the benefit of and be binding on Borrower and its permitted assigns (if any). Borrower shall not assign its obligations under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents without Agent's express prior written consent, and any such attempted assignment shall be void and of no effect. Agent and the Lenders may assign, transfer, or endorse its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents without prior notice to Borrower, and all of such rights shall inure to the benefit of Agent's and the Lenders' successors and assigns; provided that as long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, neither Agent nor any Lender may assign, transfer or endorse its rights hereunder or under the Loan Documents to any party that is a direct competitor of Borrower or a distressed debt or vulture fund (as reasonably determined by Agent), it being acknowledged that in all cases, any transfer to an Affiliate of any Lender or Agent shall be allowed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) in connection with any assignment by a Lender as a result of a forced divestiture at the request of any regulatory agency, the restrictions set forth herein shall not apply and Agent and the Lenders may assign, transfer or indorse its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to any Person or party and (y) in connection with a Lender's own financing or securitization transactions, the restrictions set forth herein shall not apply and Agent and the Lenders may assign, transfer or indorse its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to any Person or party providing such financing or formed to undertake such securitization transaction and any transferee of such Person or party upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing or securitization transaction; provided that no such sale, transfer, pledge or assignment under this clause (y) shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such Person or party for such Lender as a party hereto until Agent shall have received and accepted an effective assignment agreement from such Person or party in form satisfactory to Agent executed, delivered and fully completed by the applicable parties thereto, and shall have received such other information regarding such assignee as Agent reasonably shall require. Agent, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices in the United States a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lender(s), and the Term Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Loans owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and Borrower, Agent and the Lender(s) shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by Borrower and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

11.8 Participations. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any participant or any information relating to a participant's interest in any commitments, loans, its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, Agent (in its capacity as Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register. Borrower agrees that each participant shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions in Addendum 1 attached hereto (subject to the requirements and limitations therein, including the requirements under Section 7 of Addendum 1 attached hereto (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 7 of Addendum 1 attached hereto shall be delivered to the participating Lender)) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to Section 11.7; provided that such participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Addendum 1 attached hereto, with respect to any participation, than its participating Lender would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a change in law that occurs after the participant acquired the applicable participation.

11.9 Governing Law. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents have been negotiated and delivered to Agent and the Lenders in the State of New York, and shall have been accepted by Agent and the Lenders in the State of New York. Payment to Agent and the Lenders by Borrower of the Secured Obligations is due in the State of New York. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, excluding conflict of laws principles that would cause the application of laws of any other jurisdiction.

11.10 Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue. All judicial proceedings (to the extent that the reference requirement of Section 11.11 is not applicable) arising in or under or related to this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents may be brought in any state or federal court located in the State of New York. By execution and delivery of this Agreement, each party hereto generally and unconditionally: (a) consents to nonexclusive personal jurisdiction in New York County, State of New York; (b) waives any objection as to jurisdiction or venue in New York County, State of New York; (c) agrees not to assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue in the aforesaid courts; and (d) irrevocably agrees to be bound by any judgment rendered thereby in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents. Service of process on any party hereto in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be effective if given in accordance with the requirements for notice set forth in Section 11.2, and shall be deemed effective and received as set forth in Section 11.2. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right of either party to bring proceedings in the courts of any other jurisdiction.

11.11 Mutual Waiver of Jury Trial. Because disputes arising in connection with complex financial transactions are most quickly and economically resolved by an experienced and expert Person and the parties wish applicable state and federal laws to apply (rather than arbitration rules),

the parties desire that their disputes be resolved by a judge applying such applicable laws. EACH OF BORROWER, AGENT AND THE LENDERS SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY CAUSE OF ACTION, CLAIM, CROSS-CLAIM, COUNTERCLAIM, THIRD PARTY CLAIM OR ANY OTHER CLAIM (COLLECTIVELY, "CLAIMS") ASSERTED BY BORROWER AGAINST AGENT, THE LENDERS OR THEIR RESPECTIVE ASSIGNEE OR BY AGENT, THE LENDERS OR THEIR RESPECTIVE ASSIGNEE AGAINST BORROWER. This waiver extends to all such Claims, including Claims that involve Persons other than Agent, Borrower and the Lenders; Claims that arise out of or are in any way connected to the relationship among Borrower, Agent and the Lenders; and any Claims for damages, breach of contract, tort, specific performance, or any equitable or legal relief of any kind, arising out of this Agreement, any other Loan Document.

11.12 Professional Fees. Borrower promises to pay Agent's and the Lenders' reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees and expenses necessary to finalize the loan documentation, including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees, UCC searches, filing costs, and other miscellaneous expenses; provided, that the Due Diligence Fee shall be applied in its entirety to the Lenders' non-legal transaction costs and due diligence expenses. In addition, Borrower promises to pay any and all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket attorneys' and other professionals' fees and expenses incurred by Agent and the Lenders after the Closing Date in connection with or related to: (a) the Loan; (b) the administration, collection, or enforcement of the Loan; (c) the amendment or modification of the Loan Documents; (d) any waiver, consent, release, or termination under the Loan Documents; (e) the protection, preservation, audit, field exam, sale, lease, liquidation, or disposition of Collateral or the exercise of remedies with respect to the Collateral; (f) any legal, litigation, administrative, arbitration, or out of court proceeding in connection with or related to Borrower or the Collateral, and any appeal or review thereof; and (g) any bankruptcy, restructuring, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, workout, foreclosure, or other action related to Borrower, the Collateral, the Loan Documents, including representing Agent or the Lenders in any adversary proceeding or contested matter commenced or continued by or on behalf of Borrower's estate, and any appeal or review thereof.

11.13 Confidentiality. Agent and the Lenders acknowledge that certain items of Collateral and information provided to Agent and the Lenders by Borrower are confidential and proprietary information of Borrower, if and to the extent such information either (x) is marked as confidential by Borrower at the time of disclosure, or (y) should reasonably be understood to be confidential (the "Confidential Information"). Accordingly, Agent and the Lenders agree that any Confidential Information it may obtain in the course of acquiring, administering, or perfecting Agent's security interest in the Collateral shall not be disclosed to any other Person or entity in any manner whatsoever, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of Borrower, except that Agent and the Lenders may disclose any such information: (a) to its Affiliates and its partners, investors, lenders, directors, officers, employees, agents, advisors, counsel, accountants, counsel, representative and other professional advisors if Agent or the Lenders in their sole discretion determines that any such party should have access to such information in connection with such party's responsibilities in connection with the Loan or this Agreement and, provided that such recipient of such Confidential Information either (i) agrees to be bound by the confidentiality provisions of this paragraph or (ii) is otherwise subject to confidentiality restrictions that reasonably protect against the disclosure of Confidential Information pursuant to substantially similar terms; (b) if such information is generally available to the public or to the extent such information becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or becomes available to Agent or any Lender, or any of their respective Affiliates on a non-confidential basis from a source other than Borrower; (c) if required or appropriate in any report, statement or testimony submitted to any

governmental authority having or claiming to have jurisdiction over Agent or the Lenders and any rating agency; (d) if required or appropriate in response to any summons or subpoena or in connection with any litigation, to the extent permitted or deemed advisable by Agent's or the Lenders' counsel; (e) to comply with any legal requirement or law applicable to Agent or the Lenders or demanded by any governmental authority; (f) to the extent reasonably necessary in connection with the exercise of, or preparing to exercise, or the enforcement of, or preparing to enforce, any right or remedy under any Loan Document (including Agent's sale, lease, or other disposition of Collateral after Default), or any action or proceeding relating to any Loan Document; (g) to any participant or assignee of Agent or the Lenders or any prospective participant or assignee, provided, that such participant or assignee or prospective participant or assignee is subject to confidentiality restrictions no less protective than the provisions of this Section 11.13; (h) to any investor or potential investor (and each of their respective Affiliates or clients) in Agent or Lender (or each of their respective Affiliates); provided that such investor, potential investor, Affiliate or client is subject to confidentiality obligations with respect to the Confidential Information; (i) otherwise to the extent consisting of general portfolio information that does not identify Borrower; or (j) otherwise with the prior consent of Borrower; provided, that any disclosure made in violation of this Agreement shall not affect the obligations of Borrower or any of its Affiliates or any guarantor under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents. Agent's and the Lenders' obligations under this Section 11.13 shall supersede all of their respective obligations under the Non-Disclosure Agreement.

11.14 Assignment of Rights. Borrower acknowledges and understands that Agent or the Lenders may, subject to Section 11.7, sell and assign all or part of its interest hereunder and under the Loan Documents to any Person or entity (an "Assignee"). After such assignment the term "Agent" or "Lender" as used in the Loan Documents shall mean and include such Assignee, and such Assignee shall be vested with all rights, powers and remedies of Agent and the Lenders hereunder with respect to the interest so assigned; but with respect to any such interest not so transferred, Agent and the Lenders shall retain all rights, powers and remedies hereby given. No such assignment by Agent or the Lenders shall relieve Borrower of any of its obligations hereunder. the Lenders agrees that in the event of any transfer by it of the promissory note(s) (if any), it will endorse thereon a notation as to the portion of the principal of the promissory note(s), which shall have been paid at the time of such transfer and as to the date to which interest shall have been last paid thereon.

11.15 Revival of Secured Obligations. This Agreement and the Loan Documents shall remain in full force and effect and continue to be effective if any petition is filed by or against Borrower for liquidation or reorganization, if Borrower becomes insolvent or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, if a receiver or trustee is appointed for all or any significant part of Borrower's assets, or if any payment or transfer of Collateral is recovered from Agent or the Lenders. The Loan Documents and the Secured Obligations and Collateral security shall continue to be effective, or shall be revived or reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment and performance of the Secured Obligations or any transfer of Collateral to Agent, or any part thereof is rescinded, avoided or avoidable, reduced in amount, or must otherwise be restored or returned by, or is recovered from, Agent, the Lenders or by any obligee of the Secured Obligations, whether as a "voidable preference," "fraudulent conveyance," or otherwise, all as though such payment, performance, or transfer of Collateral had not been made. In the event that any payment, or any part thereof, is rescinded, reduced, avoided, avoidable, restored, returned, or recovered, the Loan Documents and the Secured Obligations shall be deemed, without any further action or documentation, to have been revived and reinstated except to the extent of the full, final, and indefeasible payment to Agent or the Lenders in Cash.

11.16 Counterparts. This Agreement and any amendments, waivers, consents or supplements hereto may be executed in any number of counterparts, and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so delivered shall be deemed an original, but all of which counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

11.17 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. No provisions of the Loan Documents are intended, nor will be interpreted, to provide or create any third-party beneficiary rights or any other rights of any kind in any Person other than Agent, the Lenders and Borrower unless specifically provided otherwise herein, and, except as otherwise so provided, all provisions of the Loan Documents will be personal and solely among Agent, the Lenders and Borrower.

11.18 Agency. Agent and each Lender hereby agree to the terms and conditions set forth on Addendum 2 attached hereto. Borrower acknowledges and agrees to the terms and conditions set forth on Addendum 2 attached hereto.

11.19 Publicity. None of the parties hereto nor any of its respective member businesses and Affiliates shall, without the other parties' prior written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), publicize or use (a) the other party's name (including a brief description of the relationship among the parties hereto), logo or hyperlink to such other parties' web site, separately or together, in written and oral presentations, advertising, promotional and marketing materials, client lists, public relations materials or on its web site (together, the "Publicity Materials"); (b) the names of officers of such other parties in the Publicity Materials; and (c) such other parties' name, trademarks, servicemarks in any news or press release concerning such party; provided however, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such consent shall be required (i) to the extent necessary to comply with the requests of any regulators, legal requirements or laws applicable to such party, pursuant to any listing agreement with any national securities exchange (so long as such party provides prior notice to the other party hereto to the extent reasonably practicable) and (ii) to comply with Section 11.13.

11.20 Multiple Borrowers. Each Loan Party hereby agrees to the terms and conditions set forth on Addendum 3 attached hereto.

11.21 Electronic Execution of Certain Other Documents. The words "execution," "execute", "signed," "signature," and words of like import in or related to any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (including without limitation assignments, assumptions, amendments, waivers and consents) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, the electronic matching of assignment terms and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by Agent, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York Uniform Electronic Transaction Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

11.22 Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement. This Agreement and all of the Loan Documents are subject to the terms and provisions of the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement. With respect to any conflict between the terms of any Loan Document and the terms of the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement, the terms of the Permitted Senior Revolving Loan Intercreditor Agreement shall govern and control.

(SIGNATURES TO FOLLOW)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower, Agent and the Lenders have duly executed and delivered this Loan and Security Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

BORROWER:

IVERIC BIO, INC.

Signature: /s/ David Carroll

Print Name: David Carroll

Title: CFO

IVERIC BIO GENE THERAPY LLC

Signature: /s/ David Carroll

Print Name: David Carroll

Title: CFO

ORION OPHTHALMOLOGY LLC

Signature: /s/ David Carroll

Print Name: David Carroll

Title: CFO

AGENT:

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

Signature: /s/ Seth Meyer

Print Name: Seth Meyer

Title: Chief Financial Officer

LENDERS:

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

Signature: /s/ Seth Meyer

Print Name: Seth Meyer

Title: Chief Financial Officer

HERCULES PRIVATE GLOBAL VENTURE GROWTH FUND I L.P.

By: Hercules Adviser LLC, its Investment Adviser

Signature: /s/ Seth Meyer

Print Name: Seth Meyer

Title: Authorized Signatory

SILICON VALLEY BANK

Signature: /s/ Tom Gordon

Print Name: Tom Gordon

Title: Managing Director

Table of Addenda, Exhibits and Schedules

Schedule 7.19 Restricted Licenses

SCHEDULE 7.18

PERFORMANCE COVENANTS

Period Ending	**Minimum Net Product Sales of Zimura**
June 30, 2024	[**]
September 30, 2024	[**]
December 31, 2024	[**]
March 31, 2025	[**]
June 30, 2025	[**]
September 30, 2025	[**]
December 31, 2025	[**]
March 31, 2026	[**]
June 30, 2026	[**]
September 30, 2026	[**]
December 31, 2026	[**]
March 31, 2027	[**]
June 30, 2027 and thereafter	[**]

Amendment No. 5 to 2019 Inducement Stock Incentive Plan

AMENDMENT NO. 5 TO

2019 INDUCEMENT STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

OF

IVERIC BIO, INC.

The 2019 Inducement Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan") of IVERIC bio, Inc. (the "Company") is hereby amended as follows (all capitalized terms used and not defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan):

1. Section 4(a)(1) of the Plan be and hereby is deleted in its entirety and the following is inserted in lieu thereof:

> (1) Authorized Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 5,600,000 shares of common stock, $0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"). Shares issued under the Plan may consist in whole or in part of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares.

3. Except as set forth herein, the Plan shall remain in full force and effect.

* * *

Approved by the Board of Directors on May 12, 2022.

Exhibit 31.1

CERTIFICATIONS

I, Glenn P. Sblendorio, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2022 of IVERIC bio, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

   (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 26, 2022

By: /s/ Glenn P. Sblendorio

Glenn P. Sblendorio
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 31.2

CERTIFICATIONS

I, David F. Carroll, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2022 of IVERIC bio, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

   (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 26, 2022

By: /s/ David F. Carroll
David F. Carroll
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Exhibit 32.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of IVERIC bio, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended June 30, 2022 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, Glenn P. Sblendorio, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge:

(1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: July 26, 2022

By: /s/ Glenn P. Sblendorio

Glenn P. Sblendorio
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 32.2

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of IVERIC bio, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended June 30, 2022 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, David F. Carroll, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge:

(1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: July 26, 2022

By: /s/ David F. Carroll
David F. Carroll
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)